SELECT OPINIONS ON VOL. I.

I consider that the work is a most interesting and valuable contribution to chemical History; and exhibits an amount of learning and research which does the author the greatest credit.—*Sir Henry E. Roscoe.*

A new and interesting chapter has been added to the history of sciences and of human progress.—*M. Berthelot.*

Dr. Ray has spared no pains to make his work a masterpiece of its kind.—*The Pioneer.*

Dr. Ray has ably carried out his task.
—*Nature.*

That unusually interesting work.–*Pharmaceutical Post.* (Vienna)

We doubt if one more eminently qualified than Professor Ray could be found for the difficult task of sifting such evidences, and eliciting from them an intelligible and orderly account of the development of Indian Chemistry.—*The Times of India.*

This Pioneer work is a monumental labour of love.—*The Englishman.*

HISTORY OF HINDU CHEMISTRY

A

ISTORY OF HINDU CHEMISTRY

FROM

THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE MIDDLE OF THE
SIXTEENTH CENTURY A. D.

WITH

SANSKRIT TEXTS, VARIANTS, TRANSLATION
AND ILLUSTRATIONS

BY

PRAPHULLA CHANDRA RAY, D. Sc., Ph. D.,
Professor of Chemistry, Presidency College. Calcutta

VOL. II

CALCUTTA

HE BENGAL CHEMICAL & PHARMACEUTICAL
WORKS, LIMITED

London : WILLIAMS AND NORGATE

1909

CALCUTTA
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY N. N. PALIT
AT THE BENGAL CHEMICAL STEAM PRINTING WORKS
82, Maniktala Main Road.

To the Memory of

M. P. E. BERTHELOT

I dedicate this volume of the History
of Hindu Chemistry.

PREFACE

The second and concluding volume of the *History of Hindu Chemistry* is now presented to the public.

When the first volume was under preparation, it was feared that many valuable works on Hindu Chemistry referred to in Rasár*n*ava, Rasaratnasamuchchaya, *etc.*, had been lost for ever. Pandit Navakānta Kavibhúsha*n*a was deputed to Benares to make a searching enquiry and his labours have been rewarded by the discovery of several rare MSS., including one of Rasah*ri*daya. This last-named work is of surpassing interest considering its comprehensiveness and antiquity. Two more transcripts of it have also been procured from the Libraries of the India Office, London, and of the Darbár, Nepal. A copy of Rasendrachú*d*áma*n*i obtained from the Library of the Deccan College, Poona, has also been of signal help A critical study of the new materials throws a flood of light on the dark recesses of the history of Indian Chemistry. As a halo of literary and scientific activity including the pursuit of alchemy circles round the prominent figure of Nágárjuna, considerable space has been devoted to a discussion of his age in the Historical Introduction.

It was with diffidence and hesitation that I placed the remotest limit of alchemical *Tantras* in the 12th century A. D. It now transpires that this date is to be pushed back by several centuries

A *History of Hindu Chemistry* would be rightly regarded as incomplete which did not deal with the constitution of matter and the various hypotheses in regard to it. The European historian of chemistry has always turned his eyes to Greece as the perennial fountain of knowledge on this as on other subjects. And it is but natural that he should do so. * The Hindu atomistic school has not hitherto, I am afraid, found an interpreter who could do full justice to it. Colebrooke's presentation of it with which I had to content myself in the first volume is masterly so far as it goes, but is fragmentary. Not feeling myself equal to the task I applied for help to Mr. Brajendra Náth Seal, Principal, Victoria College, Kuch Behar. Principal Seal has kindly responded to my appeal with alacrity. It is to be hoped that a long-felt *desideratum* has at last been supplied.

The frequent references which have been made to the first volume must be taken to mean the second edition of it. Those who happen to possess copies of the first edition will not, however, be put to any serious inconvenience.

---

* *Vide* Vol. 1, Intro. xliii.

I avail myself of this opportunity to express my cordial thanks to Pandit Harischandra Kaviratna, late Professor of Sanskrit, Presidency College, and my collaborator in the editing of the text of Rasár*n*ava in the *Bibliotheca Indica* series.

In the preface to the first volume I presumed to narrate the circumstances under which I undertook the composition of my History. The great chemist and savant, whose inspiration has been my guiding principle throughout the arduous task and whose lengthy and appreciative review of the first instalment has been a stimulus in the continuation of it, is no more. Marcellin Berthelot breathed his last on March 18, 1907, leaving the world of science poor indeed. It was with the view of coming into personal contact with the illustrious scientist that the author made a pilgrimage to Paris in March, 1905. The long interview which he had with M. Berthelot and the reception which was accorded to him at a meeting of the Academy of Sciences by its late Perpetual Secretary, as also by its President, M. Troost, made a deep and lasting impression on his mind.

Alas, for the vanity of human wishes! These pages will no longer be greeted by the eager and indulgent eyes of M. Berthelot. All that now remains for me is to dedicate this volume to his sacred memory.

It is with mingled feelings that I mark the hour of my final deliverance from a self-imposed task which has occupied all my spare time during the last 15 years and more—feelings not unlike those which overpowered the Historian of the Roman Empire. The reader will, I hope, forgive me if I venture to give expression to them in the words of Edmund Gibbon himself. "I will not dissemble the first emotions of joy on the recovery of my freedom. * * * * But my pride was soon humbled, and a sober melancholy was spread over my mind, by the idea that I had taken an everlasting leave of an old and agreeable companion."

The Hindu nation with its glorious past and vast latent potentialities may yet look forward to a still more glorious future, and, if the perusal of these pages will have the effect of stimulating my countrymen to strive for regaining their old position in the intellectual hierarchy of nations, I shall not have laboured in vain.

PRESIDENCY COLLEGE,
June 1, 1909

P. C. RAY.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS ON THE MECHANICAL, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL THEORIES OF THE ANCIENT HINDUS.

My paper on the *Mechanical, Physical and Chemical Theories of the Ancient Hindus* is intended to be a synoptic view of the entire field of Hindu Physico-chemical Science, so far as this reached the stage of positive Science as distinguished from the prior mythological and empirical stages. As the work in which my paper appears relates to Hindu Chemistry, I have elaborated the chemical portions, including the Hindu account of the constitution of the fats and oils, and the organic tissues, in addition to Hindu inorganic chemistry. I have also briefly noticed the chief chemical industries of the Hindus which secured them an easy pre-eminence in manufactures for a thousand years, and, in the *Addenda*, given some interesting recipes relating to several matters of chemical technology. Of mechanico-physical theories, I have expounded the Hindu conception of Energy, potential as well as kinetic, and of molecular motion, so far as they are applied to the elucidation of problems of a physico-chemical nature, *viz.*, the constitution of matter, the genesis of atoms and their infra-atomic constituents, and the chain of mechanical causation in the system of Nature. I have also touched on the Hindu theories of light, heat and sound, as implying current or wave motion, leaving the elaborate exposition to my paper on Hindu Mechanics and Physics. In the *Appendix*, I have added a brief account of the Scientific Method of the Hindus, which shows that all this was not a mass of unverified and unverifiable speculation (the very antipodes of science), the charge usually brought against Hindu thought and culture,—but professed to be the outcome of a Scientific Methodology which, in its formulation of the canons of the two fundamental Inductive Methods, is more comprehensive as well as more original and suggestive than Mill, and which, as regards its Applied Logic of the Sciences, (*e. g* the Logic of Therapeutics, of Grammar *etc.*), is a standing testimony to the systematic completeness and rigour of the Hindu scientific mind. The difficulties of my task have been formidable, but I have not written one line which is not supported by the clearest and most authoritative texts. The ground trodden is, for the most part, absolutely new. I have gone back to the *origines*, and studied the authorities at first hand, being resolved to eschew all second-hand sources of imformation. Fortunately, the Sanskrit philosophico-scientific terminology, however difficult from its technical character, is exceedingly precise, consistent and expressive. The materials also are full, and the sources of information corroborate one another. Another difficulty I have sought to guard myself against is the unscientific, unhistorical but very common and almost inevitable habit of reading modern ideas into old guesses or speculations of a happy-go-lucky or nebulous character. I do not think that the mere passion for Truth is a sufficient safe-guard against this fatal facility of unconscious distortion or misrepresentation. A true historical perspective can only be acquired by historico-comparative studies, with the application of the correct historico-comparative method (*vide* the Introduction to my Comparative Studies in Vaishnavism and Christianity). I have also practised, or tried to practise, a habitual understatement, without consciously falling into that '*suppressio veri*' which is so often a '*suggestio falsi*.' How far I have succeeded in exhibiting the truth about Hindu science or the Hindu scientific mind is a question which I leave to competent judges to answer.

Before concluding, I must advert to my use of the terms "isomeric" and "polymeric" in senses different from the current ones, though suggested by the principle of analogous extension. Instead of coining new terms, I adopted (perhaps with a questionable freedom) these existing ones to express the Hindu idea of distinctions of chemical substances due merely to difference in spatial position or arrangement among the particles, without any implications whatever as to percentage composition or molecular weight. A study of the original sources has made it clear to me that a "Bhúta" in Hindu Chemistry represents a class of elements composed of similar atoms, and the different elementary substances comprised under one and the same "Bhúta" are 'isomers', in this limited sense, in reference to the atoms, being specifically constituted by differences of spatial position and arrangement among the latter. This is true of the Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala and the Nyáya-Vaiseshika alike. But, in the Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala, the atoms themselves are composed of Tanmátras; and in one view, the atoms that enter into the "isomeric" modes of the same "Bhúta" are themselves "stereo-isomers" in reference to the Tanmátras. A tri-Tanmátric atom, for example, may have different isomeric forms which would account for the divers modes of the "Bhúta" originating with this class of atoms. Hence under the Saṅkhya Pátanjala, I speak of "isomeric" atoms, while under the Nyáya-Vaiseshika I confine myself to the phrase "isomeric modes of the same Bhúta". It appears to me also that in the Sáṅkhya-Pátanjala view, while an atom of a particular kind (say a tri-Taṅmátric or a tetra-Taṅmátric one) may have "isomeric" forms of its own, the

Z

Zinc 4
extraction of, ... 17, 19, 22
Zircon 34

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

A

- Acids, mineral, ... lxxvii, 24
- Adri ii
- Æthiop's mineral 6
- Ahaṅkára, Rájasic, ... 70
  - Támasic, ... 70
- Air, weight of, ... 223
- A'ká*s*a, aspect of, ... 88
  - the original 88
  - the derivative 89
- A'ká*s*a-atom 102, 104
- Alchemy, Indian, origin of, ... lxxxiii
- Alchemical Tantras, Buddhist i
- Alkali, caustic, method of preparing, ... 42
- Alum 10
- Analysis and Synthesis, chemical—Elements and compounds 114
- Añjana 11
- Antimony 54
- A*n*us (*vide* Paramá*n*us)
- Aphiyún lxix
- Ap-substances, simple and compound, ... 128
- Aqua Regia 29
- Arkapraká*s*a lxxxi
- Arrak, essence, Persian, ... lxxxii
- Ash*tám*gah*ri*daya li
- Atharva-vedas lxxxv
- Atomic theory of the Buddhists 177
  - of the Jainas 178

Atomic combination, theory of, ... 186
Atomic characters, change of, (Pilupáka or Pi*th*arapáka) 191
Atoms, (Paramá*n*us), genesis of, according to Vish*n*u Purá*n*a, ... 90
  according to Pará*s*ara, ... 97-98
  according to certain school of Vedántists, ... 99
  linking of, ... 180
  arrangement of, in space, ... 211
  physical arrangement of, ... 212

B

Bauddha-sarvasva xcvi
Bauddha-*S*ataka xxix
Bauddha system 61
Bhávapraká*s*a ... ...lxxviii, lxxix
Bhútádi, units of, ... 111-113
Bhúta-Paramá*n*us, genesis and structure of, .. 91–90
  order of genesis of, according to Patañjali, ... 102
Bhútas, genesis of, according to Vijñana-bhikshu, 101
  cosmo-genesis of, ... 103-104
  examples of different, ... 106-108
  physical characters of, ... 125
  mechanical mixture of the mahá-, ... 126
Borax 11
Brass 11
Buddha-charita ... ... xxxiv, xxxviii

C

Calamine 2, 17, 22
Calomel 16, 24
Cat's eye 34
Causal series 82

Causation, doctrine of, ... 72
Sáṅkhya view of, ... 72
Pátañjala-Sáṅkhya view of, ... 73
chain of, ... 76
Chandriká lxxi
Chapala 3, 14
Charmaka 24
Charpa*t*a-siddhánta xcvi
Chárváka system 61
Chemical action and heat 205
Chemical analysis and synthesis—Elements and compounds 114
Chemical combination 192
Chemical ompounds, preparation of, ... 131
Chemical compositions and decompositions ... 136
Chemical theory of Nyáya-Vai*s*eshika 185
Chemistry in the medical schools of ancient India 124
Chemistry in Dhátukriyá or Dhátumañjarí (Rudrayámala Tantra)... 24
in Dháturatnamálá 23
in Kákacha*nd*esvarara-mata Tantra 12
in Rasachintáma*n*i of Madanántadeva ... 18
in Rasah*ri*daya of Bhikshu Govinda ... 9
in Rasakalpa (Rudrayámala Tantra) ... 19
in Rasanakshatramáliká of Mathana si*m*ha, physician to the king of Malwa 22
in Rasapradípa 23
in Rasapraká*s*a-sudhákara of Yasodhara ... 16
in Rasarájalakshmí of Vish*n*udeva ... 22
in Rasaratnákara of Nágárjuna 1
in Rasaratnákara of Nityanátha 123
in Rasendrachúráma*n*i of Somadeva ... 14

  in Suvar*n*atantra or Svar*n*atantra 28
Chemistry of colours 151-154
Chemistry of digestion 142-150
Chinese Buddhism xxxiv
Chobchini lxxvii
Chúliká 11
  (-lava*n*a) 21
Cinnabar 20
  factitious (Makaradhvaja) 23, 25, 27
Colour-potential, unit of, ... 93
Copper, extraction of, ... 4, 11, 20, 25
Copper pyrites, essence of, ... 22
Corundum 34
Cosmo-genesis, a bird's eye view of, ... 104-105
Cupel 11

D

Darada, essence of, ... 4, 11
Deví*sá*stra lvii
Dhara*n*is (invocations) ... ... xxx, xxxi
Dhátukriyá lxxx
Dháturatnamálá lxxiv
Diamond 34
  hardness of, ... 35
  faces of, ... 39
  phosphorescence of, ... 40
Dichroism 37
Divyarasendrasára xcvi
Dulva (by Csoma) xx

E

Electrum lxxxvi
Energy, transformation of,... 70-71

potential form of, ... 72
liberation of, ... 74
modes of, ... 77
dissipation of, ... 83
Evolution, beginning of, ... 64
formula of, ... 65
order of cosmic, ... 67
ditto according to the Vyása-bháshya ... 69, 83
of matter (Tánmátrika s*r*isht*i*) 84

F

Fusion mixture 13

G

Gairika 11
Gandhakakalpa (a Tantra) lxxxii
Garbha-yantram 6
Garuda 33
Garuda-purá*n*a, the, ... xcv, 31, 32
Gems, dissolution of, ... 5
fusion of, ... 13
knowledge of, ... 30
fusibility (liquefaction) of, ... 38
Gítagovinda xxix
Glass 34
Gold 11,20
augmented, ... 27
unaffected by fire, ... 52
Goraksha-sa*m*hitá xcvi
Gu*n*as (Reals) 61
acts of, ... 62, 70, 71
want of ubiquity of, ... 113

H

Haritála (orpiment) 25
Hetero-Bhautic 'quasi-compounds' 199
Hínayána School xxxiii
Hínayánists ... ... xiii, xxix
Hindus (ancient), mechanical, physical and chemical theories of, ... 59
Hírákasa 21
Hírakásísa 21

I

Iatro-chemical period lxi
Iron, killed, ... 14, 20

J

Jaina system 61
Jalpakalpataru 155
Jasada (or zinc) (*vide* yasada) lxxiv
Jástva 24

K

Kabbalists, the, ... 44
Kajjali 6
Kákacha*nd*ísvara lix
Kakshapu*t*a Tantram 6
Kámasútra ... ... xxii, 30
Ká*m*sya (Bell-metal) lxxxix
Ká*m*syaka 25
Kańkush*th*a 11
Kánta 11
Karpúrarasa 16
Karsha (=¼ pala) 52

Kásísa (proper) 21
(pushpa) 21
Kásísas (vitriols) 21
Kharpara ... ... lxxiv, 24
Khechara (mica) 11
Kirátas ... ...lxviii, lxxxiv
king of, ... 12
Koshṭhí apparatus, the, ... lv, 8, 16
Kubjikámata xlii

L

Laghváryabhaṭṭíyam xci
Lalitavistara xxxii
Lead 11, 20, 25

M

Mádhyamika, a system of Philosophy, ...ii, xv, xxxvii
Mahábhárata lxxxiv
Mahábhútas 170
constitution of, ... 171
Mahárasas, the, ... 20
Mahat, the intelligible essence of Cosmos ... 67, 69, 70
Mahávagga xxxiii
Maháyána School xxxiii
Maháyánism, origin and development of &c., ii, xii, xxviii
Maháyánists ... ... xiii, xxix
Makaradhvaja, preparation of, ... 55
analysis of, ... 57 (note)
Mákshika 11
Matter, general properties of, ... 179
Mdo (by Csoma) xxxvii
Measures of weight and capacity... 163-166
Medical authorities, succession of,... 130

Mercury, fixation of, ... 5
  killed, ... 19, 20
  tests for, ... 23
Metals, (base), transmutation of, ... 2
  (noble), ... 11
  their loss in weight after calcination, ... 51
  identification of—by their colouration of flames, 57
Mica 11
  liquefaction of, ... 13, 20, 25
Milks—Bi-Bhautic quasi-compounds 202
Minerals, crystalline character of, ... 39
Mlechchha lxxxiii
Mono-Bhautic compounds 192-198
Mono-Bhautic Earth-substance 127

N

Neo-Platonists, doctrines of the, ... xxxvi, 44
Neo-Pythagoreans, the, ... 44
Nidánasa*m*graha lxxviii
Níláñjana 54
Nyáya-Vai*s*eshika, views of, ... 109
  chemical theory of, ... 185

O

Oils—Bi-bhautic quasi-compounds 202
Opium ... ... lxviii, lxxxii
Organic compounds 138
Orpiment 20, 25

P

Pála dynasty xlvi
Pañchasiddhántiká xci

Pañchíkara*n*a (quintuplication) 170, 176
Paramá*n*us, cosmo-genesis of, ... 103-104
  definition of, ... 118
  magnitude of, ... 167
  mixture of, ... 119
Parchment, Leyden, ... lxxxi
Párimá*nd*alya 167
Pari*n*áma—Evolutionary Process... 173
Pari*n*áma-Váda versus A'rambha-váda 155-158
Parispanda—Resolution of all physical action into motion 216
Phiraṅgaroga ... ... lxxvii, lxxix, lxxxi, 24
Phiraṅgas lxxx
Pittala 25
Portuguese lxxvi
Potentials, order of genesis of, according to Patañjali, ... 100-101
Prajñápáramitá ... ... xxxii, xl, li, 5
Prak*ri*ti 60, 69, 70
Precious stones 35
Process for the fabrication of gold--Hemakriyá 18
Paulí*s*asiddhánta xci
Pudgalas (Matter), specific characters of, ... 179
Purusha 64
Pyrrhonism xv

Q

Qualities, of compounds 129
  sensible, ... 180
  change of—under the influence of heat (Pákajotpatti) 190
Quaternion 172

R

Rájanigha*nt*u 35
Rajas, (Energy), ... 61
  action of, ... 62
  activity due to, ... 63
Rájatara*m*giní ... ... xi, xxi
Rájávarta 20
Rasachandrodaya xcvi
Rasadarpa*n*a xcvi
Rasadípa xcvi
Rasadípiká xcvi
Rasah*ri*daya ... ... xlix, lii, lviii, lxviii, lxxxiv 58
Rasaka 11, 17, 20, 24
Rasakalpa lviii
Rasakaṅkálí xcvi
Rasakarpúra lxiv
Rasakasháya Vaidyaka xcvi
Rasakaumudí lxxviii
Rasakautuka xcvi
Rasama*m*gala or Rasamaṅgala .. .. lxii, lxxiv
Rasamañjarí ... ... lxxi, lxxxii
Rasám*ri*ta lxxiv
Rasanakshatramáliká lxi
Rasapradípa ... ... lxxvii, lxxviii
Rasapraká*s*a-sudhákara ... ... lvi, xciv
Rasarájalakshmí lix
Rasarájamahodadhi xcvi
Rasarájam*ri*gáṅka xcvi
Rasarañjana lxxxii
Rasaratna xcvi
Rasaratnákara xxiii, xxxviii, xli, xliv, li, lxi, lxxxii, xciv
Rasaratnapradípa xcvi
Rasaratnasamuchchaya ... liii, liv, lxxiv, lxxxviii, xciv

  division of mineral kingdom in, ... 135
  date of, according to T. G. kála, ... 221
Rasaratnávalí xcvi
Rasár*n*ava xliv, lii, liii, lix, lxii, lxv, lxxiv, lxxxi, lxxxii,, 57
  notice of different colours of metallic flames in, 135
Rasas, the, ... 11, 20
Rasasára ... ... xlix, lxv
Rasasarve*s*vara xcvi
Rasavi*s*vadarpa*n*a xcvi
Rasayogamuktávalí xcvi
Rasendrabháskara xcvi
Rasendrachintáma*n*i ... ... lxxii, xcv, 55
Rasendrachúráma*n*i ... ... liv, lxii, 52, 54
Rasendrakalpadruma lxxiii
Rasendramaṅgala 9
Rasendrasárasa*m*graha lxxi
Rase*s*varadar*s*ana xlviii
Rase*s*vara-siddhánta xcvi
Ratnákara lxxiv
Ratnaparíkshá 30, 31
Ratnatraya iii
Realgar 20, 25
Reals, collocation of, ... 65 70, 71
Rock crystal 34
Romaka 11
Romakasiddhánta xci
Rosicrucians, the, ... 44, 47
Ruby, test of, ... 34
Rudrayámala Tantra ... ... lxxx, 27
"Rules of squares" 40
Rupyabhrátá 24

S

Saddharmapun*d*aríka xxxii
Saindhava 11
Sal-ammoniac 11, 21
Sa*m*khadrávaka or Saṅkhadrávaka ... lxxvii, lxxxi, 29
Sámudra 11
Saṅkhadrávarasa 24
Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala system 59, 60
  conceived view of, ... 109, 120, 121
  view of the earlier, ... 124
Sapphire 34, 37
Sarjikákshára 11
Sárṅgadhara-sa*m*graha ... ... lxix, lxx, lxxxviii
Sasyaka 11, 20
Sattva, (the essence), ... 61
  defined, ... 62
  conscious manifestation due to, ... 63
Saurásh*t*rí 17
  (alums) 21
Sauvarchala 11
Sauvíráñjana 54
Siddhántas xci
Silver 4, 11, 20
  killing of, ... 23
Size of atoms (see Paramá*n*us, magnitude of,)
Smell-potential 95
Sound-potential, unit of, ... 92
Soups 202
Space, as extension and position, ... 81
Sthúlabhúta 69, 70
Suh*ri*llekha xxii
Sukraníti 40
Súkshma-bhútas 172

Sukhávatí-Vyúha ... xxxi
Sulphur ... 11, 20
Sura*m*gama-Sútra ... xxx
Súryyasiddhánta ... xci
Svar*n*asindúra, preparation of, ... 55
  analysis of, ... 57 (note)
Syntaxis ... xci
Syphilis ... lxxvii

T

Tamas, (mass) ... 61
  action of, ... 62
  stability due to, ... 63
Tanmátra, (Súkshmabhúta), ... 67, 69
  (infra-atomic particle of subtile matter), ... 78, 86
  genesis and structure of, according to Vish*n*upurá*n*a 91-96
  according to Parásara, ... 96
  according to certain School of Vedántists, ... 100, 120
Tántric period, the, ... 1
Tantrists ... 44
Taste-potential ... 94
Tathágata-guhyaka ... xxxi
Tíksh*n*a ... 11
Timæus ... lxxxvi
Time, infinite, ... 78
  measures of, ... 158-163
Tin ... 11, 20
Touch-potential, unit of, ... 93
Triv*ri*t-kara*n*a (triplication) ... 172
Tuttha (green vitriol) ... 25
Tuvarí (alum-earth) ... 17

U

Uparasas 11, 20
U'rddhvapátana apparatus 16
Utpala 167

V

Vaikránta, essence of, ... 4, 11
Vaipulya Sútras xxxii
Vai*s*eshika-Nyáya 59
Vartaloha 20
Vátsyáyana-bháshya 210
Vedánta 59
  view of, ... 168
Vida 10, 11
Vimala 11
Vitriol, blue, ... 10
  green, ... 20
V*ri*hatsa*m*hitá ... ... lxxxvii, 30
V*ri*ttaloha lxxxix
Vyása-bháshya 59, 75

W

Weight of Air 223

Y

Ya*s*ada lxxxii
Ya*s*adáyaka 24
Yavakshára 11
Yavanas lxxxiv
Yogáchára-bhúmi-*s*ástra xxvi
Yogaratnákara xcvi
Yogasudhánidhi xcvi

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER I

ON THE AGE OF NA′GA′RJUNA AND BUDDHIST ALCHEMICAL TANTRAS

Rise, Development and Propagation of Maha′ya′nism—Na′ga′rjuna: a Leading Representative of Maha′ya′nism—Na′ga′rjuna as an Adept in Magic and A′lchemy—Na′ga′rjuna as a Contemporary and Friend of King Sadva′hana—Na′ga′rjuna as a Comprehensive Name of the Activity of Maha′ya′nism—Asa*m*ga - Gradual and Imperceptible Fusion of Maha′ya′nism with *S*aivaism—Dha′ra*n*is as the Precursors of the Tantras—Vaipulya Sútras—Buddhistic Tantras—Tantras imported into Tibet -Rasaratna′kara—Its Historical Importance—Also a Typical Production of the Maha′ya′nist Period of Intellectual Activity—Antiquity of Alchemical Tantras—Alchemy an Integral Part of Maha′ya′nist Activity-Spread of Alchemy—In Tibet and the Deccan ... i-xlix

CHAPTER II

Further Cultivation of Alchemy—Buddhist Alchemical Tantras absorbed into Hindu Tantras—Rasah*ri*daya—Rasendrachu′*d*a′ma*n*i—Rasapraka′sasudha′kara—Rasakalpa-Rasara′jalakshmí ... ... l-lx

CHAPTER III

(Circa 1350 A.D.)

Rasaratna′kara by Nitya′na′tha—Rasendrachinta′ma*n*i—Rasasa′ra— *S*a′rṅgadhara-sa*m*graha—Rasendrasa′rasa*m*graha—Rasendrakalpadruma—Dha′turatnama′la′ . . lxi-lxxv

CHAPTER IV

Modern Period (1500-1600 A. D.)

Rasadípa—Rasakaumudí—Bha´vapraka´sa—Arkapraka´sa lxxvi-lxxxii

CHAPTER V

Indigenous Origin of Indian Alchemy lxxxiii–xciii

CHAPTER VI

Some Noted Indian Alchemists and Their Works xciv xcvi

THE TANTRIC PERIOD

(Continued from Vol. I.)

Chemistry in Rasaratna´kara of Na´ga´rjuna 1-9
Chemistry in Rasah*ri*daya of Bhikshu Govinda 9-12
Chemistry in Ka´kachan*d*esvari´mata Tantra 12-13
Chemistry in Rasendrachu´*d*a´ma*n*i of Somadeva 14-16
Chemistry in Rasapraka´*s*a-sudha´kara of Ya*s*odhara 16-18
Chemistry in Rasachinta´ma*n*i of Madana´nta Deva 18-19
Chemistry in Rasakalpa (Rudraya´mala Tantra) 19-22

CHEMISTRY IN RASARA´JALAKSHMI´ OF VISH*N*UDEVA 22
CHEMISTRY IN RASANAKSHATRAMA´LIKA´ OF MATHANASI*M*HA, PHYSICIAN TO THE KING OF MALWA 22-23
CHEMISTRY IN RASARATNA´KARA OF NITYA NA´THA 23
CHEMISTRY IN DHA´TURATNAMA´LA´ 23
CHEMISTRY IN RASAPRADI´PA 24
CHEMISTRY IN DHA´TUKRIYA´ OR DHA´TUMAN´JARI´ (RUDRAYA´MALA TANTRA) 24-27
CHEMISTRY IN SUVAR*N*ATANTRA OR SVAR*N*ATANTRA 28-29
KNOWLEDGE OF GEMS
Relative weight—Hardness—Lustre, Transparency, Colour and other Optical Properties—Fusibility—General and Concluding Remarks 30-41
NOTE ON THE METHOD OF PREPARING CAUSTIC ALKALI 42-43
THE TANTRISTS, THE ROSICRUCIANS AND THE SEEKERS AFTER TRUTH 44-49
THE METALS AND THEIR LOSS IN WEIGHT AFTER CALCINATION 51-53
ANTIMONY 54
THE PREPARATION KNOWN AS SVAR*N*ASINDU´RA OR MAKARADHVAJA 55-57
IDENTIFICATION OF METALS BY THEIR COLOURATION OF FLAMES 57
THE AGE OF BHIKSHU GOVINDA, THE AUTHOR OF RASAH*R*IDAYA 57-58

THE MECHANICAL, PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL THEORIES OF THE ANCIENT HINDUS.

(By Principal B. N. Seal)

The Sa´nkhya-Pa´tanjala System

Prak*ri*ti, the Ultimate Ground—The Original Constituents and their Interaction—The Starting Point—Beginning of Evolution—Formation of Wholes or Systems—Collocation of Reals—The Formula of Evolution—The Conservation of Energy (and of Mass)—The Transformation of Energy—The Doctrine of Causation a Corollary from the Conservation and Transformation of Energy The Principle of Collocation—The Storing-up and the Liberation of Energy—Chain of Causation Fixed Order—Time, Space and the Causal Series - Space as Extension and Space as Position—The Causal Series—The Dissipation of Energy (and of Mass)—Their Dissolution into the Formless Prak*ri*ti—The Evolution of Matter—The Genesis of the Infra-atomic Unit-potentials and of the Atoms—Cosmo-genesis, a Bird's-eye View—Chemical Analysis and Synthesis—Elements and Compounds 59-124

Chemistry in the Medical Schools of Ancient India

Physical Characters of the Bhútas—The Maha´-Bhu´tas—Mechanical Mixtures· Qualities of Compounds—The extant Charaka and Susruta—Succession of Medical Authorities Preparation of Chemical Compounds—Chemical Compositions and Decompositions—Organic Compounds—Poisons—Fœtal Development (after Susruta) —Chemistry of Digestion—Formation of Molecular Qualities in Chemical Compounds—Chemistry of Colours —Pari*na*´ma-va´da versus A´rambha-va´da 124—158

CONTENTS

Weights and Measures

Measures of Time and Space—Bha'skara'cha'ryya, a Precursor of Newton in the Conception of the Differential Calculus and its Application to Astronomy - Measures of Weight and Capacity - Size of the Minimum Visibile (Atom) 158–168

Vedantic System

Máyá—Evolution of Different Forms of Matter—Panchíkara*n*a 168—176

The Atomic Theory of the Buddhists 177-178

The Atomic Theory of the Jains

General Properties of Matter—Atomic Linking 178–185

The Nya'ya-Vaiseshika Chemical Theory

Theory of Atomic Combination—Chemical Combination—Mono-Bhautic Compounds – Hetero-Bhautic Compounds—The Theory of Dynamic Contact (Vish*t*ambha)—Oils, Fats, Milks—Mixtures like Soups, Solutions, *etc.*— Chemical Action and Heat – Light Rays—Theory of Reflection, Refraction *etc.*—Arrangement of Atoms in Space—The Foundations of Solid Co-ordinate Geometry—Three Axes of Va'chaspati – Graphic Representation of the Constitution of a Bi-Bhaútic Compound (with "complex contact") 185-215

Conception of Molecular Motion (Parispanda)

Parispanda—Gati-Santa'na—Current and Wave Motion—Vibrations and Waves of Water—Sound-Waves—Different Views of their Nature—Rays of Light 215–221

THE DATE OF RASARATNASAMUCHCHAYA 222–223

THE WEIGHT OF AIR *(By Principal B. N. Seal)* 223-224

APPENDIX

THE HINDU DOCTRINE OF SCIENTIFIC METHOD

Doctrine of Scientific Method—Test of Truth—Perception—Observation and Experiment—Results in the Different Sciences—Fallacies of Observation—Doctrine of Inference—The Cha'rva'ka View—The Buddhists, their Analysis and Vindication of Inference—Causality and Identity of Essence—How to ascertain Concomitance—Specific Cause and Specific Effect—Canon of the Method of Subtraction—The Joint Method of Difference (Panchaka'rani)—Proof of the Method—Doubt and its limits—The Nya'ya Doctrine of Inference—Definition of a Cause—Unconditional Antecedent—The Doctrine of Anyatha'-siddha—Elimination of the Irrelevent Factors—Nya'ya objection to the Method of Difference—The Nya'ya analysis of the Causal Relation Continued——Co-effects——Synchronousness of Causes and Effects——Plurality of Causes——The Nya'ya ground of Inference—Vya'pti or Unconditional Concomitance——Ascertainment of Vya'pti—Upa'dhi——Process of disproving suspected Upadhis—Tarka or Uha——Difference between the Nya'ya Method and Mill's Joint Method of Agreement—Other Instances of Vya'pti—Relation of Causality to Vya'pti—Plurality of Causes—Scientific Methods as subsidiary to General Methodology and the Ascertainment of Truth—Hypotheses—Conditions of a Legitimate Hypothesis——Nirnaya or Verification of a Hypothesis—The Deduction Method—Navya Nya'ya and its Significance in the History of Thought——Applied Logic——The Logic of the Particular Sciences—The Scientific Methods as applied to Therapeutics—The Scientific Methods as applied to Grammar and Philology—Conclusion 225-284

ADDENDA

EMPIRICAL RECIPES OF CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY

Searing of Rocks—Hardening of Steel—Preparation of Cements—Nourishment of Plants **285–290**

ERRATA

SANSKRIT TEXTS

EXTRACTS FROM RASARATNA´KARA 3–17
EXTRACTS FROM RASAH*RI*DAYA 18–41
EXTRACTS FROM KA´KACHANDESVARI´MATA TANTRA 42–50
EXTRACTS FROM RASENDRACHU´*D*A´MA*N*I 51–56
EXTRACTS FROM RASAPRAKA´*S*ASUDHA´KARA 57–67
EXTRACTS FROM RASACHINTA´MA*N*I 68–71
EXTRACTS FROM RASAKALPA 72–79
EXTRACTS FROM RASARA´JALAKSHMI 79–82
EXTRACTS FROM RASANAKSHATRAMA´LIKA´ 82–83
EXTRACTS FROM RAṢARATNA´KARA 84–86
EXTRACTS FROM DHA´TURATNAMA´LA´ 86–89
EXTRACTS FROM RASAPRADI´PA 90–94
EXTRACTS FROM DHA´TUKRIYA´ OR DHA´TUMANJARI 95–146
EXTRACTS FROM SUVAR*N*ATANTRA OR SVAR*N*ATANTRA 147–152

INDEX

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES
INDEX OF SUBJECTS

APPENDIX

THE HINDU DOCTRINE OF SCIENTIFIC METHOD

Doctrine of Scientific Method—Test of Truth—Perception—Observation and Experiment—Results in the Different Sciences—Fallacies of Observation—Doctrine of Inference—The Cha'rva'ka View—The Buddhists, their Analysis and Vindication of Inference—Causality and Identity of Essence How to ascertain Concomitance—Specific Cause and Specific Effect—Canon of the Method of Subtraction—The Joint Method of Difference (Panchaka'rani)—Proof of the Method—Doubt and its limits—The Nya'ya Doctrine of Inference—Definition of a Cause—Unconditional Antecedent—The Doctrine of Anyatha'-siddha—Elimination of the Irrelevent Factors—Nya'ya objection to the Method of Difference—The Nya'ya analysis of the Causal Relation Continued——Co-effects——Synchronousness of Causes and Effects——Plurality of Causes——The Nya'ya ground of Inference—Vya'pti or Unconditional Concomitance——Ascertainment of Vya'pti—Upa'dhi——Process of disproving suspected Upadhis—Tarka or Uha——Difference between the Nya'ya Method and Mill's Joint Method of Agreement—Other Instances of Vya'pti—Relation of Causality to Vya'pti—Plurality of Causes—Scientific Methods as subsidiary to General Methodology and the Ascertainment of Truth—Hypotheses—Conditions of a Legitimate Hypothesis——Nirnaya or Verification of a Hypothesis—The Deduction Method—Navya Nya'ya and its Significance in the History of Thought——Applied Logic——The Logic of the Particular Sciences—The Scientific Methods as applied to Therapeutics—The Scientific Methods as applied to Grammar and Philology—Conclusion 225-284

ADDENDA

EMPIRICAL RECIPES OF CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY

Searing of Rocks—Hardening of Steel—Preparation of Cements—Nourishment of Plants 285–290

ERRATA

SANSKRIT TEXTS

EXTRACTS FROM RASARATNA´KARA 3–17
EXTRACTS FROM RASAH*RI*DAYA 18–41
EXTRACTS FROM KA´KACHANDESVARI´MATA TANTRA 42–50
EXTRACTS FROM RASENDRACHU´*DA*´MA*N*I 51–56
EXTRACTS FROM RASAPRAKA´*S*ASUDHA´KARA 57–67
EXTRACTS FROM RASACHINTA´MA*N*I 68–71
EXTRACTS FROM RASAKALPA 72–79
EXTRACTS FROM RASARA´JALAKSHMI 79–82
EXTRACTS FROM RASANAKSHATRAMA´LIKA´ 82–83
EXTRACTS FROM RASARATNA´KARA 84–86
EXTRACTS FROM DHA´TURATNAMA´LA´ 86–89
EXTRACTS FROM RASAPRADI´PA 90–94
EXTRACTS FROM DHA´TUKRIYA´ OR DHA´TU-MANJARI 95–146
EXTRACTS FROM SUVAR*N*ATANTRA OR SVAR*N*ATANTRA 147–152

INDEX

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES
INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Introduction

CHAPTER I

On the age of Nagarjuna and the Buddhist Alchemical Tantras.

Rise, development and propagation of Mahâyânism.

IN the first Volume it has been incidentally mentioned that side by side with the Śivaite Tantras we have their Buddhist counterparts in which the salient features of the former appear.* The question now arises: when did the votaries of the religion of Śâkyamuni find themselves called upon to engraft upon their simple and pure creed the *ensemble* of the gross and grotesque superstitions, the hideous incantations, as also the speculative, the metaphysical and esoteric phases of spiritual aspirations of which the Tantras are the repositories? The answer cannot be given off hand in a few words, for it will lead us to a discussion of the origin and development of Mahâyânism. Under ordinary circumstances we should have considered it beside our purpose to devote much space to this subject in a work dealing with the history of chemistry. But it so happens that the most prominent figure in Indian alchemy, who is acknowledged on all hands to be the discoverer of the processes of distillation, sublimation etc., is no other than the reputed founder of the Mâdhyamika system of philosophy, the renowned Nâgârjuna. A brief and rapid survey of the causes which led to the origin of Mahâyânism and its intimate connection with the tenets of the *S*ivaite cult will be of help to us.

---

* Vol. i, Intro. lxx.

It is one of the saddest episodes in the history of the great religions of the world that the purity of life, right conduct, right living —in short, the moral code upon which their founders have always laid particular stress, soon begin to occupy a subordinate position and a dogmatic theology springs up in time, which gives occupation to the subtlest intellect.

As for the masses of the people it is doubtful if ever they have remained contented with the mere ethical aspect of a religion. At any rate we find that immediately after the tidings of the death of Buddha had spread about there was a squabble among his followers for the possession of the master's corporeal relics and in course of time stúpas were raised over them, which no less than the three jewels (*Ratnatraya*)—the Buddha, the Dharma and the Sa*m*gha,—and the Bodhi-tree became objects of worship of the devotee. The Chaityas, Viháras and other sanctuaries of divers sorts, with which Buddhistic India was dotted over in the first and second centuries after the decease of the great Teacher, afforded asylums for a vast multitude of monks, who, freed from all worldly cares, found ample leisure to formulate and draw up a code of spiritual and disciplinary exercises.

Although their high ideal was "to lead sweet lives of purest chastity" and induce their lay brethren to follow in their footsteps, rituals and ceremonials of an imposing and elaborate character soon obscured the ray of light which shone forth from the founder. Thus we find that within 150 years after the passing away of Buddha tedious and circumstantial regulations as to the quality of robes to be worn by the Bhikshus, the mode of bathing and fasting, the taking of the midday meal, the drinking of unchurned milk, probation and penance, dwellings and furniture and so forth were amongst the weighty subjects for discussion in the Second General Council.* We need not pursue the subject further. The reader who is interested in the study of comparative religions will find striking parallels in the early history of the Christian Church. †

---

* "On the daily Life of the Bhikshus." Vinaya Texts (S. B. E. Series). The Chullavagga, Pt. iii, p. 66.

† The Sermon on the Mount was more or less forgotten. Idolatry disappeared. it is true, but only to re-appear in the shape of Mariolatry and the worship of Saints and relics. In the heat of the schismatic strifes, Christian Charity had to make shift for itself as best as it could. Theologians were busy with the interpretation of the writings of the fathers. In a word, the dogmatic to a large extent superseded the moral element of religion.

We are not concerned here with tracing the rise, progress or decline of Buddhism; if we have at all referred to its excrescences, it is only to prepare the mind of the reader for the proper understanding of the Maháyánist development.

The India of A*s*oka and of the fourth and third centuries B. C. was in the main Buddhist, but it should not for a moment be supposed that the old faith was extinct. The triumph and ascendancy of the teachings of *S*ákyamuni and his followers were due in a large measure to the fact that they drew upon, and incorporated into, their creed much that was essentially of Hindu origin. * As Dr. Bhá*nd*árkar observes :—

---

* Prof. Rhys Davids expresses the same views in several places :—"There is ample evidence even in the books of the orthodox body of Brahman teachers to show that when Buddhism arose there was not only much discussion of the ultimate problems of life, and a keen interest in the result, but also that there was a quite unusually open field for all sorts of speculations."—"Buddhism." American Lectures on the History of Religions (1896), p. 26. Again: "But Buddhism is essentially an Indian system. The Buddha himself was,

"But it was not the metaphysical doctrines of Buddhism that influenced the masses of the people. What proved attractive was its ethical side. The Buddhist preachers discoursed on Dharma or righteousness to the people. Such discourses on Dharma without the introduction of any theistic idea have their representatives in the Brahmanic literature. In many of the episodes of the Mahábhárata especially in the *S*ánti and Anu*s*á*s*anika books we have

---

throughout his career, a characteristic Indian. ... . he was the greatest and wisest and best of Hindus."—*ibid*, p. 117. The same high authority puts it more tersely when he says: "This is partly, no doubt, because we call them Buddhists, and imagine them, therefore, to belong to a separate class, quite distinct from other Indians of that stock. The Buddhists were, as a matter of fact, characteristically and distinctly Indian."—"Buddhist India," p. 165. Cf. "Buddhism, in fact, may be regarded as a reformed phase of Hindu religion and ethical activity. The Buddhistic doctrine of the vanity of the world had been thoroughly disseminated by Yáj*n*avalkya (in the *S*atapatha Bráhma*n*a) and with it the practice of subsistence upon alms as Pravrájaka or Bhikshu; and a fruitful soil had thereby been prepared for Buddhism." Weber's "Hist. Sans. Lit." trans. 3rd Ed. (1892) p. 285. Again "This teaching contains, in itself, absolutely nothing new; on the contrary, it is essentially identical with the corresponding Brahminical doctrine; only the fashion in which Buddha proclaimed and disseminated it was something altogether novel and unwonted."—*ibid*, p. 289.

simply ethical discourses without any reference to God, of the nature of those we find in the Buddhistic works; and sometimes the verses in the Mahábhárata are the same as those occurring in the latter. There appears to be at one time a period in which the thoughts of the Hindus were directed to the delineation of the right conduct in itself without any theistic learning. And Buddhism on its ethical scale represents that phase. Right conduct is the last of the four noble truths of Buddhism."

* * * * *

"It was this phase of Buddhism that with the strenuous efforts of the missionaries and of the Emperor Asoka enables it to achieve success amongst the masses of the people; and what was wanting on the theistic side was supplied by the perfection and marvellous powers attributed to the founder of the religion. Without this faith in the perfection or, what we should call the divine nature of Buddha, a mere ethical religion would probably not have succeeded. Buddhism was not a social revolution as has been thought by some writers. It was a religion established and propagated by persons who had renounced the world and professed not to care for it. From times of old there existed in the Indian community such persons who were called *S*rama*n*as and belonged originally to all castes. These gave themselves to contemplation and sometimes propounded doctrines of salvation not in harmony with the prevalent creed. Buddhism was not even a revolt against caste, for though men from all castes were admitted to the monastic order, and though in the discourses of Buddha himself and others the distinction of caste is pronounced to be entirely worthless, still the object of those who elaborated the system was not to level caste distinctions. They even left the domestic ceremonies of their followers to be performed according to the Vedic ritual. This is one of the arguments brought against Buddhism by Udayanácharya. "There does not exist," he says, "a sect, the followers of which do not perform the Vedic rites beginning with Garbhádhána and ending with the funeral, even though they regard them as having relative or tentative truth.'"* Buddhism, however, was a revolt against the sacrificial system and denied the authority of the Vedas as calculated to point out the path to salvation. And this is the root of the hostility between itself and Brahmanism."*

---

* नास्त्येव तद्दर्शनं यत्र सांवृतमेतदित्युक्त्वापि गर्भाधानाद्यन्त्येष्टिपर्यन्तां वैदिकीं क्रियां जनो नानुतिष्ठति । Atmatattvaviveka, Calc. Ed. of Samvat 1906, p. 19. सांवृत relating to संवृति, a Buddhist technical term.

The zealous missionaries of Buddhism captured the heart of the masses by appealing to their moral instincts. Persuation and not persecution was the instrument they chose to wield. King A*s*oka proclaimed universal toleration; he inculcated respect for Brahmins as well as *S*rama*n*as or ascetics of all sects. It is a relief to find that the mighty monarch had never recourse to brute force for the propagation of his creed. We are spared all the scenes of blood, rapine and violence, which disfigure the pages of religious history in the West.

It has already been pointed out that Buddhism itself may be looked upon as an offspring of Hinduism; nay, it is a logical outcome of the principles enunciated in the

---

*" A peep into the Early History of India from the foundation of the Maurya Dynasty to the fall of the Imperial Gupta Dynasty " (B.C. 322—Circa 500 A. D.) pp. 362-363.

Journal of the Bombay branch of the Royal Asiatic Society (1900), Vol. xx. No. LVI.

Sá*m*khya system of philosophy. If India so readily responded to the teachings of the new faith, it is not because she renounced Hinduism but because she found that all that was highest and noblest in the latter was absorbed in the former. The great Teacher who now arose gave only a new shape and direction and a vigorous impetus to the germ of ideas already in existence and turned them to capital account. A good deal of confusion may be avoided by bearing in mind this aspect of the question. When speaking of Buddhist India one is apt to rush to the conclusion that every vestige of Hinduism had disappeared off the face of the vast continent. As a matter of fact even during the zenith of Buddhistic glory Brahminism was rearing its head and was professed by not a few among the cultured and intellectual classes and was ready to assert itself whenever a favourable occasion arose.

In the second century B. C., we find the Kábul valley, the Punjab and Málava acknowledging the sway of the Princes of the Turkish race.* Wema Kadiphses, the second of the Kushana Dynasty is spoken of as a devotee of Mahe*s*vara; his coins bear the emblem of Nandin on the reverse, which is accompanied by a human figure which holds a trident in its right arm representing *S*iva.† The last three Kushanas—Kanishka, Huvishka and Vásudeva—have been noticed in the Rájatara*m*gi*n*í,‡ and the emblems on the reverse of their coins are figures of deities borrowed from the Greek, Persian and Brahminical pantheon and of Buddha. Thus the Gods of all these four religions shared the adoration of these Turkish Kings. But the figure of Buddha in the sitting or meditative and the standing posture is to be found on the coins of Kanishka alone.*

---

* Lassen "Indische Alterthumskunde," Vol. ii, pp. 811 13 Ed. 1874.

† *Ibid*, pp 808-811.

‡ See next page. Regarding the reliability of the account in the Rájatara*m*giní, Dr. Stein observes:—"Kalha*n*a's account of the reign of these kings, who are supposed to have ruled simultaneously, is brief enough, but undoubtedly preserves data of genuine historical tradition. It clearly describes them as princes of Turuska, *i. e*, Turkish nationality, as powerful sovereigns and as faithful patrons of the Buddhist Church. On these points the statements of

In the Buddhist ecclesiastical history Kanishka occupies a prominent place. It was in his reign and under his patronage that the Third Council was held to settle the canon once again. The church was convulsed by internal dissensions and schisms, resulting in its being split up into as many as 18 sects. "The most significant trait of the Third Council is that it closed a period of old quarrels between the sects ; it did not prevent the rise of new aspirations. Maháyánism, which in an incipient stage was already existing erelong, boldly raised its head."†

---

the Chronicle are fully supported by the evidence of our most authentic records. The continued existence of the three places, Kanishkapura, Hushkapura, and Jushkapura, which are described as foundations of these kings and which still survive to the present day is likely to have assisted in preserving a recollection of their founders."

* Percy Gardner : " Coins of Greek and Scythic kings " pp. 129 ff.

Cunningham : "Num. Chr." 1892, pp. 63 ff.

† Kern : Manual of Ind. Bud. (Grundiss d. Indo.-Arischen Phil.) p. 122.

Hinduism was now very much alive. After the Third Council the distinction between the Hínayánists and the Maháyánists became more and more accentuated. The apostles of the latter development became convinced that in order to draw into their folds the bulk of the people some sort of compromise was necessary, that orthodox Buddhism in all its rigidity must be given up. In other words, the neo-Buddhism which now sprang into existence began to absorb and assimilate the popular form of Brahminism and thus swell the ranks of its followers. A purely ethical creed has never secured a following except perhaps among a chosen few. To quote the eloquent words of the historian of "Rationalism in Europe":—

> "There arise from time to time men who bear to the moral condition of their age much the same relations as men of genius bear to its intellectual condition. They anticipate the moral standard of a later age, cast abroad conceptions of disinterested virtue, of philanthropy, or of self-denial that seem to bear no relation to the spirit of their time, inculcate duties and suggest motives of action that

appear to most men altogether chimerical. Yet the magnetism of their perfection tells powerfully upon their contemporaries. An enthusiasm is kindled, a group of adherents is formed, and many are emancipated from the moral condition of their age. Yet the full effects of such a movement are but transient. The first enthusiasm dies away, surrounding circumstances resume their ascendency, the pure faith is materialised, encrusted with conceptions that are alien to its nature, dislocated, and distorted till its first features have almost disappeared. The moral teaching being unsuited to the time becomes inoperative until its appropriate civilisation has dawned, or at most it faintly and imperfectly filters through an accumulation of dogmas, and thus accelerates in some measure the arrival of the condition it requires." Vol. i, p. 305, Ed. 1900

The same historian in explaining the rapid spread of Christianity in Europe observes in another place :—" It triumphed not so much by superseding rival faiths as by absorbing and transforming them. Old systems, old rites, old images were grafted into the new belief, retaining much of their ancient character, but assuming new names and a new complexion."

Nágárjuna : a leading representative of Maháyánism.

Among the bold spirits who took a leading part in this renovation the name of Nágárjuna stands conspicuous. The Mádhyamika system, with its axiom—*sarvam Sunyam*—a form of Pyrrhonism pushed to its extreme limits, which is an essential part of Maháyánism is generally ascribed to him. Northern Buddhistic literature is replete with the marvels and miracles performed by him, and tradition has invested him with superhuman powers. Hiouen 'Thsang calls him along with Deva, Asvaghosha and Kumáralabdha, "as the four suns which illumine the world."[*] As early as A.D. 401-409 we find a life of Nágárjuna Bodhisattva translated into Chinese.[†] Táranátha has committed to writing all the floating mass of legends connected with this venerable name, but as the Tibetan monk wrote so late as the beginning of the 17th century A.D., and as nothing was too astounding for his pious credulity, we have here only nuclei of facts round which have gathered accretions of vast proportions. It is now almost a hopeless task to separate the grain from the chaff. Nevertheless we can glean certain historical data from all that have been handed down. Before proceeding further we think it proper to treat the reader to a specimen of the materials with which one has to deal. We cull the following bits from the "Life and Legends of Nágárjuna" gathered chiefly from Tibetan records including Táranátha's "History of Buddhism."

---

[*] Julien's texts, Vol. ii, p. 214.

[†] Bun. Nanjio's Catalogue, Ap. i, No. 3.

"A rich Brahmin of the Vidarbha country to whom no son had been born for many years, once saw in a vision, that if he gave alms to, and entertained one hundred Brahmins, he could get a son. Accordingly he made offerings and prayers to the God and entertained one hundred Brahmins. After ten months his wife gave birth to a son. The rich man invited learned astrologers to predict the fortunes of his child; but they found that it could not live more than a week. In all other respects the child was calculated to be fortunate........ The astrologers assured them (his parents) that if they entertained one hundred Bhikshus, it would live seven years, beyond which its life could not be prolonged by any means whatever. When the seventh year was about to expire the parents were overwhelmed with grief. To avoid the painful sight of their son's predicted death, they caused him to be removed to a certain solitary place in company with a few retainers.

"As the boy (Nāgārjuna) was passing his mournful days, one day the Mahābodhisattva Avalokiteswara Khasarpa*n*a visited him in disguise and advised him to go to the great monastery of Nālendra in Magadha as the surest means of escaping from the hands of death. He accordingly repaired to that famous Vihára and arriving at the gate recited some gāthās. During that time the great sage Srī Saraha Bhadra was the high priest of Nālendra, ... who ordained Nāgārjuna a Bhikshu of the Vihāra. * * * * During the latter part of his office the country was visited by a famine in consequence of which the monks fell into great distress. The Manager became very thoughtful about the terrible effects of the natural calamity. Distress and scarcity compelled the congregation more keenly to feel the necessity of money. The monks now determined to devise some means of acquiring treasures for the support of the famished congregation, and Nāgārjuna accordingly started on an expedition to visit an island in the great ocean where lived a great saint well versed in the art of alchemy. As the sea could not be crossed by any earthly means, he, by dint of his divine learning, got two leaves of an enchanted tree, by means of which he crossed the ocean and miraculously visited the island and presented himself before the sage who was greatly surprised to see a human being arrived at his abode deemed inaccessible to mortal beings. The sage earnestly inquired how he succeeded in achieving this wonder. Nāgārjuna replied respectfully stating to him the reasons of his visit and circumstances that brought him thither. He also showed him one of the enchanted leaves, concealing the other in his mendicant's platter. He begged him to teach him the art of turning metals into gold. The sage consented to the proposal, but not liking to let the wonderful art be known in Jambudvīpa, he determined to detain him for ever in the island by depriving him of the enchanted leaf. To effect this, he said that he could not teach the art of alchemy unless Nāgārjuna consented to part with the leaf. Nāgārjuna consented, and was taught the art. When it was fully mastered, he flew towards the Indian Continent by the help of the remaining leaf. Returning to Nālendra, by means of his easily acquired wealth he supported the whole body of monks. By his religious practices he obtained Siddhi (perfection). He refuted the theories of *Sa*m̀karāchārya * and imparted religious instruction to the monks of Nālendra.

"Nāgārjuna returned to his country after a visit to Uttarakuru and erected many chaityas and temples, composed many works on science, medicine, astronomy and alchemy. After the death of Saraha Bhadra, the office of high priest fell upon Nāgārjuna, which he managed with great ability and indefatigable zeal. He matured the Mādhyamika philosophy which was only conceived by his illustrious teacher Saraha."

"Nāgārjuna is said to have been a great friend of king De-Chye (*Sam*kara) of S. India, whom he converted to Buddhism."†

---

* An instance of glaring anachronism. *Sam*kara flourished in the 8th—9th century A. D. See below, foot-note to p. xxii.

† S. C. Dás: Journ, As. Soc. li, Pt. i, pp. 115—120.

One thing seems to be clear from the above, namely, that Nágárjuna was born and brought up in the Brahminical faith but was afterwards converted to Buddhism and was celebrated as an alchemist.

Táranátha, it is true, completed his History in 1608 A. D.,* but he derived his materials from Tibetan sources and the analysis of Dulva by Csoma goes to confirm this account. We have already made use of the record left us by Hiouen 'Thsang.† It is thus clear that all the testimonies concur in ascerting Nágárjuna not only as the originator of the Mádhyamika philosophy but also as an adept in magic, conjuration and alchemy, and that even so early as the 7th century A. D. The exact time during which he flourished is a matter of controversy. He is generally regarded as a contemporary of

Nágárjuna as an adept in magic and alchemy.

---

* Schiefner: Gesch. d. Bud. Pref. vi.

† *Vide* Vol. i, Intro. xciii.

Kanishka. One cannot go far wrong in assigning *circa* 150 A. D. as the date of his succeeding to the Patriarchate.*

---

* According to Lassen Nágárjuna lived about A. D. 23 during the reign of Kanishka. The Rájataraṃgiṇí says: "Then there were in this land three kings called Hushka, Jushka and Kanishka, who built three towns named after them (Hushkapura, Jushkapura and Kanishkapura)............ During the powerful reign of these [kings] the land of Kásmír was, to a great extent, in the possession of the Buddhas. At that time 150 years had passed in this terrestrial world since the blessed *S*ákya Si*m*ha (Buddha) had obtained complete beatitude (Nirvá*n*a).......... And a Bodhisattva lived (then) in this country as the lord of the land, namely, the glorious Nágárjuna.......... Stein's trans. Vol. I, pp. 30—31. As the tradition of the Northern Buddhists as recorded by Hiouen 'Thsang (S*i*-y*u*-k*i*, I. pp. 99, 151), the Tibetan Dulva (Csoma, As. Res. XX, pp. 92, 297) as also Schiefner (Tár. Gesch. d. Bud. p. 301) concur in placing the commencement of Kanishka's rule 400 years after Buddha's Nirvá*n*a, the date assigned here to Nágárjuna is rather curious. Lassen sums up his conclusion on this knotty point in these words:—"Wegen der grossen Anzahl seiner Münzen mus dem *Kanishka* eine ziemlich lange Regierung Zugeschrieben werden; ich glaube daher annehmen zu durfen, das er etwa bis 40 nach Chr. G. regiert habe." Fleet maintains B. C. 57. V. Smith *c.* 120 A. D. While Messrs. Bhá*nd*árkar *c.* 278 A. D. (Journ. Bombay Br. Roy. As. Soc. Vol. XX, No. lvi, pp. 269—396) as the date of Kanishka..

An important document has been preserved for us in its Tibetan and Chinese versions, which seems to have an historical basis. It is in the shape of a "Friendly Epistle of Nágárjuna to king Udyana." * The original in Sanskrit, entitled *Suhrillekha*, has not yet been recovered and probably been lost. Udyana in the Tibetan subscription is Bdye-Spyod=Sadváhana.† This Sadváhana is a prominent figure in the history of S. India. In ancient Sanskrit literature he is frequently spoken of as a patron of learning and there are several literary reminiscences associated with this name. ‡

Nágárjuna as a contemporary and friend of king Sadváhana.

---

* *Vide* Wenzel : Journ. Pali Text Soc. (1886), p. 1.

† S. C. Dás (l. c.) says : "Nágárjuna is said to have been a great friend of king De-Chye (*i. e.* Sa*m*kara) of S. India, whom he converted to Buddhism." Now De-Chye=Bdye-byed according to modern pronounciation. Dás is evidently in error in rendering De-Chye as *Samkara* (Wenzel).

‡ *Cf.*—Kámasútra of Vátsyáyana. कर्तर्या कुन्तलः शातकर्णिः शातवाहनो महादेवीं मलयवतीं [जघान] । Referring to a "new" MS. of *Harshacharita* in his possession Hall remarks—"for *Sáliváhana* I there find *Sátaváhana*"—Intro. to "Vásavadattá," p. 54, This by implication would suggest that the other MS. had the reading *Sáliváhana*.

Now “ the Andhrabh*ri*tyas or *S*átaváhanas ruled over the Deccan from B. C. 73 to about A. D. 218, *i.e.* for about 3 centuries.

“ The period during which they ruled over Mahárásh*t*ra must have been a prosperous one in the history of the country. Hence several traditions with regard to different kings have been preserved. But that *S*áliváhana or *S*átaváhana was a family name must have been forgotten and different princes of the dynasty have been confounded and identified. Thus Hemachandra in his Desikosha gives *S*áliváhana, *S*álana, Hála and Kuntala as the names of one individual.” *

The So-to-p'o-ho of the Chinese version of the “ Friendly Epistle ” has been identified with one of the *S*átaváhanas or Andhra kings, possibly Yajna-*S*rí-*S*átakar*n*i, who seems to have reigned about 172—202 A. D. There is, therefore, nothing improbable in this particular, *S*átaváhana being a contemporary of Nágárjuna. In the alchemical Tantra, “ Rasaratnákara,” ascribed to Nágárjuna, there is a dialogue between this sage and *S*álivàhana (p. 6). We shall revert to this subject later on.

---

* Bhá*nd*árkar's “ Early History of the Deccan ”—p. 36.

Nágárjuna as a comprehensive name of the activity of Maháyánism.

Numerous works have been fathered on Nágárjuna and it is an open question if any of them be genuine.* As is well known Vyása or more properly named Vedavyása has been taken to be the compiler of not only the four Vedas but also of all the Purá*n*as put together. Piety and credulity go hand in hand and are seldom troubled with questions of anachronism. Plato, Democritus and Geber have been held responsible for writings which appeared several centuries later. Names, venerable and illustrious, have often been pressed into service to lend weight and dignity to productions which otherwise would not have commanded a respectful hearing. On the whole we are inclined to agree with Kern when he says, "The figure of Nágárjuna, so prominent in the history of the rise of Maháyánism, shows a double character. It is, on the one side, the name of an influential person, the first eminent leader of a school imbued with Hinduism and the methods of Indian scholastic philosophy. On the other hand, Nágárjuna is simply a comprehensive name of the activity of Maháyánism in the first phase of its onward course."*

---

* In Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Bud. Tripi*t*aka there is a list of 24 works ascribed to Nágárjuna. The Suh*ri*llekha was translated into Chinese in 434 A. D. App. pt. I, p. 368.

RISHNA

---

* In Vol. I of this work (Intro. xciii), we quoted Albérúní as to the date of Nágárjuna. This cultured Arab, ordinarily a very trustworthy guide, derived his information from the Brahmins of that part of India from which every vestige of Buddhism had disappeared in the 11th century and he was evidently misled on this point as the traditions relating to Nágárjuna had at that distance of time become very vague. This will be clearly seen from what Prof. Sachau says in the preface to the Arabic edition of Albérúní.

" Its civilization was then essentially Brahminical as it had come to be in a protracted struggle with Buddhism. Albérúní does not know Indian Buddhism from personal experience, though it had not yet entirely withdrawn from India and in some part was still a political power. (p. v.)

" The valley of the Kábul river and the Punjab are all that Albérúní has seen of India. (p. xiii.)

" The high schools of Hindu science and learning, Kasmir and Benares, were in Albérúní's time unapproachable for Muslems. (p. xiv.) "

Asaṃga.

From the time of Nágárjuna onwards Maháyánism began to be tinged more and more with Brahminical bias. A notable and decided step in this direction was taken by Asa*m*ga, a monk of Gándhára, who composed the Yogáchárabhúmi*s*ástra, in which by assimilating the doctrines of Patañjali he paved the way for the growth of the Tantras. He seems to have lived about 400 A. D.* Vasubandhu, Asa*m*ga's younger brother, was another zealous adherent of this school and is said to have been a teacher in the college attached to the monastery of Nálendra—the "Oxford of Indian Buddhism." From Tibetan sources we learn that the celebrated logician Dignága was a disciple of Vasubandhu, a contemporary of Lha-tho-ri, king of Tibet, who lived up to 371 A. D. *

---

* *Cf.*—Takakasu: Journ. Roy. As. Soc. Jan. 1905.

A life of Vasubandhu was translated into Chinese by Paramártha. A. D. 557-569.—Bun. Nunj. Cata. p. 371. Csoma Korosi following the Tibetan Chronology says:—" I know that Arya Asa*m*ga lived in the sixth or seventh century after Jesus Christ.", As. Res. XX, p. 513. This date has been accepted by Lassen (*Ind. Alt.* ii. p. 460) as also by R. Davids (*Buddhism.* p. 207). But this chronology has now become untenable. The date of Asa*m*ga and his brother Vasubandhu should be put back by about two centuries, as some of their works were translated into Chinese in the beginning of the fifth century and perhaps earlier. (Bun. Nanj. Cata. App. i p. 371). It must have taken a century or two to have their works sufficiently recognised in India before they would deserve a place in the Chinese Tripi*t*aka.

Gradual and imperceptible fusion of Maháyánism with *S*aivaism.

Maháyánism now began to adapt itself to its environments. The absorption of the Yoga ideas made the transition into the Tantric cult easy and Northern Buddhism began to develop and expand by entering into an alliance with *S*aivaism, which favored the growth of Buddhist Tantras. The origin and development of this class of literature have been the subject of a masterly exposition by Burnouf. The Maháyánists not only set up their own deities but borrowed copiously from the pantheon of the Hindus. Thus in the *S*ivaite Tantras while

* S. C. Vidyábhúsha*n*a: Journ. As. Soc., Vol i, (1905), p. 227.

the God *S*iva is the fountain of all knowledge and sciences, in their Buddhist counterparts we have the celestial, metaphysical and potential Buddhas * occupying the same position. The worship of the female energies (*S*akti) which plays such an important part in the Tantras was encouraged in the person of Tárá. The Hindu Gods and Goddesses were also objects of adoration, only they were assigned a subordinate position. The question has often been asked: why did Buddhism seek alliance with *S*aivaism in preference to the Vish*n*uvite cult? The answer seems to lie in the fact that it was precisely in those parts of India where the worship of *S*iva, especially in its Tántric form, had struck root that Maháyánism asserted its sway; † and thus the apostles and propagators of the latter made most of the former. A few centuries later when Vaish*n*avism gained an ascendancy in Bengal the tables seem to have been turned. A gradual and imperceptible fusion

---

* *i. e.* the Bodhisattvas.

† Vide *ante.* p. xi, (under Wema kadiphses).

took place between the rival creeds. Thus in the celebrated adoration in the opening lines of Gítagovinda we find Buddha freely acknowledged as an incarnation of Vish*n*u and extolled for his abhorrence of sacrificial rites. *

From Fah-hian's travels we gather that in the beginning of the 5th century A. D., the Maháyánists were gaining the upper hand, though their rivals, the Hínayánists, were still holding their own in several localities. Thus at Mathurá and Pá*t*aliputra he found the members of both the sects living side by side and having monasteries of their own.

---

* निन्दसि यज्ञविधेरहह श्रुतिजातम् सदयहृदयदर्शितपशुघातम्। केशव धृतबुद्धशरीर जय जगदीश हरे॥

It is scarcely correct to assert that Buddhism was exterpated in the land of its birth by cruel persecution. *Cf.* Vol. i. Intro. lxvii. The Bengali poet Ramchandra Kavibharatí, author of *Bauddha Sataka*, though a devoted Buddha, belonged to the same class of thinkers as Jayadeva. Pandit S.P. *S*ástrí is inclined to place him in the latter end of the 13th century.—Journal of Buddhist Text Society, Vol. I, Pt. iii. So late as 1441 A. D. MSS. of Buddhist works used to be copied from in Magadha.—Bendall's Camb. Cata. of Bud. Sans. MSS. (1883), Pref. iv.

From the fact, however, that the pious Chinese pilgrim repeats the Sura*m*gama Sútra for his protection, we may conclude, since he is by no means a pronounced Maháyánist, that the predisposing causes for the origin of the Tantras were already in existence. "In this Sútra is contained the most complete list of Dhára*n*ís (invocations) found in any Chinese compilation. There are 426 distinct sections containing the names of the different Buddhas and Hindu deities worshipped at the time of the composition of the Sútra. Considering that Fah-hian in the early part of the 5th century regarded this book with reverence. . . . . . . We may reasonably assign it to a period not later than the end of the 1st century. Now amongst the invocations we find distinct reference to Dhyání Buddha, Vairochana, Akshobhya, Amitábha and others shewing that they were coming to be recognised and worshipped even at that early date." *

---

* Intro. to Beal's "Fah-hian." (Lxxii).

Dháranís as the precursors of the Tantras.

These Dháranís may be looked upon as the precursors of the Tantras and they fully support the views that when they were composed Buddhism had turned a new leaf. The repeating of certain magic formulas along with the names of Buddha Amitábha, etc., was to secure salvation, in other words, "instead of the old doctrine [of *Karman*]—as a man soweth, so he shall reap—a new and easier way of salvation is here preached, *viz.*, as a man prayeth, so he shall be saved. It is what is known to us as salvation by faith rather than by works. . . . . It would almost seem as if this popular and easy doctrine had secured to itself the name of Maháyána, as meaning the Broad Way, in opposition to the Narrow Way, the Hínayána.*

The new class of literature which now arose in order to meet the demands of the Maháyánist revival is collectively known as

---

* Max Müller, Buddhist Maháyána Sútras. Intro. to larger Sukhávatí-Vyúha, ix, S. B. E. Series, Vol. xlix.

Vaipulya Sútras.

the Vaipulya Sútras or the Sútras of the developed school, of which the Dháranís are an integral part. It found expression in such works as the "Saddharmapu*nd*aríka," "Lalitavistara," "Tathágataguhyaka," "Prajñápáramitá," etc., —all of which soon acquired almost canonical sanctity in the estimation of the N. Buddhists. Burnouf has tried hard to differentiate between the simple Sútras as represented by the literature of the primitive orthodox Buddhism and the expanded Sútras of which the distinguishing mark is the occurrence of Bodhisattvas.* This drawing of hard and fast

---

* "La présence des Bodhisattvas ou leur absence intéresse donc le fonds même des livres oú on la remarque, et il est bien évident que ce seul point trace une ligne de démarcation profonde entre les Sútras ordinaires et les Sútras développés. —Burnouf, Intro. p, 112; *ibid*, p. 120. Ed. 1844. *Vide* Max Muller's remarks at the end of the Smaller Sukhávatí-Vyúha, p. 102, S. B. E. Series, Vol. xlix.

Cf. also "Some Vaipulyas are, materially, much like the old Sútras, whole passages *e. g.* of Lalita-Vistara recur almost word for word in the Páli Scriptures." Kern (Ind. Bud., p. 5). This eminent Buddhist scholar also very appositely relines has been found to be well nigh untenable. *

By the second century A. D, we find the leading beliefs and ideas as crystallised in the Mahâyâna literature fully in vogue. Thus we

marks elsewhere: "The results arrived at by Burnouf may be right so far as Mahâvaipulya Sûtra as a whole is concerned, they cannot be applied to all the component parts of such a work. Not to go further than the Saddh. and the L. Vistara, it can hardly be questioned that these works contain parts of very different dates, and from various sources." Kern—Intro. to Saddhar, pp. x-xi. Passages in L. V. are literally identical with those in Mahâvagga. Again:—" These few examples I have chosen will suffice to prove that the material of a Mahâvaipulya Sûtra is partly as old as that of any other sacred book of the Buddhists."—*ibid*, xiv.

* The truth seems to be that " the historical relation between the Hínayâna and the Mahâyâna schools of Buddhism is to me as great a puzzle as ever." – Max Muller, Intro. to L. Sukh. Vyûha, ix. Even the very distinction between the N. and the S Buddhism has been taken strong exception to by R. Davids, who says:—" There is not now and never has been, any unity either of opinion or of language in what is called northern, or in what is called southern Buddhism. There is a distinct disadvantage in continually suggesting a unity which has no existence in fact. In a word the current division of Buddhist literature into northern and southern is entirely unscientific, and misleading."—Bud. India, p. 173.

come across in the "Buddhacharita" of Asvaghosha, who is admitted on all hands to be a contemporary of Kanishka, such a passage as this: "this, Sirs, is the Mahá-yána, the instrument of the law of the perfect Buddha, which is the establisher of the welfare of all beings, set forth by all the Buddhas." * The "Lotus of good Law" was translated into Chinese at the close of the second century A. D. †

Buddhistic Tantras.

Side by side with the growth of the scriptures another class of literature was called into being by the exigencies of the times—we mean the Tantras, the necessity for which has been hinted at in the first volume. ‡ However esoteric may be the doctrines sought to be conveyed through the medium of these productions, it would be idle to deny that there is much in them which is calculated to pander to the baser instincts of frail humanity. At what particular time these Tantras appeared on the scene is yet a matter of conjecture, but the views of Wilson which held the ground for more than 30 years have now been found to be erroneous. Evidence is now forthcoming from quite an unexpected source, which goes to prove that Buddhist Tantras existed as early as the fifth or sixth century A. D., if not earlier. * If Buddhist Tantras, again, pre-suppose the existence of Hindu Tantras, one need not be considered as rash in assigning an earlier age to the latter. †

---

* Cowell's trans. p. 184. S. B. E. Series, Vol. xlix.

† Edkin's "Chinese Buddhism," p. 89. There were several versions of this sacred book.—*Vide* Kern's Intro. p. xxiii (S. B. E. Series).

‡ Vol. i, Intro. lxx.

---

* *Vide* the palm-leaf MSS. discovered in the monastery of Horiuzi in Japan and carried from Central India. One of these is in the handwriting of a famous Chinese priest, named Kanshin, who came to Japan in A. D. 753. The MS. contains besides a Dhára*ní*, five Tantras. "Bud. Texts from Japan," ed. by Max Muller. Vol. i, pt. i. Intro. pp. 6-8. It is fair to conclude that these Tantras existed in the land of their birth at least two centuries earlier.

† Waddell says :—" No one has yet realised the vast extent to which Maháyána and Tántric Buddhist remains cover India ; nor sufficiently realised the leading part played by the Maháyána in Indian Buddhism during its popular period." Journal of the Roy. As. Soc. (1894).

The Tantras found a congenial home in China. Amoghavagra, a *S*rama*n*a of northern India and a Brahmin by caste resided in the Celestial Empire for several years between 746 and 771 A. D., and under his influence the Tantric doctrines dealing with talismanic forms and professions of supernatural power first gained currency there.* Hence long before his time Tantras must have been popular in India. From the eighth to the eleventh century A. D. we are in possession of authentic records as regards the prevalence of Tantras in Northern India; as it was about this period that several of these were gradually imported into Tibet by Indian Pandits, but they must have been composed much earlier. †

Tantras imported into Tibet.

---

* Bun. Nanjio's Cata. App. ii, p. 445 Amoghavagra translated 77 works including Ush*n*ísha-chakravarti-Tantra, Garu*d*agarbhaga-tantra and Vagrakumára-tantra.

Cf.—Also " The existence of the Tantra *S*ástras may thus apparently be traced at least as far back as the 6th century A. D."—*Vide* " Annual Report," As. Soc. Beng. 1906.

† In the first half of the eighth century two eminent

Atisa gave a fresh impetus to Tantrism in the land of snow. From the analysis of Mdo by Csoma we also come to know in detail the names with the dates of the Indian scholars who with the aid of the local interpreters (*lochavas*) rendered into Tibetan the various Sanskrit Tantras. The faithful accuracy with which these translations were made and their fidelity to the original enable us often to reproduce the Sanskrit Texts and thus we are in possession of valuable histori-

---

Pandits of Bengal visited Tibet at the invitation of its king and formally introduced there Buddhism; these Pandits were *S*ánti Rakshita, high priest of the monastery of Nálenda and his co-adjutor Padma Sambhava, a native of Udyana, who took charge of the Tantric part of the Buddhist liturgy. They were followed by the sage Dípa*m*kara-*S*rí-jnána (Atisa), b. A. D. 980, d. 1053. He acquired proficiency in the three pi*t*akas of the four classes of the Hínayána *S*rávakas, in the Vai*s*eshika philosophy, in the three pi*t*akas of the Maháyána doctrine, the metaphysics of the Mádhyamika and the Yogáchárya schools and the four classes of the Tantras. At the request of king Naya Pála he accepted the post of high priest of the monastery of Vikrama*s*íla.—*Vide* S. C. Dás,—Journal of the Buddhist Text Soc. Pt. i.

cal data.* Some of these Tantras deal with alchemy and their contents reveal to us the knowledge of chemical processes in India from about the 6th to the 8th century A. D.†

Rasaratnákara.

Fortunately we are not dependent upon the Tibetan Tantras alone for gaining an insight into this dark recess in the history of Hindu intellectual activity. In the course of our search for MSS. of alchemical Tantras we have come upon a precious find, in the shape of a Buddhist Tantra, with Nágárjuna as its reputed author. Of alchemical Tantras we have had enough and to spare; but there is great difficulty in assigning dates to them, as they one and all pretend to emanate from the mouth of the God *S*iva himself. We are only left to internal evidences—evidences based upon the gradual evolution of chemical processes, which we have not been slow to take advantage of. The MS. in question is a mere fragment, but it is calculated to evoke all the zeal and enthusiasm of a Palæontologist—of an Owen or a Marsh—in his efforts to restore an animal and assign to it its proper place in the economy of the laws of evolution, when he luckily chances upon a fossil impression of its tooth or claws. From this point of view Rasaratnákara, for such is the name of our MS., is of uncommon interest. It is a Tantra of the Maháyánist school and as such its invocations are

---

* Speaking of the Tibetan translation of Asvaghosha's *Buddha-Charita*, Cowell remarks: "The Tibetan version appears to be much closer to the original Sanskrit than the Chinese; in fact from its verbal accuracy we can often reproduce the exact words of the original, since Sanskrit words are always represented by the same Tibetan equivalents, as for instance the prepositions prefixed to verbal roots."—l. c. Intro. p. x. Waddell is equally impressed with the "profoundly accurate and scholarly nature of the Lámaist translations of Sanskrit Buddhist books;" and he again observes: "It is clear that the Tantric and Maháyána features of Lámaism were imported *en bloc* from Indian Buddhism."—Journal of the Royal As. Soc. for 1894, p. 15.

† Analysis of the contents of the Mdo (Sútra) by Csoma de Korösi—Asiatic Researches, XX (1836), p. 583. "A work on preparing quicksilver, the most powerful for subduing every sickness and for improving the vigor of the body." —"A work on turning base metals into gold." We are thus reminded of the contents of the Rasárnava and the Rasaratnákara. *Vide* p. 2.

Its historical importance.

addressed to all the Buddhas ; * and in one place there is a pointed reference to Prajñápáramitá † (perfection of wisdom) appearing before Nágárjuna in a dream and revealing to him chemical knowledge. ‡

A noteworthy feature of this work is that some chemical processes are discussed in the form of a dialogue between *S*áliváhana and Nágárjuna, and Ratnaghosha and Má*nd*avya.§ These last two names are held equally in veneration with Nágárjuna and grateful acknowledgments to their services occur in some later chemical treatises.¶ The bringing together of these four *dramatis personæ*, especially of the first two has a significance of its own. We have already seen that references to Nágárjuna and his contemporary king *S*áliváhana are only to be met with in ancient classical literature (*vide ante* xxii). It seems probable that Rasaratnákara was written at a time when the memory of these personages was still fragrant. Judging from internal evidences also we come to the conclusion that it is one of the earliest works extant on the subject. In our attempt at throwing light on the text of Rasár*n*ava, we had to quote several parallel passages from it, * and from a careful perusal of both we are of opinion that the latter is the inspirer rather than the borrower. Rasaratnákara, in short, seems to us to be a typical production representing the Maháyánist period of intellectual activity and we may not be wide of the mark if we put down 7th or 8th century A. D. as its latest date.

---

* प्रणिपत्य सर्व्वबुद्धान् । *Cf.* The opening invocation in the Sukhávatí Vyúha : ओं नमः श्रीसर्व्वबुद्धबोधिसत्त्वेभ्यः । also नमः प्रत्येकबुद्ध आर्य्यश्रावकाणाम् नमो बोधिसत्त्वानाम् in Arya Manjusrímúla Tantra.—*Vide* As. Res. xx, p. 512.

† *Cf.*—The invocation in Vagrachchhediká : नमो भगवत्या आर्य्यप्रज्ञापारमितायै.

‡ *Vide* Sans. Texts, p. 10, also Trans. p. 5.

§ *Vide* Sans. Texts, pp. 12-14, also Trans., pp. 6-8.

¶ *Cf.* Vol. i, p. 77.

Also a typical production of the Maháyánist period of intellectual activity.

---

* *Vide* Vol. i, Sans. Texts, pp. 7, 12, 13 and 18.

From the 5th to the 11th century A. D. the colleges in connection with the monasteries of Pá*t*aliputra, Nálandá, Vikramasíla, Uda*nd*apura, etc., were the great seats of learning as the temples attached to the pyramids in ancient Egypt; and alchemy was included in the curricula of studies. *

Antiquity of Alchemical Tantras.

The existence of a vast ancient Tantric literature with alchemy as a component part has now been placed beyond doubt, thanks to the searching examination of the Mahárájá's collection of valuable MSS. of Nepal by the eminent scholars Bendall, H. P. *S*ástrí and S. Lévi. Of surpassing interest is the discovery of a Tantra belonging to the extinct school Kubjikámata, written in Gupta character and copied about the sixth century A. D. This

---

* *Cf.* "By the side of the tower of king A*s*oka is built a Sa*m*ghávása, belonging to the great vehicle, very imposing and elegant. There is also a temple belonging to the little vehicle.........In the college attached to the temple one may see eminent *S*rama*n*as from every quarter of the globe."—Beal's "Fah-hian," ed. 1869, p. 105.

school, though itself very ancient, presupposes the existence of other schools and we have distinct mention of the Maháyána.* We now learn that the gradual fusion and amalgamation of *S*ivaite and Buddhist Tantras had begun even anterior to the sixth century. The Kubjiká-tantra was evidently composed outside India proper, probably in Nepal. The Goddess Párvatí encourages her consort to proceed to the continent for the spread of the tenets propounded by it.† In one place we come across a passage‡ in which *S*iva himself speaks of párada (mercury) as his generative principle and eulogises its efficacy when it has been killed six times. * We also find allusions to the transmutation of copper into gold with the aid of mercury. In short, we have ample references to alchemical processes described in the very technical terms in which Rasár*n*ava, Rasaratnákara and other typical works of the Tantric period abound. †

---

* Catalogue of Palm-leaf and selected paper MSS. belonging to the Durbár Library, Nepal, by H. P. *S*ástrí (1905), lxxviii, *et. seq.*

दक्षिणे देवयानौ तु पितृयानस्तथोत्तरे ।
मध्यमे तु महायानं शिवसंज्ञा प्रणीयते ॥

† गच्छ त्वं भारते वर्षेऽधिकाराय सर्व्वतः ।

‡ मद्वीर्य्यः पारदो यत्र पतितः स्फुटितं मयि ॥ * * *
मद्वीर्य्येण प्रसूतास्ते तावाप्यां सूतके वहि ।
तिष्ठन्ति संस्कृताः सन्तः भस्मा षड्विप्रकारयाम् ॥

For the passages cited here we are indebted to the industry and courtesy of Pandit H. P. *S*ástrí, who has wended his way through the bulky MS.

Alchemy an integral part of Maháyánist activity.

It is now only necessary to wind up this chapter with an extract from the work of an eminent Buddhologist with this reservation that the growing influence of Tantrism began as we have seen long before the 8th century.

" The decline of Buddhism in India from the 8th century downwards nearly coincides with the

---

* Even at the present day mercury, which has been *killed* six times in succession, each time with an equal weight of sulphur षड्गुणबलिजारित, is reputed to be one of the most potent of remedies.

† *e. g.* पलेन विद्धितो वेधः किं व्यञ्जतो न विध्यते ।
रसविद्धं यथा ताम्रं न भूयस्ताम्रतां व्रजेत् ॥

For the meaning of the word वेध (Vedha) see this Vol. p. 18, *footnote*, also Vol. i, p. 120.

growing influence of Tantrism and sorcery, which stand to each other in the relation of theory to practice. The development of Tantrism is a feature that Buddhism and Hinduism in their later phases have in common. The object of Hindu Tantrism is the acquisition of wealth, mundane enjoyments, rewards for moral actions, deliverance, by worshipping Durgā, the *S*akti of *S*iva—Prajñā in the terminology of the Mahāyāna—through means of spells, muttered prayers, Samádhi, offerings, etc. Similarly the Buddhist Tantras purpose to teach the adepts how by a supernatural way to acquire desired objects, either of a material nature, as the elixir of longevity, invulnerability, invisibility, alchemy ; or of a more spiritual character as the power of evoking a Buddha or a Bodhisattva to solve a doubt, or the power of achieving in this life the union with some divinity. There is an unmistakable affinity between Tantrism on one side, and the system of Yoga and Kamma*tth*āna on the other. Tantrism is, so to say, a popularised and, at the same time, degraded form of Yoga, because the objects are commonly of a coarser character, and the practices partly more childish partly more revolting.

" Tāranātha informs us that Tantrism existed and was transmitted in an occult manner in the period between Asaṅga and Dharmakīrti, but that after

Dharmakīrti's times the Anuttarayoga became more and more general and influential. Substantially his statement is certainly right. He adds that during the reign of the Pāla dynasty, there were many masters of magic, Mantra-Vajrāchāryas, who, being possessed of various Siddhis, performed the most prodigious feats.

" The kings of the Pāla dynasty, whose sway over Gau*d*a and the adjacent regions lasted from about A. D. 800 to 1050, are known both from the annals and their inscriptions as protectors of the Faith. It was during that period that the monastery of Vikrama*s*īla was a renowned centre of Tantrist learning.

" The Sena kings, who followed the Pālas in the dominion over Eastern India, though belonging to a Hindu persuasion, were not hostile to the Faith. Still Buddhism declined during their reign and more so after the invasion of the country by the Muhammedans in A D. 1200. The monasteries of Uda*nd*apura and Vikramasīla were destroyed; the monks were killed or fled to other countries. The learned *S*ākya*s*rí went to Orissa, and afterwards to Tibet; Ratnarakshita to Nepāl; Buddhamitra and others sought a refuge in S. India, whilst Saṅgama-*S*rījñāna with several of his followers betook themselves to Burma, Camboja, etc. And thus the Law of Buddha became extinct in Magadha.

"Many emigrants from Magadha rejoined their brethren in the South and founded colleges on a modest scale in Vijayanagara, Kaliṅga, and Koṅkan. The comparatively satisfactory condition of Buddhism in Dekkhan about that time is attested by the rich donations to the monastery at Dambal." *

Spread of alchemy.

It will be noted that the monks of the monasteries of Uda*nd*apura and Vikramaśíla on their dispersion carried with them their learning and arts in the same manner of the Byzantine Greeks on their expulsion from Constantinople bore with them their intellectual treasuries to the Italian cities. In the kingdom of the Deccan and in Tibet the Buddhist refugees found hospitable asylums,† just as the Greek Philosophers did in the Florentine Republic under the Medicii.

Some eminent orientalists, whose opinions naturally carry weight, have hitherto taken

---

* Kern—Manual of Ind. Bud., pp. 133—134.

† *Cf.*—"The Deccan, which from the eleventh century was the refuge and centre of literary activity generally. In Hindustan it had been substantially arrested by the inroads and ravages of the Muhammadans."—Weber. Hist. Ind. lit. p. 283.

for granted that the knowledge of chemistry such as we find reflected in the Tantras quoted by Mádhava in Rasesvaradarsana[*] was derived by intercourse with the Arabs.[†]

---

[*] Vol. i, Intro. lxxviii, *et seq.*

[†] *E.g.* Barth: "In regard to alchemy, anyhow in which the Sittars are zealous adepts, they were disciples of the Arabians, although other Sivaites had preceded them in the pursuit of the philosopher's stone. Already, in his exposition of the different doctrines of the Saivas, Sáyaṇa thought he ought to dedicate a special chapter to the *Rasesvara-darsana* or "system of mercury," a strange amalgamation of Vedantism and alchemy. The object contemplated in this system is the transmutation of the body into an incorruptible substance by means of *rasapāna i.e.*, the absorption into it of elixirs compounded principally of mer cury and mica, that is to say, of the very essential qualities of Siva and Gaurí, with whom the subject of the operation is thus at length identified. This species of transubstantiation constitutes the *jivanmukti*, or state of deliverance commencing with this present life, the sole and indispensable condition of salvation. It is clear that the devotional formulæ of the Vedanta are here only a sort of jargon, under which there lies hid a radically impious doctrine; and it is not less clear that in this doctrine, which had from the fourteenth century produced a rather considerable literature, there is an infusion of Mohammedan ideas. . . . . The Arabs of the Khalifat had arrived on these shores in the character of travellers or merchants, and had established commercial relations and intercourse with these parts long before the Afghans, Turks, or Mongols, their coreligionists, came as conquerors."—"Religions of India," ed. 1891, pp. 210-211.

In Tibet and the Deccan.

The attentive reader who has followed us all along could not have failed to notice that it was in the Universities of Nálendá, Udandapura and Vikramasíla, in Central India and Magadha, precisely the regions which were cut off from communication with the external world, that Tantric mysticism with alchemy as an integral part was cultivated and from thence spread to Bhot (Tibet) and the regions lying to the south-east of it, * and South India. †

---

* See under colophons to Rasah*ri*daya and Rasasára respectively.

† The last rallying point of Hindu learning and sciences was the kingdom of Vijayanagara, which was in the heyday of its glory under Bukka I (A. D. 1354-1371) with Mádhava as his prime Minister. Wilson says :—" The history of Vijayanagara is a subject of considerable interest in the annals of India, as the last barrier that was opposed to Muhammedan invasions, and that preserved the southern part of the Peninsula from foreign rule until a very modern period."—*As. Res.* Vol. **xx** (1830), p. 1. See also Sewell's " A Forgotten Empire."—(Vijayanagara).

———:O:———

CHAPTER II.

Having thus far prepared the ground for believing that alchemy along with other cognate branches of learning was the outcome of Indian intellectual activity, we shall now proceed to follow it up with its further development. At the outset it is, however, necessary to remember that on the decline of Buddhism the vigorous impetus which its followers gave to literature and science was not lost to India. Nay, during and after the revival of Brahminism under the Gupta dynasty and its successions we have some mighty intellectual giants whose productions will continue to shed lustre as long as the Hindu nation exists. Kálidása and Bhavabhúti, Brahma Gupta and Áryabhatta, Sa*m*kara and Rámánuja are names which may be regarded as the heritage not of India alone but of the entire civilized world. At the time of the Brahminic revival Buddhist works of acknowledged merit far from

Further cultivation of alchemy.

being cast aside were held in veneration. Amarasi*m*ha in his Lexicon and Vágbha*t*a in his Ash*t*á*m*gah*ri*daya * as also the psuedo-Vágbha*t*a * commence with an invocation to Buddha, which has never shocked the tolerant spirit of the Hindu. Charaka and Su*s*ruta also bear distinct impress of Buddhist retouching. The Buddhist Tantras became likewise a part and parcel of Hindu religio-philosophical literature, † the subject-matter of the former was incorporated into the latter, the names of Tárá, Prajñápáramitá and Buddha being simply changed into those of Párvatí and *S*iva. In Rasaratnákara itself we have distinct indications that it is an admixture of both.

Buddhist alchemical Tantras absorbed into Hindu Tantras.

---

* Vol. i, p. 76.

† Speaking of a typical Buddhist production belonging to this category Burnouf observes: "Ce morceau est exclusivement spéculatif, et il nous offre une nouvelle preuve de l'alliance intime que le système des Tantras a contractée avec la philosophie buddhique la plus elevée." (l. c. p. 543 ed. 1844).

It should thus be understood that the works under review in this chapter are based upon their Buddhist counterparts; in short, there is no disposition to ignore the debt of obligation the authors are under to Nágárjuna, Ratnaghosha, Má*nd*avya and others.

Rasah*ri*daya.

In the introduction to the first volume we stated: "It is to be regretted that of the several works quoted by Mádhava [on the science of mercury] Rasár*n*ava alone seems to have survived to our days" (l. c. lxxxiii). Since then we have been fortunate enough to procure as many as three transcripts of MSS. of Rasah*ri*daya by Govindabhagavat from different quarters. As Mádhava speaks of this author in terms of the deepest reverence and regards him as "ancient,"[*] we think we should not err on the wrong side if we place the author some three centuries before his time. If our surmise be correct, he should have lived about the eleventh century A. D. The only personal allusion which the author has condescended to offer for the edification of posterity is that he wrote his book at the request of the king of the Kirátaland, *i.e.*, the region adjoining modern Bhotan. Portions of this remarkable treatise after a careful collation of three MSS. have been reproduced in the proper place. The worm-eaten fragmentary MS. procured from Benares is 386 years old. Internal evidence equally goes to establish the antiquity of this work. The author was evidently a Buddhist as we learn from the colophon to the Benares MS. (*vide* trans. p. 12). It is, however, not to be found either in the India office or the Nepál MS. This important omission is easily accounted for. It is the reluctance of the latter day Hindus to acknowledge their obligations to a Buddhist author.

---

[*] *Cf.* Vol. i, Intro. lxxx.

तत्प्रपञ्चस्तु गोविन्दभगवत्पादाचार्य्यसर्व्वज्ञरामेश्वरभट्टारकप्रभृतिभिः प्राचीनैराचार्य्यैर्निरूपितः।

The qualifying epithet भगवत् is only applied to venerable *Ri*shis of old.

Rasár*n*ava which has been noticed at length in the first volume and to which was assigned the 12th century A. D., as also Rasaratnasamuchchaya, (13th to 14th century), need not further arrest our attention.

The presentation of the various treatises of the Tantric and iatro-chemical periods under discussion in their exact chronological sequence is not an easy task; in the absence of more definite information, we are afraid, we shall now and then have to hazard a conjecture.

Rasendrachú*d*áma*n*i.

The introductory lines of Books viii and ix of Rasaratnasamuchchaya, in which Somadeva is mentioned as the author of the descriptive part, led us to suspect that they are merely reproductions from "a standard work on the subject by Somadeva, no longer extant."*. Our surmise has proved to be partially correct. We have at last been able to recover the supposed lost work. A transcript of a MS. of Rasendrachú*d*áma*n*i by Somadeva, preserved in the Library of the Deccan College, Poona, reveals to us the fact that practically all the important portions of this book have been woven into the text of Rasaratnasamuchchaya; and this gives us an additional opportunity of collating many doubtful passages in both. But the present work itself does not lay claim to originality. It makes a candid admission that it culls all its materials from pre-existing chemical treatises.* It further puts forward the alchemist Nandi as the inventor of the process of sublimation and of the Kosh*th*í apparatus (Vol. i, pp. 69 and 89).† Nágárjuna, Da*nd*í, Sambhu and the sage Brahmajyoti are also spoken of as sources of his inspiration. We get very little inkling into the personal history of Somadeva, except that he was the ruler of a city named Karaválabhairava. The fact that R. R. S. lays Rasendrachú*d*áma*n*i so amply under contribution would suggest that the latter had become somewhat rare or that its contents had been well nigh forgotten when the former was compiled. Its date may therefore be put down between the 12th and 13th centuries A. D.

---

* Vol i, p. 118.

---

* अथ यन्त्राणि वक्ष्यन्ते रसतन्त्राण्यनेकशः ।
समालोक्य समासेन सोमदेवेन साम्प्रतम् ॥

† ऊर्द्धपातनयन्त्रं हि नन्दिना परिकीर्त्तितम् ।
कोष्ठिकायन्त्रमेतद्धि नन्दिना परिकीर्त्तितम् ॥

Another important work of this period is Rasaprakása-sudhákara by Yasodhara. The author of R. R. S. in the opening lines mentions the names of 27 alchemists to whom he is beholden, among which occurs that of Yasodhana. We have little doubt the correct reading is Yasodhara. We now find that there is very little original matter in R. R. S., it being made up of citations from Rasárnava and the works of Somadeva and Yasodhara. We should not, however, be understood to retract the high encomiums we thought fit to bestow upon R. R. S. for "its methodical and scientific arrangements of the subject-matter, which would do credit to any modern work."* Its author has never laid claims to originality, but on the contrary has freely acknowledged the sources he drew upon. The student of Hindu chemistry, however, like a weary but devout pilgrim, must wind his way through intricate and thorny paths and feel ineffable joy at being able to approach the original

Rasaprakása-sudhákara.

---

* Vol. i, Intro. lxxxvi.

fountain undefiled. It now transpires that the credit for the accurate observations on the metallurgy of zinc (Vol. i, pp. 88 & 156) really belongs to Yasodhara. While the author of R. R. S. always scrupulously admits that his work is a mere compilation, Yasodhara, on the other hand, is anxious to let the world know that the processes he describes have been verified by experiments performed with his own hands. * Among the authorities he cites are Nágárjuna, Deví*s*ástra (probably Rasár*n*ava), Nandi, Somadeva, Svachchhandabhairava and Manthanabhairava. As Yasodhara quotes Somadeva, he must have been posterior to the latter by at least a hundred years and he should therefore be placed in the 13th century A. D. †

---

* *Cf.* स्वहस्तेन कृतं सम्यक् जारणां न श्रुतं मया ।
स्वहस्तेन भवयोगेन कृतं सम्यक् श्रुतेन हि ॥
धातुबन्धस्तृतीयोऽसौ स्वहस्तेन कृतो मया ।
दृष्टप्रत्यययोगोऽयं कथितो नात्र संशयः ॥

† We are using a copy of the MS. preserved in the Runbír Library, Ká*s*mír. The readings are on the whole accurate.

Rasakalpa.

Rasakalpa likewise seems to belong to this period. It is in the shape of a Tantra, but curiously enough it is not much troubled with consistency. In the opening salutation *S*iva, "the king of mercurial lore" and his consort Cha*nd*iká are reverentially bowed to—a procedure scarcely reconcilable with the position of a revealed document. The colophon at the end of each Chapter (उल्लास) claims the work to be a part and parcel of Rudrayámala Tantra; at the same time due acknowledgment is made to the contributions of Govinda, the author of Rasah*ri*daya, Svachchhandabhairava and other adepts.* Towards the end the author says: "The processes described have all been verified by me and not borrowed at second-hand from my teachers." Needless to add here that the God *S*iva would not have been at pains in justifying the necessity of his production with such a timorous apology. From internal evidence it is abundantly clear that it could not have been composed earlier than the 13th century A. D.

---

* *E. g.* सर्व्वाचार्य्यैरुदीरिताः ।

As the author has confined himself solely to a description of the metals, minerals and the processes of "killing" them with the agency of various apparatus and has not gone into the treatment of diseases with the aid of mineral preparations, he has been able to condense much important information within the narrow compass of a few short chapters.

Rasarájalakshmí.

Rasarájalakshmí also deserves some prominence here, not because of its intrinsic worth but because of the references to previous Tantras and alchemists, amongst which are Rasár*n*ava, Kákacha*nd*ísvara, Nágárjuna, Vyá*d*i, Svachchhanda, Dámodara, Vásudeva and Bhagabat Govinda. We have also categorical mention of the purely Ayurvedic works, such as Charaka, Su*s*ruta, Hárita and Vágbha*t*a, to which our author is equally indebted.* From the colophon to the MS. procured from Benares we learn that the author Vish*n*udeva was Court Physician to king Bukka.* If this statement be accepted—and *prima facie* there is no reason to question it—this treatise must have been compiled in the latter part of the 14th century. Internal evidence equally supports this date.

---

* *Vide* Sanskrit Texts, pp. 80-81.

---

* *Vide ante.*, footnote, xlix.

CHAPTER III.

C. 1350 A. D.

We now proceed to examine the contents of another series of works belonging also to the Iatro-Chemical period; the one characteristic feature of which is that opium is recognised as an official drug in the materia medica portion. These may be taken to date from the middle of the 14th century A. D.

Rasanakshatramáliká by Mathanasi*m*ha, physician to the king of Malwa, should find a place in this chapter. For particulars as to the contents the reader may consult p. 22. The date given by the copyist of the MS. is Sa*m*vat 1557 *i.e.* 1500 A. D. The work itself is therefore older.

Rasaratnákara by Nityanátha.

Rasaratnákara by Siddha Nityanátha, son of Párvatí, comes under this category.* The author gives the sources of his information and explains the object of his compilation in the following words: "Whatever has been revealed by *S*iva in Rasár*n*ava under the preparations of mercury; the Dípiká of Rasama*m*gala on mercury; all that has been said by Nágárjuna for the benefit of people afflicted with diseases, as also by Siddha Charpa*t*i, by Vágbha*t*a and Su*s*ruta,—all these and many other treatises on mercury and minerals being consulted, I have, after rejecting the drugs and medicaments which have become rare and difficult to procure, put together [in my work] the essential features thereof. * * * * All that I have learned from my teachers and have been in a position to subject to practical tests has been incorporated into my work for the benefit of mankind." In addition to the authorities cited above Nityanátha quotes from Chakrapá*n*i and Rasendrachú*d*áma*n*i (*ante* liv).

---

* Two editions of this somewhat voluminous work have been published—one by Ganesa Chandra Ghose (Calcutta),

---

the other at the "Venkatesvara Press" (Bombay). We have compared the readings of these two editions with the MS. in the Library of the Sanskrit College, Calcutta. They agree fairly well.

Rasendrachintámani.

Rasendrachintámani will next claim our attention. We have before us the printed copy, edited by Umesa Chandra Sena Gupta, late librarian, Sanskrit College, Calcutta, in which the text has been adopted, as the editor informs us in the preface, after collation of 3 or 4 MSS. We have carefully gone over this edition and compared its readings with those of a MS. procured from Benares and another from the Runbír Library, Kásmír. All these agree in the main, but there happen to be certain omissions and additions, which form an interesting chapter in the history of interpolations in the literature of this description. To begin with: there is a dispute over its very authorship. Some MSS. ascribe it to *Dhundh*ukanátha, disciple of Kálanátha, others to Rámachandra. After the customary salutation there occur two couplets in the Calcutta edition, which are not met with in the Benares and Kásmír exemplars. In these the author is made to justify his *raison d'etre* for undertaking his task in these words: "I shall give publicity only to such processes as I have been able to verify by my own experiments." Such protestations have already been noticed more than once. * In another place we have: "Those mercurial operations alone have found a place in my book, which I have been able to put to tests. Those who teach without being able to perform experiments labour in vain." This last couplet is quite out of place as it hangs like a tail to a long extract from Rasárnava and is in fact conspicuous by its absence in the Benares and Kásmír MSS. † For the second time we find calomel designated as Rasakarpúra (lit. camphor of mercury; *vide* vol. i, p. 250). This preparation no doubt occurs in the older works, *e.* g. Rasár*n*ava; but it is described there as the white "ash" of mercury (sveta-bhasma). The recipé for calomel as given in the Calcutta edition, however, is quite different from that in the Benares and Ká*s*mír MSS. and it is altogether wanting in one of the MSS. in the Calcutta Sanskrit College Library. We are therefore not without sany picion that it has been foisted into the oforнal composition. The author refers to Hecla-*n*ava, Nágárjuna, Govinda, Nityanátha[1] pro-dha Lakshmí*s*vara, Trivikramabha*tt*aists of Chakrapá*n*i. There is a lengthy co that but no direct information can be derived neg-it as to the age of the author. per

---

* Such pretentions put forth on behalf of the author, especially in the first person singular, lead one to suspect that they are later interpolations. In the Arabian alchemy Geber is often made to declare to the same effect: *e.g.* "J'ai expérimenté moimême tout ce que je rapporte."—Berthelot, "La Chimie au moyen Age," t, 1. p. 338. The well known egoistic couplet in Susruta, Ch. i, अहं हि धन्वन्तरिरादिदेवो is generally regarded as an interpolation.

† The extract commences with त्वं माता सर्व्वभूतानां .

Rasasára: It is a comprehensive but purely chemical work dealing with 18 operations on mercury; various chemical processes are incidentally described, a good many of which, however, overlap each other. There does not seem to be any justification for coining a multiplicity of technical jargons to connote each of these. But prolixity was never regarded in the light of a vice by the alchemical writers of the middle ages either in India or in Europe. The contents of Rasasára often remind us of a poem on alchemy by George Ripley, canon of Bridlington in Yorkshire (b. about 1460), of which Rodwell says:—

"But we cannot point to a new fact which he elucidated. He divided all chemical operations into twelve processes—calcination, dissolution, separation, conjunction, putrefaction, congelation, cibation, sublimation, fermentation, exaltation, multiplication and projection. Several MS. copies of the poem exist in the British Museum, bound up with copies of the works of Roger Bacon and other writers. Here is a specimen of his rugged rhymes:—

The first chapter shall be of natural *Calcination;*
The second of *Dyssolution*, secret and phylosophycall;
The third of our elementall *Separation*;
The fourth of *Conjunction* matrimoniall;
The fyfth of *Putrefaction* then followe shall:
Of *Congelation Albyficative* shall be the Sixt,
Then of *Cybation*, the seaventh shall follow next." *

---

* *Vide* "Birth of Chemistry."

The author, Govindáchárya, as a devout Hindu, begins with his adoration of *S*iva and Vish*n*u and tells us at the outset that his treatise is a compilation and epitome based upon standard works on the subject and the contributions of the adepts. We have every reason to be thankful to him for the many hints he throws on the sources of his information. Of surpassing interest is his declaration that for a knowledge of certain processes he is indebted to the Buddhists of Tibet.* This must be taken to mean that the cultivation of alchemy had become neglected and almost forgotten in India proper and the earnest searchers for this lore had to repair during the time of our author to Tibet. Confirmatory evidence to this effect is equally furnished in the colophon to Rasah*ri*daya (trans. p. 12). During the decadence of Buddhism and the corresponding ascendancy of Brahminism in Bengal, say about the 11th to 13th centuries A. D., this branch of science also found a safe retreat in the land of the Kirátas as we have already seen. Burnell, under the influence of his preconceived notion, namely that Indian alchemy owed its origin to the Arabs, very naively remarks: "By *Bauddhas* he (the author) probably means the Muhammedans (*cf.* the vernacular Malayálam use of the word), though studies of this nature were much pursued by the later Buddhists." *

---

* एवं बौद्धा विजानन्ति भाटदेशनिवासिनः ।

Towards the close of his work the author again acknowledges his obligation to the Buddhists.

बौद्धमतं तथा ज्ञात्वा रससारः कृतो मया ।

We have in our possession five transcripts of the MSS. of Rasasára procured from the Libraries of Kásmir, Tanjore, Ulwar, Madras and the Temple of the Goddess Káli, at Ramná, near Dacca, Bengal.

Some idea of the date of Rasasára may be formed from the fact that there is mention of opium in it. But our author was evidently quite in the dark as to its origin; for, says he: "There are 4 different kinds of poisonous sea-fish, and it is from their foam that 4 different kinds of opium are derived, namely, white, red, black and yellow; while others maintain that it is derived from the foam of the snake and it is very properly used for chemical operations," * *e. g.*,—killing and fixation of mercury. From the context it is, however, doubtful if the narcotic drug is really alluded to here. But independently of the use of this term we may safely place this work in the 13th century A. D.

---

* Catalogue of the Tanjore Palace MSS. pt. 1, p. 70. Burnell draws his conclusions from the reference to Buddhists in the colophon; but we have quoted above another passage in which distinct mention is made of the Buddhists of Tibet.

---

* समुद्रे चैव जायन्ते विषमत्स्याश्चतुर्विधाः ।
तेभ्यः फेनं समुत्पन्नम् अहिफेनो विषं स चतुर्विधं ।
केचिद्वदन्ति सर्पाणां फेनं स्यादहिफेनकं ।
यथा—धारणं श्वेतवर्णं च रक्तवर्णं च जारकं ।
सारणं पीतवर्णं च कृष्णवर्णं च मारणं ।
विषविदुत्तमं फेनं युज्यते रसकर्मणि ।

The Sanskrit word for opium, "ahiphena," lit., foam of the snake, is of modern date. It is generally held that this word has been Sanskritised from the Arabic "aphiyun."

These indentical distichs also occur in the commentary on Sárngadhara by *Ádh*amalla with the additional line, पापजः (खाखसः) क्षीरविशेषः, namely, it is the milky juicc of poppy; proving that during the time of the latter its real origin was known, at the same time its supposed origin was not disbelieved.

*Sá*r*n*gadhara-sa*m*graha—a compilation by *Sá*r*n*gadhara: its peculiarity is that it is based upon the Āyurvedas (Charaka, etc.) on the one hand and the Tantric chemical treatises on the other. In the chapter on the purification and incineration of metals, 7 of these are recognised, but strange to say there does not occur any mention of zinc. Later on, 9 metals are named including two alloys, brass and bell-metal, after the 9 planets, the significance of which will be discussed in the proper place.

The date of *Sá*r*n*gadhara can be ascertained with accuracy, as besides this medical compendium he is the author of the Paddhati, a voluminous miscellaney, containing, with other matters, a poetical anthology. The author dates his work in *samvat* 1420 or A. D. 1363. The name of the author's father is Dámodara and that of the grandfather Rághavadeva. The latter was highly considered by Rájá Hammíra, the Chauhan.*

---

* After the sack of Chitor by Alla-ud-din in A. D. 1303, Mewar was occupied by the garrisons of Delhi. Hammíra

There is a big commentary on this work by K*dh*amalla, whose ancestors settled in the city founded by Hammíra.*

Rasendrasárasa*m*graha : The author, Gopálak*ri*sh*n*a, begins by admitting that his treatise is a mere compilation based upon many Tantras, though he mentions by name only two, namely, Rasamañjarí and Chandriká. Special stress is laid on the therapeu-

---

recovered his ancestral throne and during his prosperous rule of sixty-four years (1301-1365) and that of his successors arts and literature found liberal patrons (*vide* Tod's "Annals of Rájastan.") The court of Hammíra attracted another distinguished physician named Saugata Si*m*ha as we gather from the colophon to a noted recipé,

एषा सौगतसिंहनामभिषजा लोके प्रकाशीकृता
हम्मीराय महीभुजे * * संभोजभाजे नृणाम्।

* K*dh*amalla gives an account of his family. His Grandfather was one Chakrapá*n*i, not to be confounded with the celebrated medical author of Bengal (Vol. i, Intro. liv) and he himself was attached to the court of a ruler named, Jaitrasi*m*ha, whose capital Hástíkántapurí was situated on the river Charma*n*vatí. We reproduce in the next page the text which is somewhat corrupt from the copy preserved in the Library of the Sanskrit College, Benares.

tic efficacy of mineral preparations.* Like Basendrachintámani it assigns a minor place to the ancient Ayurvedic method of treatment by kasháyayoga, *i. e.*, by herbs and simples; as far as the knowledge of chemical processes goes, it must be held inferior to the former. Numerous medicinal recipés

---

श्रीवालभ्यकुलप्रकाशनमणयो ये पूर्वजा विश्रुताः
श्रीहम्मीरपुरे * * * *
तदन्वये किं बहुना प्रसिद्धश्रीचक्रपाणिः कुलकैरवेशुः(न्दुः)
* * * * * * *
तस्य बुद्धिसुभगस्य तनूजो भावसिंह इति भूपतिमान्यः ।
* * * * * * *
तस्मात्तनूजो दीर्घमतिः प्रकृष्टो नाम्नाढमल्लो * * ।
तेन * * वीनाश्रये (?) (विन्यस्यते) शार्ङ्गधरप्रकाशः ।
हालीकाख्यपुरी पुरा पुरजिता काशीव विद्वज्जनै-
र्व्याप्ता यत्र सरःसरिद्वनवरा धर्मोन्नती पापहा ।
यस्यां कृष्णवासुदेववरचन्द्राम्बुजः श्रीपतिः
ख्याता धर्मरतास्ति धर्मगतिषु श्रीजैत्रसिंहः प्रभुः ॥
तस्यां शार्ङ्गधरोक्तानां योगानां च प्रकाशिनी ।
क्रियते वाढमल्लेन संहितायाः प्रदीपिका ॥

* For a description of some of these *vide* "Journal des Savants." April 1898.

agree word for word with those in Rasendrachintámani, which only proves that both have drawn on a common stock. There is no question of the one borrowing from the other, as internal evidence proves that both belong to the same period. Abhayánanda Gupta in the preface to his edition says :—"There is a tradition to the effect that Gopála Kavibhúshana of Dakshina Banga is the compiler of this book; but this can scarcely be accepted as he lived not long ago." Again. "Its commentator, Rámasena Kavíndramani (author of Arthabodhiká) was court physician to Nawáb Jaffer Ali Khan of Bengal (Mir Jaffer) some 200 years ago." Rámasena himself quotes from 3 commentaries of this book; hence it was recognised as of some degree of importance at that time and must have been composed long before. This work is very popular in Bengal and is a *vade mecum* of the local Kavirájas.

Rasendrakalpadruma is another work of this period. It deals chiefly with mineral preparations and is a mere compilation from

Rasár*n*ava, Rasamaṅgala, Ratnákara, Rasámr*i*ta and Rasaratnasamuchchaya; the numerous citations with which it is replete are of some use in correcting many doubtful readings in these latter. Our MS. is incomplete, the first few couplets and the sequel being lost; for the opening lines of the work see Aufrecht's Catalogue of the Bodleian Library, MSS., pt. I., p. 321.

Dháturatnamálá: This epitome is devoted exclusively to short processes of *killing* metals and minerals. Six metals are recognised at the outset, namely, gold, silver, copper, lead, tin and iron as in the ancient works; but strange to say later on *kharpara*, * which is the mineral calamine, is taken as synonymous with jasada or zinc. We have before us a MS. procured from Benares. It is full of corrupt readings. The copy noticed in the Bodleian Library Catalogue seems to be more correct. From the colophon in the latter we learn that the author is one Devadatta of Gujaráta, but in the Benares exemplar this portion has been coolly tampered with, so that this poor compilation may be palmed off as an integral part of a Sa*m*hitá of the A*s*viníkumáras, the divine physicians, and thus entitled to the respect due to revelation. This work cannot be placed earlier than in the 14th century. Here we have a serious side-light into the history of literary forgeries.

---

* Vol. i, p. 158.

noteworthy circumstance in connection with this is that the Bhávaprakása, which is posterior to Rasapradípa, is silent about *sam*khadrávaka, which had come to be prescribed by this time as a favorite remedy for indigestion and derangement of liver and spleen; the solvents being borax, treacle, etc.—(cf. vol. i, p. 130). In the Bhávaprakása among the acids we have only the juices of acid fruits. This is only another instance of the danger one is liable to incur by drawing inferences from *argumentum ex silentiio.*

Rasakaumudí is another compilation belonging to this period and as far as its contents go it is comparable to Rasapradípa in many respects; both opium and mineral acids are prescribed. From the colophon in the Calcutta Sanskrit College Library MS. we gather that the author is a physician named Mádhava. Curiously enough he is often confounded with the celebrated Mádhavakara, the author of the Nidánasa*m*graha, who preceded the former by some 8 or 9 hundred years.

The next work which should now claim our attention is the well known Bhávaprakása of Bhávamisra. It is a voluminous compilation in which the Ayurvedic method of treatment has been mainly adopted and as such ample citations are given from the Charaka, Susruta, Vágbha*t*a, Hárita, V*ri*nda and Chakrapá*n*i. But the Tantric remedies could not altogether be given a wide berth and accordingly one or two chapters have been devoted to mineral preparations; but these have been borrowed chiefly from Rasapradípa, Rasendrachintáma*n*i, *S*árṅgadhara and other standard works. Bhávamisra has been scrupulously candid in his acknowledgments to the various authorities quoted by him. *Phirangaroga* is mentioned as also its treatment with the help of calomel and *chobchini.* The author lived about the time of the Emperor Akbar and evidently in that part of India which is now known as the United Provinces and it is not to be wondered at that Mussulman influence is discernible in his book.

We conclude our survey of this period with the notice of a remarkable production entitled Dhátukriya or "operations with metals"; it is in the shape of a dialogue between *S*iva and Párvatí; in short, it pretends to be a part and parcel of the Rudrayámala Tantra.* The work cannot be placed earlier than in the 16th century A. D., as it contains reference to the country of the *Phirangas* and to Rúma, the Arabic name for Constantinople. For the first time we come across the very appropriate term dáhajala (lit. burning water) coined to denote sulphuric acid. The information about the metals is of a very meagre and poor description and it has been needlessly spun into an inordinate length. The author evidently considers it a pious fraud to make such statements as follow emanate from the mouth of *S*iva himself:—

> "By using coins made of imitation gold one can carry on exchange . . . and thus enrich oneself."

---

* We have in hand transcripts of two MSS.—one from the Library of the Mahárájá of Ulwar; the other named somewhat differently, Dhátumañjarí, from Benares. They agree very closely.

The curious reader who is referred to the translations of the selected portions of the text given elsewhere will not fail to recollect similar passages in the Leyden Parchment where the dishonest goldsmith gives numerous recipes for "augmenting gold." * Fraudulent attempts in the direction of palming off alloys of base metals, possessing bright, yellow lustre, for gold, have been made in all ages and in all climes (*cf.* extracts from Rasár*n*ava, Vol. i, p. 74).

Arkaprakâ*s*a or a treatise on the preparation of medicinal tinctures and essences should also find a place here; † its authorship is ascribed to Râva*n*a, the mythical king of Ceylon. The contents of the work, however, reveal its date. For instance, mercury, treated with Sa*m*khadrâvaka, is prescribed as the remedy for "Phiraṅgaroga" (syphilis).

---

* Berthelot: "Collection des Alchimistes grecs" (trad. p. 287). "La Chimie au Moyen Âge," t. 1, p. 31.

† There is a Calcutta edition published by Gaṇesa Chandra Ghosha; we have compared it with a MS. procured from the Sanskrit College, Benares. They agree remarkably well.

Opium also is prescribed; while the term yasada is used to indicate zinc. As a distilling apparatus a tinned copper vessel is recommended. Mahommedan influence is distinctly discernible in this hybrid production. The very title of the book is no doubt Sanskritised from the Persian *arrak* (essence).

It is unnecessary to proceed further. We have before us the MSS. of Rasamañjarí by Sálinátha, of Rasarañjana, of Gandhakakalpa (a Tantra), of Rasár*n*ava (quite distinct from the standard work bearing the same title,) of Rasaratnákara (altogether different from that of Nityanátha) and several others. As all of these repeat *ad nauseam* the processes already described, we refrain from examining their contents here.

CHAPTER V.

INDIGENOUS ORIGIN OF INDIAN ALCHEMY.

The reader who has been able to follow us throughout with patience will not have been slow to recognise that alchemy in India has been developed all along on independent lines. Its origin and growth are interwoven with a phase of religious activity—the outcome of purely indigenous traits—which has been discussed at length in chapter i.

The only instance in which we find some allusion to adepts outside the pale of Hindu institutions occurs in Rasaratnasamuchchaya.* But the term Mlechchha used there is a generic one applied indiscriminately to the

---

* म्लेच्छकसाधकान्. *Vide* Vol. i, Sans. texts, p. 56; a variant in the Poona edition has मेलकसाधकान्, which must be rejected as both the Benares and Kásmír MSS. accept the former.

*S*akas, the Yavanas (Greeks or Bactrians), the Chínas (Chinese), etc. The Hindus have never been shy of acknowledging their obligations to the Yavanas; Varáhamihira for instance expresses his admiration for the proficiency of the latter in the field of astronomy and would gladly learn at their feet.* In the Mahábhárata again we find the services of the Yavana architect, Purochana, requisitioned. We have not, however, come across a single passage, which may be construed into implying a hint to alchemists in the West. That the term Mlechchha in R. R. S. really refers to the Kirátas is evident from the colophon to Rasah*ri*daya. †

Those scholars who have hitherto maintained that Indian alchemy is of exotic origin, have, we are afraid, done so on *a priori* grounds. Indeed the frame of mind which they have brought to bear upon this subject is not calculated to lead to a judicial and dispassionate verdict. The fact that the Hindus are indebted to the Greeks for substantial improvements in their astronomy is too often urged whenever it is necessary to support such a view. * There is, however, very little affinity in the mode of growth of alchemy in India and of its *congener* in the West. The progress of magic, witchcraft and alchemy can be traced from the Atharva-vedas onwards to the later Tantras according to the laws of evolution without any breach of continuity.

---

* म्लेच्छा हि यवनास्तेषु सम्यक् शास्त्रमिदं स्थितं।
ऋषिवत्तेऽपि पूज्यन्ते किं पुनर्दैवविद्द्विजः॥

† Sans. texts, p. 39; there the four castes (चतुर्वर्णं) are distinctly mentioned and the kirátas evidently included under theMlechchhas.

---

* *Cf.*—" It was, however, Greek influence that first infused a real life into Indian astronomy. This occupies a much more important position in relation to it than has hitherto been supposed; and the fact that this is so, *eo ipso* implies that Greek influence affected other branches of literature as well, even though we may be unable at present directly to trace it elsewhere." Weber: Hist. Sans. Lit. ed. 1892, p. 251. In justice to Weber, however, we should quote here his views on the independent origin of Hindu medicine; namely, "the weights and measures to be used by the physician are expressly enjoined to be either those employed in Magadha or those current in Kalinga; whence we may fairly presume that it was in those eastern provinces, which never come into close contact with the Greeks, that medicine received its special cultivation."—p. 269.

One of the most favourite doctrines of the neo-Platonists was that the metals were engendered in the womb of the earth under the influence of the planets. According to Olympiodorus (5th century A. D.) lead is begotten by Saturn, "electrum" * by Jupiter, iron by Mars, copper by Venus, tin by Hermes, gold by the Sun and silver by the Moon. † Now, such a fascinating astrological belief was pre-eminently calculated to appeal to the Hindu instinct, especially as there was a "commercial and lively intellectual intercourse," to quote Weber's own words, between Alexandria and the West Coast of India. Varáhamihira's V*ri*hatsa*m*-

---

* An alloy of gold and silver was known by this name. Later on it disappeared from the list of metals, tin being assigned to Jupiter, and mercury to Hermes.

† The influence of the astral bodies on the production of the metals can be traced to Proclus' commentary on the Timæus.—Berthelot: "Les origines de l'Alchimie:" p. 49; also Coll. des. Alch. Grecs. trad. p. 100.

hitá, if anything, is a repertory of astrological notions. In vain do we look even there for any such chance and solitary reference.[*] The alchemical literature of India is equally silent about it.[†] True it is there are two metals which are often designated as the sun and the moon respectively, namely copper and silver.* But this has nothing to do with the planetary generation of these metals. In the imagery of the Sanskrit poet the crimson tint of the rising sun and the pale white lustre of the moon are comparable to the colour of copper and silver respectively.

---

[*] Chapter xvi of this work treats of "countries, people and things belonging to the domain of each planet." Among sundry other things "the Sun is the lord of gold and fire." Thousand and one articles are said to be presided over by the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn, Venus, Ráhu and Ketu; but nowhere is there any connection between the planets and the metals. *Vide* Kern's trans., pp. 97—101.

[†] The mythical origin of some metals is given in the Purá*n*as; but no reference to the astral bodies is to be found. Thus silver originated from the tears of the God *S*iva, copper from the semen of the God Kártikeya, lead from the semen of the Snake God Vásuki, iron from the different parts of the body of the demons called Lomilas; and gold from the semen of the God of fire. Some vague and remote connection only can be established between this sort of nomenclature and that of the old Greco-Egyptian alchemists. According to the latter mercury is sometimes designated as the semen of Hermes; whilst in the Tantras it is the semen of *S*iva (हरबीज). *Vide* "Intro. a l'étude de la chimie des anciens," p. 11.

The old Greek writers repeatedly refer to the mystic relationship between the seven planets and the seven metals. In the Sanskrit literature, however, beginning with the Susruta and coming onwards to Rasaratnasamuchchaya, we invariably find six metals recognised, alloys being rigorously excluded from the list and regarded simply as "artificially made." † It is only in the Sárngadhara and other later works that we find seven metals enumerated; ‡ but this author is guilty of a curious inconsistency, since in a subsequent part of his book he adds two more to the list and quietly lays down that there are nine metals, *which derive their names from the nine planets.* * This may be read as a sort of vague and indistinct connection between the metals and the astral bodies.

---

* रवि, अर्क and other synonyms are, as a rule applied to copper but rarely to gold.

† *Vide* Vol. i, pp. 48, 72 and 127.

‡ (घार) brass being taken as the additional metal; zinc was evidently unknown to Sárngadhara.

स्वर्णतारताम्राणि नागवङ्गौ च तीक्ष्णकम् ।
धातवः सप्त विज्ञेयाः . . . . ।

The Arabs who adopted many of the Greek doctrines of alchemy also represented the seven metals by the seven planets. In fact it was through the medium of the Arabs and the Jews that a knowledge of the Greek sciences including alchemy filtered to the European nations during the middle ages.* We have already seen that Rájputána had been overrun and even occupied for a brief period by the Mussulman conquerors shortly before the time of Sárṅgadhara and it is reasonable to suppose that he had gleaned some astrological notions from that quarter.

---

* "Ká*m*sya" (bell-metal) and "V*ri*ttaloha" or "Vartaloha" (*cf.*—Vol. i, p. 114) make up the number. Ráhu and Ketu are the two mythical planets; they are in reality the ascending and descending nodes in the ecliptic. Ráhu is supposed to cause the eclipse of the sun and the moon by swallowing it up.

Sárñgadhara stops here, but his prolix commentator, *Ádha*-malla supplies the deficiency by making copper stand for the Sun, silver for the Moon, brass for Mars, iron for Saturn, gold for Jupiter, tin for Venus, lead for Mercury and bell-metal and vartaloha for Ráhu and Ketu respectively.

It will also be noticed that lead is here represented by Mercury; but in the Hindu alchemy mercury always stands as the visible manifestation of the God *S*iva, it being generated from his semen, hence the name हरबीज given to it.

We now advert for a moment to the main question of the connection of the comparatively modern and scientific phase of Hindu astronomy with the science of Alexandria. Although it is admitted by all those who are entitled to speak with authority on the subject that the Hindus borrowed from the Greeks and thus improved upon their older system, many points have yet to be cleared up. Professor Whitney who has carefully studied the subject is struck with the circumstance that the Súryya and other Siddhántas bear resemblance to the system of Hipparchus rather than that in the Syntaxis.* In other words the transmittance of astronomical knowledge must have taken place before the time of Ptolemy. Now the period of lively intercourse is precisely that covered by the age of Ptolemy and that of his followers, and yet the Indian astronomers seem to be unaware of his teachings.†

---

* " C'est par l'intermédiaire des écrits arabes et hébreux que la plupart des connaissances scientifiques des Grecs en mathématiques, en astronomie, en physique et en médecine, ont été transmises au moyen âge occidental ; les écrits Grecs proprement dits n'ayant guère été connus directement avant la Renaissance."—" La Chimie au Moyen Age," T. i, p. 229.

---

* Intro. to "Sùryyasiddhánta". We find from Ptolemy that the observations of Hipparchus extended from B. C. 162 to B. C. 127. Ptolemy flourished at Alexandria in the second century A. D., under the reigns of Adrian and Marcus Aurelius.

This was also pointed out long ago by Colebrooke, *e. g.* "The whole cluster of astronomers mentioned by Brahma Gupta must be placed in the interval between the age of Hipparchus, and possibly that of Ptolemy."—Essays, pp. 411—412.

† Áryabha*tt*a composed his treatise "Laghváryabha*tt*íyam," in 496 A. D., and Varáhamihira his "Pa*ñ*chasiddhántiká" about 550 A. D. But these astronomers borrowed from the much older treatise entitled "Romakasiddhánta" ascribed to *S*risena, and Paulisasiddhánta (*vide* Thibaut's Intro. to Pañchasiddhántiká, xxvii—xxxvi).

This mystery has never been elucidated; Dr. Thibaut's arguments are ingenious, but, we are afraid, by no means convincing.* Indeed in the purely mathematical sciences the Hindus far excelled the Greeks of the Alexandrian school. *A*ryabha*tt*a's knowledge of algebra was superior to that of Diophantus and as for arithmetic it is generally acknowledged to be of Indian origin.†

The last word on the subject has yet to be said and it is doubtful if this dark recess will ever be illumined. In the meantime it would be better to hold our judgment in abeyance. At best we can only launch into hypotheses or indulge in dogmatic assertions.*

---

* L. c., pp. li and liii.

† *Cf.*—Colebrooke: "Admitting the Hindu and Alexandrian authors to be nearly equally ancient, it must be conceded in favour of the Indian algebraist, that he was more advanced in the same."—Essays, ii, 429. Again, "in the whole science he [Diophantus] is very far behind the Hindu writers," *ibid*, p. 438.

Kaye has recently questioned the priority of the claims of the Hindus: *Vide* J. A. S. B. iii [N. S.], July, 1907.

---

* One who approaches this subject should divest himself of prepossessions or the "bias of patriotism" as Herbert Spencer puts it. A very agreeable feature in this controversy is that those who are most competent to speak with authority are extremely modest, nay diffident in giving expression to their views. Woepcke in his masterly memoir "on the propagation of the Indian numerical symbols" says :—"La solution parfaite de ces problèms ne résulterait que d'une connaissance tellement complête des événements et de leurs phases, qu'il faut à peu près renoncer à jamais l'obtenir. D'un autre côte, remplir les vides par des hypothèses arbitraires ou preconçues serait livrer l'histoire des sciences eux hasards et au dogmatisme des inspirations individuelles." "Journal Asiatique" (1863).

Lassen whose modesty is only equalled by his profound scholarship observes :—" Es wäre sehr wünschenswerth, daſs ein mit der gehörigen kenntniſs der Sanskritsprache ausgerüsteter Kenner der Mathematik und Astronomie es unternähme, aus diesen vorhandenen Hülfsmitteln die Lücken unserer Kenntniſs auf diesem Gebiet des Indischen Alterthums aüszufüllen; für jetzt müſsen wir uns darauf beschränken, die hauptsächlichsten Ergebniſse der bisherigen Untersuchungen zusammenzustellen." "Indische Alterthumskunde." Vol. ii. p. 1150; ed. 1874.

-:0:-

CHAPTER VI.

SOME NOTED INDIAN ALCHEMISTS AND THEIR WORKS.

Aufrecht in his notice of the MS. of Rasaratnasamuchchaya, [*] evidently from a mistaken notion that the pursuit of chemistry was unknown in ancient India, goes somewhat out of his way in asserting that the names of the 27 alchemists, mentioned in the beginning of that work, [†] are mostly apocryphal. We have, however, positive proofs that these personages far from being evolved out of the imagination of the author existed in real flesh and blood and contributed not a little to the progress of chemical science. Thus we read in Rasaratnákara of "chemical operations performed by Má*nd*avya" and also find Ratnaghosha taking part in a dialogue on certain processes, [‡] Ya*s*odhara, again, is the author of the comprehensive work named Rasaprakâ*s*asudhâkara which we have noticed at some length in the present volume. Vyá*d*i is a prominent name both as a grammarian as well as a chemist. The Garu*d*apurá*n*a quotes him as an authority on gems.[*] Nandí, as we have already seen, is distinctly referred to by Somadeva as the inventor of the kosh*th*í apparatus and of the process of sublimation.[†]

---

[*] *Catalogus Catalogorum*, ii, p. 116.

[†] *Vide* Vol. i, p. 77.

[‡] Eng. trans. pp. 6—8.

There are, indeed, a great many names scattered throughout the mass of chemical and medical literature, some of which have been handed down to posterity, sometimes on account of the important processes they invented and sometimes, again, because of the efficacy of the metallic preparations which they introduced. Thus in Rasendrachintáma*n*i we come across the name of Siddha Lakshmí*s*vara. The names of the sage Brahmajyoti, Manthánabhairava, Svachchhandabhairava and Gahanánandanátha have in this manner been rescued from oblivion. Most of these were Buddhist monks.

---

[*] व्याड़िर्जगाद जगतां हि महाप्रभावः सिद्धो विदग्धहिततत्परया दयालुः ।

[†] Intro., lv.

*S*ivadása in his commentary on Chakrapá*n*i quotes besides Patañjali, Bhavyadattadeva as an expert on iron preparations. We give below the names of some of the authors and their works over and above those already noticed.[*] It is scarcely possible to submit an exhaustive list.

Name of the Author.	Name of the work.
Ānandānubhava	Rasadīpikā.
Balabhadra	(Unknown).
Bhojadeva	Rasarājam*ri*gāṅka.
Chandrasena	Rasachandrodaya.
Charpa*t*a	Charpa*t*asiddhānta.
Dhanapati	Divyarasendrasāra.
Garu*d*adattasiddha	Rasaratnāvalī.
Gorakshanātha	Gorakshasa*m*hitā.
(Unknown.)	Bauddhasarvasva.
(Unknown.)	Rase*s*varasiddhānta.
Harihara	Rasavi*s*vadarpa*n*a.
Kaṅkālī	Rasakaṅkālí.
Kapālī	Rasarājamahodadhi.
Ke*s*avadeva	Yogaratnākara.
Mallāri	Rasakautuka.
Narahari	Rasayogamuktāvalī.
Rāmarāja	Rasaratnapradīpa.
(Siddha) Bhāskara	Rasendrabhāskara.
(Siddha) Prā*n*anātha	Rasadīpa.
*S*rīnātha	Rasaratna.
Trimallabha*tt*a	Rasadarpa*n*a.
Vaidyarāja	Rasakashāyavaidyaka.
Vandimi*s*ra	Yogasudhānidhi.
Vāsudeva	Rasasarve*s*vara.

The Tantric Period

(*Continued*).

Chemistry in Rasaratnakara of Nagarjuna.

[In the rendering of Rasaratnākara of Nāgārjuna and other Sanskrit texts we have often given only free translations. Such passages as are unnecessary repetitions or are not of sufficient interest to the general student of the history of Chemistry have been left out]

CHAPTER I.

I shall now speak of the purification of the important rasas* (minerals).

What wonder is it that rājāvarta digested with the juice of *Acacia sirisa* converts silver of the weight of one guñja into one hundred times its weight of gold of the lustre of the rising sun? 1

---

* **Regarding rasas see Vol. 1, p. 79.**

What wonder is it that yellow sulphur, purified with the juice of *Butea frondosa*, converts silver into gold when roasted thrice over the fire of cowdung cakes? 2

What wonder is it that calamine ... ... roasted thrice with copper converts the latter into gold? * 3

---

* These laconic recipes all refer to the floating mass of traditions current at the time of the author on the transmutation of the base metals into gold. As they are of a fragmentary and disjointed character, the meaning is not always clear. Recipe 3 also occurs in Rasárnava; *vide* Vol. i, pp. 70-71. Various ingenious methods were resorted to for debasing gold or making an alloy, which would mimic the appearance of this metal. Silver, copper, lead, zinc and mercury were often made into an amalgam, and the latter rendered compact and coloured yellow with the aid of orpiment. No wonder that the law-books prescribe several penalties on the fraudulent debasers of the precious metals. Thus according to Manu "the king shall cause a goldsmith, who behaves dishonestly, the most nocuous of all the thorns, to be cut to pieces with razors." IX, 292.

The reader who feels interest in this subject may consult Berthelot's "La Chimie au moyen Âge," t. 1. pp. 31 *et seq.*, where will be found several recipes for augmenting gold *aurum plurimum facere*, or for the "fabrication of gold." One example may be cited here. Take gold, copper and mercury, make an amalgam of the whole, afterwards add sulphur, orpiment, "sandarac" (a kind of resin) and the bile of the vulture &c. The author of the recipe thus concludes:—"Thou wilt now discover a secret, which is sacred and worthy of praise" (l. c. p. 35).

What wonder is it that cinnabar digested several times with the milk of the ewe and the acids[*] imparts to silver the lustre of gold glowing as saffron ? 4

Digestion [of minerals] is to be effected in the decoction of *Dolichos uniflorus*, *Paspalum scrobiculatum*, the urine of man and the acid juices of [the fruit of] ratan (*Calamus rotang*) and afterwards with the addition of the alkalies (soda, borax &c.) The operation of roasting is to be performed thrice.—Cf. the process of Rasaratnasamuchchaya (R. R. S.), Bk. ii, 67-68 in Vol. i, p. 83.

What wonder is it that the pyrites macerated in the juice of *Musa sapientum* and in castor oil and clarified butter, and placed inside the bulb of *Arum campanulatum* and roasted [in a closed crucible] undergoes perfect purification ? [†] 6

Chapala and other minerals, being macerated in the juice of the lemon for 3 days, become purified. Gold being smeared with the 5 earths, the ashes and salts [‡] and roasted, undergoes purification. 12

---

[*] Vegetable acids are meant here. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 128.

[†] Here extraction of copper from the pyrites is no doubt meant. Cf. R. R. S. Bk. ii, 89-90; *vide* Vol. i, p. 84.

[‡] Cf. R. R. S. Bk. x, 71, 85; *vide* Vol. i, pp. 128-129.

Silver alloyed with lead and fused with ashes becomes purified.* 13

Lo! it is not to be wondered at that copper, melted with the alkali derived from the earth† and the milk of the ewe, clarified butter and one-sixteenth of its weight of oil, will become pure like the crescent of the moon. 14

Verses 23-25: Extraction of the essence of vaikrānta: exactly the same as in R. R. S. Bk. ii, 71-72. *Vide* Vol. i, pp. 83-84.

Verses 25-30: Have reference to the extraction of copper from mākshika and tāpya (varieties of the pyrites). They agree in all essentials with Rasār*n*ava, Ch. VII, 12-13. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 70.

Verses 31-32: Extraction of zinc from calamine. Cf. R.R S. Bk. ii, 163-164. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 88.

Verses 35-36: Exactly the same as in R. R. S. Bk. ii, 103-104. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 85.

Verse 37: Essence of darada, *i. e.* extraction of mercury from cinnabar by distillation. Cf. R. R. S. Bk. i, 89-90. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 78.

---

* Refers to cupellation. Cf. Rasār*n*ava in Vol. i, p. 68, foot-note (1).

† पृथिवीभवेन क्षारेण may refer to natron or to saltpetre.

Verses 50-51 : Dissolution of gems (pearls &c.) by digestion in vegetable acids, *e. g.* sour gruel (impure vinegar) and the juice of certain acid plants.

* * * *

Here ends Chapter Second of Rasaratnākara by Nāgārjuna on the *killing* of diamond and the metals, extraction of the essence of minerals and liquefaction of mica.

CHAPTER III.

I shall now explain [the process of] fixation of mercury. The king of rasas (mercury), rubbed with the juice of lime, sal-ammoniac, the acids, the alkalies, the 5 salts, *Piper nigrum*, *P. longum*, the dried root of ginger, the juice of *Moringa pter.*, the tuber of *Amorphophallus campanulatus*, can readily amalgamate itself with the 8 metals. 1

* * * *

Prajñāpāramitā (perfection of wisdom) appeared before Nāgārjuna at midnight in a dream and revealed to him the ingredients of a recipe (consisting of steel, copper, mica, pyrites, &c.) 4

Mercury is to be rubbed with its equal weight of gold and then [the amalgam] further admixed with sulphur, borax &c. The mixture is then to be transferred to a crucible and its lid put on and then submitted to gentle roasting. By partaking of this elixir (*i e.* the sublimate) the devotee acquires a body not liable to decay. 30-32

I shall now describe the Garbha yantra*m*.* 62-65

Recipe for Kajjali or æthiops mineral.† 84-86

* * * *

Having made salutation to all the Buddhas, free from the taint of sins, I shall now deliver the Kakshapu*t*a tantra*m* ‡ for the benefit of suffering humanity.

[The most important part, from an historical point of view, is the dialogue between Nāgārjuna, King Sālivāhana and Ratnaghosha.]

Nāgārjuna, whose end (salvation) had been attained, benevolent towards all living creatures, blessed with all favours, residing on mount *S*rīsaila, before him stood Ratnaghosha with folded arms, saying: "Be pleased to communicate to me knowledge on chemical operations."

---

* The same as in Rasār*n*ava. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 66.

† The process is practically the same as in Chakrapā*n*i; *vide* Vol. i, p. 58.

‡ There is extant a Tantra, which goes by this name, the reputed author of which is Nāgārjuna.

Nāgārjuna said :—

Well done! well done! I am pleased with your devotion and shall convey to you all that you want to know, namely remedies for warding off wrinkles, grey hair and other signs of old age. Mineral preparations act with equal efficacy on the metals as on the body (human system). *

* * * *

For the benefit of living beings I went through all manner of penances for 12 tedious years and worshipped the goddess Yakshi*n*ī presiding over the *Ficus religiosus*. Then I heard an oracle.

Nāgārjuna said:—

O Goddess! if thou art propitiated, be pleased to communicate to me the rare knowledge of the fixation of mercury.

* * * *

Sālivāhana said :—

I have dedicated to thee, O Goddess! treasures of gold and gems, now I await thy instructions.

---

* This was a favourite metaphor with the alchemists. Cf. Vol. i, Intro. lxxvi.

The Goddess said:—

Well done! well done! O wise ruler! I shall speak to you of chemical operations performed by Mā*nd*avya.[*] ... ... A disciple should be intelligent, devoted to work, sinless, and master of his passions.[†]

The apparatus known as kosh*th*i, mouth blowpipe, cow-dung, substantial wood (as fuel), a pair of bellows, iron plates, * * * having collected all these, chemical operations are to be performed.[‡]

* * * *

Ratnaghosha said:—

Having prepared with great care "the powder of projection," which transforms a ten million times its weight of the base metal into gold,[§] * * *

Nāgārjuna said:—

I shall convey to you what has been experimented upon by Sākā*nd*a.[¶]

* * * *

---

[*] A well-known alchemist; one of the 27 adepts mentioned in the opening lines of R. R. S. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 77.

[†] Cf. "Initiation into discipleship" in Vol. i, p. 115.

[‡] Cf. Rasár*n*ava in Vol. i, pp. 64-65.

[§] कोटिवेधी महारसः—the term वेधः has technical meaning. Cf. Vol. i, p. 120.

[¶] We are unfamiliar with this name, probably the reading is corrupt.

Tests for *killed* mercury.

The first two couplets are almost the same as in Rasārnava. Cf. Vol. i, p. 74.

When the quicksilver, which has acquired the colour and the lustre of the rising sun, stands the test of fire (*i. e.* is not readily volatilised), then it is to be regarded as *fixed*.

Here follows a list of apparatus borrowed from Rasendramangala.—Detailed account of most of these will be found in R. R. S. Bk. ix. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 67.

Chemistry in Rasahridaya of Bhikshu Govinda.

Quicksilver digested with sour gruel and then subjected to distillation is freed from [the impurities of] lead and tin. 1

Much the same as above. 2

* * * *

Description of the apparatus for purification of mercury by sublimation and distillation: it agrees almost literally with that given in R. R. S. Bk. ix, 6 8. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 121.

The Goddess said:—

Well done ! well done ! O wise ruler ! I shall speak to you of chemical operations performed by Mā*nd*avya.[*] ... ... A disciple should be intelligent, devoted to work, sinless, and master of his passions. [†]

The apparatus known as kosh*th*i, mouth blowpipe, cow-dung, substantial wood (as fuel), a pair of bellows, iron plates, * * * having collected all these, chemical operations are to be performed.[‡]

* * * *

Ratnaghosha said:—

Having prepared with great care "the powder of projection," which transforms a ten million times its weight of the base metal into gold, [§] * * *

Nāgārjuna said:—

I shall convey to you what has been experimented upon by Sākā*nd*a. [¶]

---

[*] A well-known alchemist; one of the 27 adepts mentioned in the opening lines of R. R. S. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 77.

[†] Cf. "Initiation into discipleship" in Vol. i, p. 115.

[‡] Cf. Rasár*n*ava in Vol. i, pp. 64-65.

[§] कोटिवेधी महारसः—the term वेधः has technical meaning. Cf. Vol. i, p. 120.

[¶] We are unfamiliar with this name, probably the reading is corrupt.

Tests for *killed* mercury.

The first two couplets are almost the same as in Rasār*n*ava. Cf. Vol. i, p. 74.

When the quicksilver, which has acquired the colour and the lustre of the rising sun, stands the test of fire (*i. e.* is not readily volatilised), then it is to be regarded as *fixed*.

Here follows a list of apparatus borrowed from Rasendramaṅgala.—Detailed account of most of these will be found in R. R. S. Bk. ix. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 67.

Chemistry in Rasahridaya of Bhikshu Govinda.

Quicksilver digested with sour gruel and then subjected to distillation is freed from [the impurities of] lead and tin. 1

Much the same as above. 2 * * * *

Description of the apparatus for purification of mercury by sublimation and distillation: it agrees almost literally with that given in R. R. S. Bk. ix, 6 8. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 121.

Pa*t*ala vii.

Ingredients for making a vi*d*a for killing metals. Cf. Rasār*n*ava, IX, 2-3. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 72.

Preparation of mild alkali from the ashes of plants:—

The process must be considered as a poor one, compared to the elaborate description in Su*s*ruta. Cf. Vol. i, p. 32.

Pa*t*ala viii.

* * * Alum, blue vitriol:—all these severally or collectively are favourable for imparting colour to quicksilver. *

Experts [on the properties] of metals are of opinion that tin gives strength, tīksh*n*a colour, lead unctuousness, copper all these qualities [to mercury.]

Couplets (in p. 29, Sans. texts): The purport seems to be that when mercury is rubbed with certain sulphides, *e. g.* orpiment, pyrites &c., and sublimed, it assumes the colour of lac or *Coccinella* insect (a poetical and figurative way of expression for red colour) in the shape of the red crystalline sulphide.

---

* The text is not very intelligible. The other ingredients mentioned are tíksh*n*a and kanta, these being varieties of iron; but iron will not amalgamate with mercury. Tíksh*n*a may also mean a kind of saline earth. The old alchemists racked their brains in devising ingenious processes for robbing mercury of its fluidity and imparting to it various colours. Cf. Rasár*n*ava, IX, 2-3, XI, 197-198. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 74 and also "The Hindu method of manufacturing calomel."—*Ibid.* p. 250.

Pa*t*ala ix.

Vaikrānta, kānta, sasyaka, mākshika, vimala, adri, darada, rasaka:—these are the 8 rasas* and their essences are well suited for chemical operations.

Sulphur, gairika, kshiti, khechara (mica), añjana, kaṅkush*th*a:—these are the uparasas. Cf. Vol. i, p. 89.

Gold and silver are the *noble* metals.

Copper, brass, tīksh*n*a and kānta (varieties of iron) are the essential or substantial metals; lead and tin emit fœtid odours. Cf. Vol. i, p. 113, footnote (1).

The six salts are:—Sauvarchala, saindhava, chūlika (sal-ammoniac), sāmudra, romaka and vi*d*a. The alkalies are:—Sarjikākshāra, yavakshāra and borax. (*Vide* Vol. i, Index of subjects.)

Pa*t*ala xi.

A cupel made of boneash (goat's) and lined internally with borax &c.

---

* Cf. Vol. i, pp. 79-81.

Colophon giving an account of the author:—

Madanaratha, King of Kirāta, teacher of mercurial lore, in whom the Goddess of the science of mercury and minerals (Chemistry), the source of all good, has taken her abode for the benefit of mankind, who can restore to the disfigured patient, afflicted with leprosy, the healthy comeliness and lustre of youth;

Bhikshu Govinda, well versed in chemical operations and loaded with honours by the King of Kirāta, composed this tantra entitled "Rasahridaya."

This tantra is written by Govinda, the grandson of Maṅgalavishnu and son of Sumanovishnu:—May Tathāgata pronounce his blessings.

Chemistry in Kakachandesvarimata Tantra.

Patala i.

The first patala gives the origin (mythical) of the tantra.

Patala ii.

Kākachandesvarī said:—

* * * Please, give a brief account of the

Chemistry of the metals, the killing of mercury and minerals and the fusion of the gems. 3 4

*S*rī Bhairava said :—

*   *   * Mercury rubbed with the ingredients of the vi*d*a (see Vol. i, p. 72) and roasted in a closed crucible, is killed instantly. That mercury now acquires the power of converting a base metal into 1,000 times its weight of gold. 13-16

Copper, treated with the above preparation of mercury and rubbed with the acids, alkalies and the milky juice of *Calotropis gig.*, and roasted in a crucible, turns into gold. 18-20

Earth for making crucibles. 21-22 Cf. Vol. i, pp. 67-68.

Transmutation of iron into gold :—process not clear. 25-32

Pa*t*ala iii.

Liquefaction of mica :—

Thin plates of mica are to be smeared with the 3 alkalies and borax and strongly heated in a crucible. The whole mass fuses.* * * * 29 30

---

* Refractory silicates are treated similarly at the present day with the "fusion mixture".

Chemistry in Rasendrachudamani of Somadeva.

Sans. texts, p. 51.

Tests for killed iron (rouge).

As R. R S. has borrowed these from the present work, it is unnecessary to repeat them here. *Vide* Vol. i, pp. 118-119.

Sans. texts, pp. 52-53.

Take lead of the weight of 30 palas and rub it with the milky juice of *Calotropis gig.* and calcine it till its weight is reduced to a karsha : this residue, even if it be calcined a thousand times, will not undergo further decay (*i. e.* diminution in weight). Metallurgists call this residue derived from lead Chapala.*

Tin also similarly treated will yield a chapala, which, on merely being touched with the hand, kills (fixes) mercury. This mercury is recommended for metallurgical and not for chemical purposes.

---

* Possibly it refers to lead derived from *argentiferous galena.* The lead, being cupelled off in the shape of litharge, will leave a button of silver, which will not undergo oxidation.

Sans. texts, pp. 53-54.

[A somewhat complex process described, which is not very clear. We shall try to give the purport thereof. The quantitative measurements are of particular interest.]

1 pala of tin should be taken and rubbed with 10 nishkas of mercury and made into a cake with the addition of zinc;* it is then to be digested with the decoction of certain herbs and plants and warm vinegar and once more rubbed with ½ pala of blue vitriol † and the juice of *Abrus precatorius*. The mass is then to be divided into small pills; these should then be put into a crucible with the lid on and the fire to be urged by means of bellows. The essence is then to be taken out of the crucible. This essence of the weight of 10 *Sāṇ*as is then to be enclosed in a mixture of ashes and salts and roasted. This essence of the weight of 2 nishkas is then to be fused with 80 times its weight of lead . * * * . This (essence) is also termed chapala. Cf. " the gold-like alloy" in Vol. i, pp. 74-75.

* रसकस्य सत्त्वेन.

† पलार्द्धशुल्ब सत्वेन.

Sans. texts, p. 55.

When quicksilver has been deprived of its physical properties (lustre, fluidity &c.) it is known as nash*t*apish*t*a. Cf. Vol. i, p. 74.

Somadeva will now give a brief account of the apparatuses, after having consulted numerous chemical tantras. (Here follows the description, which has been reproduced *verbatim* in R. R. S. *Vide* Vol. i, pp. 121 *et seq.*)

* * * *

Ūrddhvapātana apparatus as described by Nandin. Cf. Vol. i, pp. 124-25.

Kosh*th*ī apparatus as described by Nandin. Cf. Vol. i, p. 69.

Chemistry in Rasaprakasa-sudhakara of Yasodhara.

Sans. texts, p. 57.

Preparation of karpūrarasa (lit. camphor of mercury, *i. e.* calomel) : practically the same process as given in Vol. i, pp. 250-51.

[Note. Calomel is prescribed here only as an aphrodisiac and a specific for leprosy but not as a remedy for syphilis.]

Sans. texts, pp 59 61.

Rasaka (calamine): the author of R. R. S. has evidently borrowed his description of this mineral from the present work. Cf. Vol. i, p. 87.

Extraction of zinc from calamine:

[The process agrees almost word for word with what is given in R. R. S. The essence possessing the lustre of lead runs out of the crucible.*]

Sans. texts, pp. 61 62.

Saurāsh*t*rī or tuvarī (alum-earth) almost identical with R. R. S. Cf. Vol. i, p. 91.

* * * The essence extracted from the alums (*i e.* oil of vitriol) is to be used for operations with metals and not as medicine.

Sans. texts, pp. 62-65.

{ Descriptions of various kinds of pits for calcining and roasting purposes are given; as also their dimensions with the number of cowdung-cakes to be used as fuel &c. Cf. the typical roasting pit in Vol. i, p. 127.]

* * * *

Here ends Chapter X of Rasaprakāsasudhākara by Yasodhara, son of Padmanābha.

---

* In R. R. S. we have "the essence possessing the lustre of tin."

Sans. texts, pp. 65-66.

Hemak*ri*yā or process for the fabrication of gold : "I shall now speak of some curiosities of metals, partly from my own experience and partly from the classics on the subject. Calamine, cinnabar, copper pyrites and realgar are to be rubbed with the milky juice of *Euphorbia neriifolia* for 7 days together and then to be digested another 3 days. Melted copper or silver or lead, being alloyed with the aforesaid mixture, acquires the power of converting 100 times its weight of base metal into gold."* Cf. *ante, p.* 2.

Chemistry in Rasachintamani of Madanantadeva.

Sans. texts, p. 68.

Svetabhasma : Cf. *ante p.* 16 and also Vol. i, pp. 250-51.

Sans. Texts, pp. 69 70.

Two processes for the fabrication of gold :— much the same as already quoted from Yasodhara.

Process for the fabrication of silver :—

Take 1 part of bell-metal, 2 parts of silver, 4 parts of steel (?) . * * these to be fused with tin and borax;—by this process will be made silver which will pass current for commercial purposes.

---

* शतवेधी and सहस्रवेधी are technical terms; for the meaning of वेध *vide* Vol. i, p. 120.

Sans. texts, p. 71.

Extraction of zinc from calamine:—

The process is much the same as given above (p. 17), with this difference that, whereas Yasodhara hits off the completion of reduction when the flame issuing from the pot ceases to be blue, the present author directs that the pot is to be taken out of the furnace as soon as white fumes begin to appear. The crucible is then to be held in an inclined position so that the lead-like essence of calamine drops on the ground.

Chemistry in Rasakalpa (Rudrayamala Tantra.)

Bowing to *S*iva, the lord of mercury, and also the feet of Cha*nd*ikā, I write this Rasakalpa, the depository of mercurial lore.

CHAPTER I.

Tests for *killed* mercury:—

Killed mercury is that which is devoid of (metallic) lustre, not so ponderous, white,* destroyer of metals, divested of fluidity and non-volatile when stirred over a fire. 40 Cf. tests in Rasār*n*ava in Vol. i, p. 74; as also in Rasaratnākara, *ante*, p. 9.

---

* The author previously refers to the red, black, white and even yellow ash (calx) of mercury; it is not clear why he should here

Purified mercury should be preserved in the hollow of a tooth or gem or bamboo. 42

CHAPTER II.

Gold, silver, copper, tin, lead and iron—these are the 6 metals; vartaloha, &c., (Vol. i, p. 114) are simply alloys. 1

Honest readers! I beseech you with folded arms to favour my book with your merciful glance.

The mahārasas are 8 in number; *e.g.* mercury, cinnabar, sasyaka, rasaka, &c. ... ... the rasas are mica, green vitriol and rājāvarta, &c. ... ... sulphur, orpiment and realgar, &c. are the uparasas as regarded by learned teachers. Cf. Vol. i, pp. 79 and 89.

There are 4 kinds of sulphur:—white, black, yellow and red. Cf. Vol. i, p. 90.

---

restrict himself to the white variety only. Chloride or sulphide of mercury, when treated with a metal and heated, *kills* (*i. e.* parts with its chlorine or sulphur to) the latter and in that sense it is a destroyer of metals लोहघ्ना.

The saurāsh*t*rīs (alums) are of various kinds; the kāsīsas (vitriols) are of 3 kinds,—namely, kāsīsa proper, pushpa kāsīsa and hīrakāsīsa.* Cf. Vol. i, p. 91.

Gairika is stated to be of 2 varieties,—the one of golden hue, the other red; Kaṅkush*th*a and other rasas are also described by certain teachers; but these, however, are not referred to here, as we are treading in the footsteps of sages of old.†

Sans. texts, pp. 75-78.

For the purification of mercury this process is recommended by Svachchhandabhairava and Govinda.

Chūlikalava*n*a (Sal-ammoniac), sulphur and the ash of ginger, &c., digested one hundred times with cow's urine, ... make a vi*d*a for killing gold. Cf. Vol. i, p. 72.

This process for killing [metals] was revealed by *S*iva and has been transmitted by successive schools of adepts.

---

* Hírákasa is the name by which green vitriol is known throughout India; Royle supposes that this word is derived from the Persian *hura* green, and Sans. kásísa. (Antiq. Hindu Med.) There is no necessity for looking upon hírákasa as a hybrid term, seeing that it occurs in the present work in which Mahommedan influence is nowhere traceable.

† Evidently Charaka and Susruta, who mention only a few commonly occurring minerals. *Vide* Vol. i, pp. 29 and 44.

Extraction of the essence of copper pyrites. Cf. Vol. i, pp. 70 and 84.

Extraction of zinc from calamine :—

The process is practically the same as given in R. R. S. Cf. Vol. i, pp. 87 88.

I have performed the [aforesaid] experiments with my own hands and have seen them with my own eyes. They are not recorded from mere hearsay or from the dictation of a teacher. These are being promulgated for the benefit of mankind.

Chemistry in Rasarajalakshmi of Vishnudeva.

Sans. texts, pp. 79-82.

Give an account of the common rasas and uparasas. Cf. Vol. i, p. 79.

Chemistry in Rasanakshatramalika of Mathanasimha, physician to the King of Malwa.

There are several prescriptions given in which mineral preparations play a conspicuous part. We have quoted only two; in the first, among other ingredients opium occurs; in the second, the

Svachchhandabhairavarasa, probably named after the celebrated alchemist, we have the *calces* of tin, iron and mercury along with other drugs.

Chemistry in Rasaratnakara of Nityanatha.

Sans. texts, pp. 84-86.

Test for *killed* mercury:—

When the substance, being heated over a fire of paddy husks, does not further decrease in weight, it should be considered as reduced to a calx.

Purified mercury should be stored in the hollow of a tooth or horn or bamboo.

Directions for making factitious cinnabar (Makaradhvaja). Cf. Vol. i, p. 132 (footnote).

Chemistry in Dhaturatnamala.

In the beginning the author after salutation says: "I shall speak of silver, gold, copper, lead, tin and iron as also of calamine, mica, pearls, coral, orpiment, realgar, the pyrites, mercury and diamond,—in fact, the properties of all the metals and minerals and the mode of their incineration."

Killing of silver. Cf. Vol. i, p. 107.

Chemistry in Rasapradipa.

Description for preparing mineral acids by distillation :—" Śaṅkhadrāvarasa or liquid for dissolving conchshells,—practically the same as given under "mineral acids" in Vol. i, p. 186. The last line says: "Cowrie-shells and metals dropped into the liquid are at once dissolved."

Preparation of calomel and treatment of "phiraṅgaroga" (syphilis) with its application. Cf. Vol. i, p. 252.

Chemistry in Dhatukriya or Dhatumanjari (Rudrayamala tantra.)

Sans. texts, pp. 98 *et seq.*

Tin, iron and copper are to be classed among the superior metals.

In general a metal being alloyed with silver is improved in quality. Sattvaja metal (*i. e.* an alloy of tin and copper, *vide* below couplet 15) is of middle quality. 12-14

Synonyms of the different metals. 39-49

Synonyms of zinc: Jāsatva, Yasadāyaka,* rūpyabhrātā (lil. brother to silver), charmaka, kharpara, rasaka, &c. 50-51

---

* Yasada is the name commonly given to the metal extracted from calamine. *Vide* Vol. i, p. 156.

Pittala is an alloy of copper and zinc. 63
Kā*m*syaka is an alloy of tin and copper. 65

Zinc being amalgamated with mercury gives rise to rasaka. 68

[*N.B.*—Rasaka and kharpara are the names generally applied to the mineral calamine (*vide* Vol. i, p. 158), but here they stand for the metal (zinc) or its amalgam.]

Lead being killed with the aid of gentle heat gives rise to minium (red lead). 69

Copper in combination with the "burning water" gives rise to tuttha (green vitriol).—Thus manifold operations are performed with the aid of *mantras* and apparatus: all these belong to the province of Chemistry. 70-71

Synonyms of haritāla (orpiment): Orpiment is a consumer of mercury and also a clipper of its wings.* 79

Synonyms of realgar, cinnabar, mica, &c. 81-89

Synonyms of pearls, coral, tortoise-shell, conchshell, tusk of elephants, the tail of the peacock. 90-108

---

* The sulphide of arsenic on being rubbed with mercury and gently heated converts the latter itself into the sulphide. The mercury is thereby *killed* and *fixed*, *i. e.* deprived of its volatility (clipped of its wings—the Hindu alchemist's favourite figure).

Localities for different metals. 113-121

[The information is very commonplace.]

Localities for copper specified: Nepāl, Kāmarūpa (the eastern portion of Assam), Bańgala,† the country of the Mlechchhas, Rūma and the country of the Phirańgas, &c. 143-145

Localities for zinc: Kāmboja, Rūma, Balkh, &c. 146

Metals in combination with mercury and sulphur become fit for administration as medicine. 153

* * * *

Process of roasting a substance in a stout glass-vessel using goat-and-cow-dung-cakes and husks of paddy grains as fuel. 9-10

One part of gold and four parts of zinc are to be melted together and the alloy roasted in a closed crucible . . . the process repeated with the addition of alkalies . . . . gold of a reddish yellow colour will thus be generated. 11-17

---

* All these have been placed under the category of (हीन inferior dhātu. Though the term dhātu generally means a metal, it is often applied to a mineral; here, however, it covers a much wider field.

† This is the name given to Bengal in many Tantras.

A process for making factitious cinnabar by pouring mercury into its own weight of molten sulphur and then adding three-fourths its weight of orpiment . . . . .. The mass to be rubbed in a mortar and subjected to sublimation. 23-30

By using the *augmented** gold as a means of exchange one can amass wealth. 52

Tin is to be melted and one-hundredth part its weight of mercury to be amalgamated with it. This [fraudulent substitute for] silver can be used for purposes of exchange, and one can thus amass wealth. 85-86

Pure gold is to be alloyed with one hundred times its weight of copper and this [imitation] gold will resemble native gold. 88

Lead and copper being alloyed together will give rise to gold. 97-98

Colophon: Here ends the Chapter on the extolling of gold in Rudra-yāmala.

---

* Cf. footnote, p. 2.

Chemistry in Suvarnatantra or Svarnatantra.

The origin of the tantra is explained in the opening lines. Para*s*urāma having given away his worldly possessions to Ka*s*yapa is rendered destitute, and thus has to invoke the aid of the God *S*iva for his very maintenance.

*S*iva said: Listen! I shall now reveal to you the most wonderful mysteries of Svar*n*atantra. 1-10.

A kind of oil is exuded from the bulbous root of a plant; all around it within a radius of ten cubits oily water is exuded and a venomous snake lives under it. If you want to test the properties of the bulb, you should thrust a needle into it, and the needle at once dissolves. Having procured this bulb, rub it with mercury in a mortar and add the oil and subject the mixture to heat in a crucible. The mercury is at once *killed* and acquires the property of converting one hundred thousand times its own weight of the base metal into gold.* 14-18

Pure orpiment is to be rubbed with this oil for 20 days, and the former is killed thereby and loses its volatility. The 8 metals in the molten state being treated with this prepared orpiment acquire the power of transmutation. When the above oil is thrown into molten copper, it is turned into gold of beautiful lustre. Tin and bell-metal similarly treated are turned into silver, and copper, iron, brass and silver into gold. 19-24

---

* लक्षवेधी भवेत्.

Sankhadrāvaka (*aqua regia*, see *ante* p. 24) is spoken of as an universal solvent . . . . This solvent with mercury is to be placed in a glazed crucible and subjected to heat; the mercury, thus *killed,* can convert the 8 metals into gold. By partaking of this mercury one becomes immortal; even his urine and fæces can convert copper into gold.* 1-10

---

* This sort of belief was prevalent also at the time of the composition of Rasárnava.

Knowledge of Gems.

A few words on gems may not be considered beyond the scope of the present work especially as the subject has already drawn the attention of some European scholars.* We shall, however, limit ourselves, as far as possible, purely to the physical and chemical properties of the precious stones.

It has already been seen that among the 64 branches of arts and sciences recognised in the ancient 'Kāmasūtra' of Vātsyāyana occur the following:—(*a*) the testing [of the genuineness or otherwise] of gold and the gems; (*b*) knowledge of the colouring of gems, as also of mines and quarries.† Varāhamihira (d. 587 A. D.) in his "V*r*ihat Sa*m*hitā" also conveys much useful information on this subject, but as he in his turn refers to experts who preceded him,[*] it may safely be concluded that long before this time it received adequate attention.

---

* Garbe in his "Indischen Mineralien" (Leipzig, 1882) gives the text and the translation of Ch. xiii of Narahari's "Rájanighan*t*u"; this work, however, is comparatively modern. Much useful information on the subject with bibliographical references will be found in Professor Yogesa Chandra Ráy's treatise in Bengali entitled "Ratnaparíkshá."

† *Vide* Vol. i, p. 191.

The Garu*d*apurā*n*a under the heading of Ratnaparīkshā (examination of the gems) devotes several chapters to a detailed and fairly exhaustive description of the gems. This Purā*n*a like so many of its class discusses on a variety of topics, mundane and spiritual ; in short, it may be looked upon as a sort of *multum in parvo.*

From time immemorial the gems have been valued in India not only for purely decorative and ornamental purposes, but also as agents for warding off perils and the malignant influences of the planets and for securing luck and longevity. Hence it is that particular attention is paid to the testing of gems, as their virtue increases in proportion as they are faultless and flawless.

The typical characters which were most relied upon for differentiating one species of a gem from another were (1) the relative weight, (2) hardness, (3) lustre, transparency and colour, (4) fusibility, especially when heated in combination with the alkalies. It will be noticed that even the lapidaries and the mineralogists of the present day have to depend largely upon these properties in the classification of the *stones*. We shall now proceed to say a few words under each of the above characters following in the main the authority of Garu*d*a-purā*n*a.

---

[*] पूर्व्वाचार्य्यैः समुद्दिष्टं.

1. RELATIVE WEIGHT. We have purposely used these terms as contradistinguished from "specific gravity" : as the latter connotes peculiar associations. The principle of Archemedes being evidently unknown among the Hindus, the measurement of volume could only be roughly approximate. To cite some illustrations. A stone may be of the same species as, and equal in volume to, a padmarāga (oriental ruby), but will differ in weight from the latter.[*]

Empirical and arbitrary scales of weight were adopted as standards. A ruby occupying the volume of a guñja (*abrus precatorius*) may be equal in weight to 10, 7 and 3 guñjas respectively. A ruby of the volume of a *sri*gālakola (a kind of jujube) should weigh 12, 8 and 7 guñjas respectively. Again, a ruby of the volume of an āmalakī (*phyllanthus emblica*) should weigh 30, 20 and 16 māshās respectively.* In each case the gem which is of greater weight is superior in quality and the value thereof is enhanced in proportion.†

---

[*] तुल्यप्रमाणस्य च तुल्यजातेर्यो वा गुरुत्वेन भवेन्न तुल्यः ।

Garuda.

In the case of precious metals, however, adulteration was detected by an ingenious device, which may be regarded as a near approach to the principle of Archemedes. Suppose it is intended to test the purity of a specimen of gold. All that one has to do is to draw a wire of this gold and another of the standard gold through the self-same orifice [of corundum]. As these wires are of equal

---

* We give below the standard weights as current at the time of Varáhamihira.

8	White mustards	...	=	1 tandula (a grain of paddy)
4	Tandulas	...	=	1 gunja (*abrus precatorius*)
5	Gunjas	...	=	1 Másha
16	Máshás	...	=	1 Karsha or suvarna or tolaka
4	Karshas	...	=	1 pala

The standard of weight has always varied in different times in different parts of India. 10 gunjas weigh about 18 grains. The seeds often vary in size.

† Garu[illegible] lays special stress on the high specific gravity (=4·0) of a genuine ruby. लघुत्वं विजातिलिङ्गं, again गुरुत्वं मणीनां गुणसंचयः। While high specific gravity is indicative of the excellence of the gems in general, in the case of diamond it is just the reverse. गुरुता सर्व्वरत्नानां गौरवाधानकारणम्। वज्रे तत् वैपरीत्येन सूरयः परिचक्षते॥ It is not easy to account for this qualifying clause, seeing that diamond has a sp. gr. of 3·5.

diameters, equal lengths will have equal weights, provided the sample is pure.*

2. HARDNESS. There are many stones which in external appearance resemble a ruby; the spurious substitute may easily be detected by its difference in softness (low degree of hardness), and low specific gravity: again in case of suspicion the gem is to be rubbed on a whetstone; if it simply gains in lustre but does not lose in weight (by abrasion), the specimen is to be regarded as genuine (test of a ruby). † Diamond and corundum alone will scratch ruby and sapphire. Skilful lapidaries often make imitation diamonds of zircon, ruby, cat's-eye, rock-crystal and glass; hence they are to be tested by calling in the aid of learned experts. All the gems occurring in this world as also the metals will be scratched by a diamond, but the latter will not be similarly affected by the former. ………… A diamond alone will scratch a diamond.‡

---

* एकच्छिद्रे समाकृष्टे समखण्डे यदा यदा ।
धात्वोः सूत्रं मानसमं निर्दुष्टस्य भवेत्तदा ॥ *Sukraníti.*

† This is true in a qualified sense only. After the diamond corundum is the hardest of all known minerals.

‡ The ruby and the sapphire are only varieties of corundum. Varáha classes corundum as a species of ruby, the former being dotted over with black and white patches and feeble in lustre [*i. e* the non-transparent or coarse kind]. It is scarcely necessary to

To the above tests Rājanighaṇṭu adds another, namely, when a diamond is struck with an iron hammer, it is not broken to pieces *

---

point out that the very word ' corundum" is derived from the Hindi *kurand*, a corrupt form of the Sanskrit *kuruvinda*. The statement "corundum will scratch ruby and sapphire" is not strictly accurate. There are degrees of hardness among the different varieties of corundum, the blue sapphire standing first in this respect.

We give here the original texts of which we have given above almost a literal translation.

"छेदप्रभेदो मृदुता लघुत्वं विजातिलिङ्गं खलु सार्व्वजन्यम् ।"
"अप्रणश्यति सन्देहे शिलायां परिघर्षयेत् ।
घृष्टा योऽत्यन्तघर्षोभावान् परिमाणं न मुञ्चति ।
स ज्ञेय: शुद्धजातिस्तु ज्ञेयाश्चान्ये विजातय: ॥"
"वज्रं वा कुरुविन्दं वा विमुच्यान्येन केनचित् ।
न शक्यं लेखनं कर्तुं पद्मरागेन्द्रनीलयो: ॥"

* The reading of the text is very corrupt. Garbe gives as many as 12 variants ; that adopted by him seems to be on the whole reliable as also his rendering : "Wenn er mit anderen steinen oder eisernen Hammern geschlagen nicht zerspringt." On account of its brittleness a diamond will readily be shivered into splinters under the blow of a hammer. The following extract from Bauer and Spencer's "Precious stones" (pp. 129-130) may prove of interest.—

"The hardness of diamond has often been confused with its frangibility or brittleness. It has been supposed, especially in ancient and mediæval times that hammer and anvil may be shattered but not the diamond which lies between. This statement was

3. LUSTRE, TRANSPARENCY, COLOUR and other optical properties. Difference in lustre (तेहमभेद) is often regarded as a diagnostic feature of the gems. According to Varāha gems of superior qualities should possess cool (lit. waxy) lustre, be limpid and emit rich rays. Classification according to colour is often enjoined. For instance, a diamond may be perfectly colourless, or it may be yellow,

---

made by Pliny, the great naturalist of ancient days, who was killed in 79 A.D. at the first historic eruption of Vesuvius. He proceeded to say further that the fragmentation of a diamond may be effected by subjecting it to a preliminary immersion in the warm blood of a goat, but that even under these circumstances the hammer and anvil will also be broken! According to Albertus Magnus (1205-1280) the blood is more efficacious if the goat has previously drunk wine or eaten parsely.

"Such being the views then held respecting the unbreakable and indestructible character of the diamond, it is easy to understand why the Greek word *adamas*, signifying unconquerable, should have been applied to this stone, although its application to the diamond is singularly inappropriate and inaccurate when its extreme frangibility is considered. Many a doubtful stone has been submitted to the test of the hammer, with the belief that the blow would be resisted only if the stone were a genuine diamond. Probably many beautiful stones have been sacrificed to this old belief. As a matter of fact, diamond is easily fractured, a very moderate blow from a hammer sufficing for the purpose; its perfect cleavage places it among the most brittle of minerals."

black, red or copper-tinted.* Stones which are translucent, opaque and of dull colour are inferior in quality. In the case of diamond special stress is laid on its displaying the colours of the rainbow [due to its high dispersive power]. Some gems have only one shade of colour (एकच्छाय), others again two (द्विच्छाय).†

The changes in colour which the ruby and the sapphire undergo under the influence of heat had evidently been carefully observed. This test is to be applied with extreme caution as in case the proper degree of temperature (अधिमात्रा) is exceeded, the stone may be materially injured.*

---

* रक्तं पीतं सितं शैरीषं (Varáha); आताम्रं (Garu*d*a).

Yellow diamonds are unknown in India at the present day at any rate. "India can claim for its own all the finely coloured stones of blue, green and red, not however, yellow diamonds, which come mainly from South Africa." (Bauer and Spencer). Crystals of black diamond should not be confounded with the black carbonado.

† Probably refers to dichroism. As has already been pointed out the red ruby and the blue sapphire are only varieties of corundum, which often occur in well-developed crystals belonging to the rhombohedral division of the hexagonal system. "The dichroism of the ruby affords a means whereby it may be distinguished with certainty from other red stones, such as spinel and the different varieties of garnet, which crystallise in the cubic system, and thus being singly refracting can show no dichroism." (Bauer and Spencer). "The dichroism of the sapphires of Siam is specially well marked." —*Ibid.*

4. FUSIBILITY (LIQUEFACTION). It was well-known that all the gems with the exception of diamond would undergo liquefaction when strongly heated with a mixture of the two alkaline carbonates [now familiar in the Laboratory as the "fusion mixture"]. The liquid principle of gems रत्नजा द्रुति was a favourite remedy with the Hindu Iatro-Chemists (Cf. Vol. i, p 103). As most of the precious stones belong to the corundum and the spinel group, they easily yield to treatment with sodium and potassium carbonates. In the case of the pearls it is recommended that they should be enclosed inside lemons and placed in a mass of paddy grains [for the sake of the warmth].

---

* यावन्तं चंक्रमेदग्निं पद्मरागोपयोगतः (?) ।
इन्द्रनीलमणिस्तस्मात् क्रमेत सुमहत्तरम् ॥
तथापि न परीक्षार्थं गुणानामभिवृद्धये ।
मणिरग्नौ समाधेयः कथञ्चिदपि कश्चन ॥
अधिमात्रा(ऽ)परिज्ञाने दाहदोषैश्च दूषितः ।
सोऽनर्थाय भवेद्भर्तुः कर्तुः कारयितुस्तथा ॥ Garu*d*a.

Cf. "The red ruby, at a high temperature, is colourless: on cooling it first becomes green, after which it gradually assumes its original fine red colour." (Bauer and Spencer). "The blue colour of the sapphire disappears on heating."—*Ibid*.

GENERAL AND CONCLUDING REMARKS.

The crystalline character of the minerals is referred to in one or two places. All the old writers agree in describing the diamond as having 6 angles. 8 faces and 12 edges.[*] The octahedral form of the crystal is common in the diamond occurring in the neighbourhood of Panna in Bundel Khand. Rājanigha*nt*u further adds that the stone is often endowed with numerous faces and edges.[†] According to Rasaratnasamuchchaya the female diamond is flattened and rounded, whilst the neuter is rounded and obtuse-angled[‡] Vaikrānta is also

---

[*] कोट्यः पार्श्वानि धाराश्च षडष्टौ द्वादशेति । Garu*d*a.

[†] "In most cubes of diamond, however, each edge is replaced by two faces, ... the twenty-four faces thus derived would, if produced or enlarged" sufficiently, give rise to the form known as the four-faced cube, or tetrakis-hexahedron. (Bauer and Spencer).

[‡] The rendering of the description of diamond in R. R. S. (*vide* Vol. i, p. 100) is based upon a misreading The correct reading is that adopted by the Poona edition, namely, षडस्र 'अष्टफलकं षट्कोण' "a diamond has 8 faces and 6 angles." The author evidently uses अस्र and फलक in the same sense; there cannot be any confusion here, as distinct mention is made of the 6 angles. As a rule अस्र and कोण are used synonymously. Thus in Varáha वज्र is described as षडस्रि; the commentator Bha*tt*otpala explains it षड्भिरस्रिभिर्युक्तं षट्कोणमित्यर्थः । "Rounded" (वर्तुल): Cf. Bauer and Spencer. "The faces of diamond crystals differ from those of most other crystallised minerals, in that they are, as a

(probably a mineral of the spinel group, *vide* Vol. i, p. 83) described as having 8 faces and 6 angles.

It is sometimes asserted that the phosphorescence of diamond was first observed in 1663 A. D. by the celebrated Robert Boyle. Bhoja, (11th century A.D) however, mentions this property.* Faults in precious stones due to isolated grains of minute gravels etc., embedded in the mass now technically called "enclosures"], are also referred to. †

It may be noted here that what is generally known as the Indian or Tavernier's rule for determining the value of diamond can be traced back to a remote date. *S*ukranīti speaks of it as the "rule of squares," ‡ while Varāha, himself a great

---

rule, much curved and rounded instead of being perfectly plane, as is usually the case." p. 119. "Obtuse-angled" (कुण्ठकोणाय) in the crystallographic terminology should be rendered as "with corners truncated off."

* अन्धकारे च दीप्यते (phosphoresces in the dark).

† कलुषा मन्दद्युतयो लेखाकीर्णाः सधातवः खण्डाः ।
दुर्विद्धा न मनोज्ञाः सशर्कराश्चेति मणिदोषाः ॥ Baráha.

Here सधातवः and सशर्कराः no doubt refer to the minute pebbles (gravels) enclosed in the body of the stones.

‡ यथा गुरुतरं वज्रं तन्मूल्यं रत्तिवर्गतः *i. e.* if a diamond weighing 1 *rati* be worth x, one of the weight of 4 *ratis* will be worth $^{2}\times x$,

mathematician, gives practically the same rule, though somewhat on an elaborate scale.*

It would be unfair to compare the progress made by the Hindus in this branch of knowledge in the 6th century A.D. and perhaps earlier with that of the present day. Reference to the crystalline forms of diamond can be found in the writings of Keppler, Steno and Robert Boyle in the seventeenth century. Scientific crystallography originated with Romé de l'Isle and the abbé Haüy at the end of the eighteenth century. The various physical and chemical properties of the minerals culled here bespeak considerable powers of keen observation.†

---

* सितसर्षपाष्टकं तण्डुलो भवेत्तण्डुलैस्तु विंशत्या ।
तुलितस्य द्वे लक्षे मूल्यं द्विद्व्यूनिते चैतत् ॥
पादत्र्यंशार्धोनं त्रिभागपञ्चांशषोड़शांशाश्च ।
भागाश्च पञ्चविंशः शतिकः साहस्रिकश्चेति ॥

i. e. if a diamond weighing 20 ta*n*d*u*las (p. 33 *ante*) be worth 2 lacs (2,00,000), one weighing 5 ta*nd*ulas will be worth only ($5^2 \times 4$ = 100)th part of 2 lacs or 2,000.

† Concerning Ratnaparíkshá *cf.* also "Les Lapidaires Indiens" by M. Finot in the "Bibliotheque de l'Ecole des Hautes Etudes."

NOTE ON THE METHOD OF PREPARING CAUSTIC ALKALI.

In the first Volume of our History the detailed description of preparing caustic alkali from the ashes of plants has been quoted at length from the Susruta and we referred to it "as a proof of the high degree of perfection in scientific pharmacy achieved by the Hindus at an early age."* M. Berthelot has no less been struck with the originality of this process; indeed, he goes so far as to suggest that this portion in the Susruta is evidently modern and in fact a later addition derived from contact with the European chemists. †

The process of rendering mild alkali caustic by the addition of lime is to be found also in Chakrapāni (*c.* 1050 A. D) and Vāgbhata, who must have preceded the former by several centuries, and it is well known that both these authors are deeply indebted to the Susruta. There is not thus the remotest chance of inspiration from the European chemists.

---

* *Vide* Vol. i, Intro. c.

† Journal des Savants. Jan. 1903, p. 42.

We have evidence from quite an unexpected and independent source that the cauterization of bad wounds by means of caustic alkali was an established custom in ancient India. Thus we read in "The Questions of king Milinda":—

"And when the inflammation had gone down, and the wound had become sweet, suppose he were then to cut into it with a lancet, and burn it with caustic. And when he had cauterized it, suppose he were to prescribe an alkaline wash . . . . Now tell me, O king! would it be out of cruelty that the surgeon . . . . thus cut with the lancet and cauterized with the stick of caustic."*

---

* "Sacred Books of the East," Vol. XXXV, p. 168. Although Milinda has been identified with the Bactrian Greek king Menander (*c.* 140—110 B.C.), it is not to be supposed that any Greek influence can be traced in it. In this ethical romance, king Milinda and the Buddhist Bhikshu Nágasena have been put forward simply "as men of straw" to quote Rhys Davids. The work in reality conveys the teachings of the older Buddhists (Hínayánists) with the background of Sá*m*khya and Vedánta metaphysics.

The Tantrists, the Rosicrucians and the seekers after truth.

The East has not been always East and the West, West. Modern Europe is materialistic, but she has not disdained in the past to " plunge in thought." This reminds us of the truth of the poet's words: "one touch of nature makes the whole world kin." Ancient Greece had her orphic mysteries. They were developed into a religious and ethical system by Pythagoras. In the schools of Alexandria the neo-Pythagoreans and the neo-Platonists further added to it the Vedantic doctrine of a world-soul.

"With the dissolution of the neo-Platonic school in the sixth century, Greek philosophy disappears, it is true, as a distinct phenomenon from the theatre of history, but it continues to exist in combination with foreign elements in the service of a new form of culture in the Science of the Middle Ages and of modern times."(Zeller)

Says Waite :—

"The traditions of the neo-Platonic philosophy, with its elaborate theurgical system, were to some extent perpetuated through the whole period of the Middle Ages, for besides the orthodox theology of the great Latin Church and amidst the clamour of scholastic philosophy, we find the secret theosophy of the magician, the Kabbalist, and the alchemical adept borrowing, directly or indirectly, from this prolific fountain of exalted mysticism. The traces of its influence are discoverable in Augustine, in Albertus Magnus, in St. Thomas, the angel of the schools, and in other shining lights of western Christendom, while the metaphysical principles of Johannes Scotus Erigena, even so early as the close of the ninth century, were an actual revival of this philosophy."*

History repeats itself. In India the Yoga doctrines of Patañjali paved the way for the origin of Tāntric mysticism and it associated itself with magic and alchemy. Some twelve centuries later, this phase in the stage of human progress found exponents in the soil of Europe. As Waite says :—

> "In an age of progress, of doubt, and of great intellectual activity, it is singular to remark the almost invariable prevalence of mysticism in one or other of its manifold phases, and the close of the sixteenth century beheld spreading over the whole of Germany and passing thence into Denmark, France, England and Italy, a mighty school of mysticism in the great multitude of magicians, alchemists, &c., who directly or indirectly were followers of the renowned Paracelsus."†

---

* "History of the Rosicrucians," p. 27. Regarding the sect of the Cabalists see also Lecky's "Rationalism in Europe." Vol. i, p. 42. ed., 1900.

† See also Kopp's "Die Alchemie in ält. u. neu. Zeit," ii, pp. 1—146, on the "Bekanntschaft mit Geheimnissen der Magie, Theosophie, Alchemie u. A."

Even the lower strata of society in England did not escape the contagion. Sir William Temple observes : "I have had several servants far gone in divinity, others in poetry, have known in the families of some friends, a keeper deep in the Rosicrucian mysteries."

There are those who sneer at the attempts of the alchemists to convert the baser metals into gold and are at the pains to insinuate that the motives of the adepts were sordid. It may be that there have been here and there men—vulgar charlatans—who have pursued the *art* merely from worldly considerations. The high priests of alchemy, however have in every age and clime been honest seekers after truth. Had there been no desire implanted in the human breast to pry into the hidden and occult mysteries of nature there would have been no science. Whence come we and whither are we destined to go ? What is this substance made up of, and what are its ultimate constituents, and what will its combination with this or that lead to ? These are queries, the solution of which or rather the very attempts to solve which mark the birth of philosophy. Patañjali and Nāgārjuna in India and Paracelsus in Europe stand forth as the prominent representatives of this spirit of inquiry. They have been dreamers, mystics and naturalists all combined in one. Such geniuses have always chafed at the restraints and limitations imposed on frail man and hence their fervid yearnings to peep into regions beyond the ken of our gross senses. As Emerson puts it :—

> "The privilege of this class is an access to the secrets and structure of nature, by some higher method than by experience. In common parlance, what one man is said to learn by experience, a man of extraordinary sagacity is said, without experience, to divine."*

Plotinus heaved a sigh at the soul with its infinite possibilities being caged in a frail and corruptible body. The pursuit of alchemy by the esoteric *Tántrist* is easily explained. To him it was only a means to an end. "It (mercury) is alone that can make the body undecaying and immortal."† We find echoes of the same sentiment in the authoritative literature of the Rosicrucians.

Says Waite :—

> "Among the concourse of inquirers, and the clamour of supposed and pretended discoverers, there rose gradually into deserved prominence an advanced school of illuminati,

---

* "Swedenborg; or, the mystic."

† *Vide* "History of Hindu Chemistry," Vol. i, Intro. lxxvii and xcv—xcvi.

who, employing the terminology of the *turba philosophorum*, under the pretence of alchemical pursuits appear to have concealed a more exalted aim. . . . The student is directed by these writers from the pursuit of material gold to the discovery of incorruptible and purely spiritual treasures. . . Physical transmutation, the one and supreme end of the practical alchemist, sinks into complete insignificance; nevertheless, it is performed by the adept and is a landmark in his sublime progress." l. c. p. 32.

The sage and seer of Hoenheim had his wrestlings. Should he pursue knowledge for its own sake or for what it bringeth? His evil genius holds out the bait thus :—

> "Know not for knowing's sake
> But to become a star to men for ever;
> Know for the gain it gets, the praise it brings,
> The wonder it inspires, the love it breeds."*

The spiritual at last triumphs over the base in man. Paracelsus has his revelation, and he bursts forth :—

> "Truth is within ourselves: it takes no rise
> From outward things, whate'er you may believe,
> There is an inmost centre in us all
> Where truth abides in fulness: and around
> Wall upon wall, the gross flesh hems it in,
> The perfect clear perception—which is truth."*

---

* Browning's "Paracelsus."

In the above delineation the poet has done no more than bare justice to the inward longings of an ideal alchemist, who is only an honest seeker after truth. The spiritual and thought-world has always transgressed all barriers of time and space. Kanāda, Patañjali and Nāgārjuna of India and Heraclitus, Empedocles and Plato and the rest—they all form a holy fraternity ; aye, these prophets and oracles of the intellect belong to a "lofty and sequestered class," "the high-priesthood of the pure reason, the *Trismegisti*, the expounders of the principles of thought from age to age. When at long intervals we turn over their abstruse pages, wonderful seems, the calm and grand air of these few, these great spiritual lords, who have walked in the world,—these of the old religion,—dwelling in a worship which makes the sanctities of Christianity look *parvenues* and popular ; for 'persuasion is in soul, but necessity is in intellect.' "*

---

* Emerson : on "Intellect."

——:00:——

The metals and their loss in weight after calcination.

Very vague ideas prevailed among the Hindu philosophers on the constitutions of a metal and its fate after calcination. We are reminded of the diversity of opinion in Europe before the time of Lavoisier. A metal like every material substance was supposed to be formed of one or more of the five bhūtas; in fact the earthy or saline element was taken to be predominant in it,* and hence it lent itself so readily to calcination. † It should be noted here that by "bhūta" was understood not so much an *element* in the modern connotation of the term as certain qualities of individual substances. Even mercury was regarded as composed of the five bhūtas. ‡ When a metal was submitted to calcination some of its component bhūtas escaped, leaving the earthy or saline portion behind; hence the ash (calx) must weigh less than the original metal itself.

---

* पार्थिवाः सुवर्णरजतमणिमुक्तामनःशिलामृत्कपालादयः। Ch. I., 24. Again in Ch. XLVI (Sūtra) 345 et seq. the metals are included among the saline ingredients.

† Cf. "For some maintain that gold is solid light, or, at least that the chief ingredient is light, which is rendered solid by mixture with some particles of earth. *Were it mere earth it might be calcined by fire strongly urged.*"—Vol. I. p. 9.

‡ पञ्चभूतात्मकः सूतस्तिष्ठत्येव सदाशिवः। इति रसार्णवे।

There is, however, no direct reference to be met with anywhere as regards the quantitative aspect of the question so clearly established by Lavoisier.

The proportion of loss which a metal undergoes on ignition was made the basis for determining its purity and we find in the law-books an arbitrary scale fixed. Thus according to Yājñavalkya, "gold is unaffected by fire, while one hundred parts by weight of silver, tin and copper lose (lit. undergo decay to the extent of) two, eight and fifteen parts respectively.* This is to be taken as referring not to the roasting (killing) of a metal but simply as allowance made to goldsmiths and other artisans for loss incurred in the shape of dross &c. when it is melted in a crucible.

That copper, lead, tin and other base metals (हीनधातवः) when repeatedly calcined are completely reduced to their calces was well known as will be seen throughout the body of the texts. The passage from Rasendra-chūdámani (p. 14) deserves some notice. Lead of the weight of 30 *palas* is to be calcined till its weight is reduced to a *karsha* (=¼ *pala*). Even if it be calcined now one thousand times, it will not undergo further reduction in weight. Our author evidently had his experience of lead derived from argentiferous galena, which would leave a residue in the shape of a "button" of silver after the lead had been cupelled off. *

---

* अग्नौ सुवर्णमक्षीणं द्विपलं रजते शते ।
अष्टौ त्रपुणि सीसे च ताम्रे पञ्चदशायसि ॥

---

* Similar confusion prevailed in Europe up till the end of the 17th century. The following extract from Robert Boyle's "Concerning the Unsuccessfulness of Experiments" will make the point clear.

"Having, upon occasion, had the curiosity not long since to visit some mines of lead and other metals, I find that there is a great difference, and discernible even to the eye, betwixt the several ores ; for instance, of lead, some of which I can show you so like steel, and so unlike common lead-ore, that the workmen upon that account are pleased to call it steel-ore, which being of more difficult fusion than ordinary, they are wont to mix it with other ore, which they call firm-ore, to facilitate the melting of it. And I likewise took notice of an ore, which for its aptness to vitrify, and serve the potters to glaze their earthen vessels, the miners call pottern-ore, and sell it (at least where I saw it digged up) dearer than other ore, from which it differs both visibly enough, and as the workmen affirm in divers other (and those less obvious) qualities ; and yet all these ores, after fusion, do pass indiscriminately under the name and notion of lead. In which therefore it is no wonder, that severer inquiries find a great deal of disparity. I remember I did not long since cause some lead-ore to be tried, which being the most promising that ever I saw, made me suppose it might contain some considerable quantity of silver : but though it proved so rich in lead, as to yield after the rate of seventy pound to the hundred, yet one of the most expert artists in Europe could not extract one grain of silver out of it ; whereas the lead of very many mines, being skilfully examined, will leave behind it, upon the test, a proportion of pure silver. And though this quantity of silver be not considerable enough to make such mines as yield it pass for silver mines

Antimony.

Although there is no direct recognition of antimony as a distinct metal, some sort of allusion to it as a variety of lead is not wanting. The reason why antimony was often confounded with lead is that at first sight stibnite may be mistaken for galena. The mineral sauvīráñjana or nīláñjana was thus indiscriminately applied both to the sulphides of antimony and of lead (cf. vol. I., pp. 93-95) That nīláñjana contained a new metal was often suspected though its nature was not properly understood. Thus in Rasendra-chūdáma*n*i we have "nīláñjana, mined with tīksh*n*a (cast iron), and heated several times yields a superior kind of lead, which is readily fusible and is of mild black colour."*

(or, as we are wont to call them mines-royal) because the silver will not quit the cost of extracting it ; yet such mines though they pass but for lead mines with the metalist, may appear to be mixt mines to the naturalist, who may meet with divers experiments, wherein the little silver that is in them, may make their lead operate differently from that of those ores, which are wholly destitute of silver."—Edition of 1772, p. 323.

* *Vide* Sans. texts, p. 52. The identical distich occurs also in R. R. S. Cf. vol. I. p. 119. Cf. also "But to detain you no longer on this subject, give me only leave to strengthen the paradox I have proposed, by the authority of that great and candid chymist *Basilius Valentinus*, who speaking of antimony, after he hath told us, that there are several kinds of it, and especially two ; the one more mercurial and of a golden property, witnessed by the shining streaks or beams it abounds with; the

The preparation known as Svarnasindura or makaradhvaja.

As the "law of definite proportion" was unknown to the ancients, tedious processes were resorted to for the complete conversion of mercury into its sulphide. "Makaradhvaja" even at the present day is a favourite remedy with the Hindu physicians of the A´yurvedic school.* Let us follow the recipe as given in Rasendra-chintáma*n*i : "when quicksilver is killed with an equal weight of purified sulphur, it becomes hundred times more efficacious ; when it is killed with twice its weight of sulphur it cures leprosy ; when it is killed with thrice its weight of sulphur it cures mental langour ; when it is killed with four times its weight of sulphur it removes grey hair and wrinkles ; when it is killed with five times its

---

other more full of sulphur, but destitute of the golden nature that enriches the former ; adds, that there is such a different goodness betwixt the several sorts of antimony, as there is betwixt the several sorts of flesh or fish, which, though agreeing in name and, if you please, in nature, do exceedingly differ in point of goodness, which brings into my mind the great difference which I have found, even visible to the eye, betwixt the several sorts of Antimony."—Boyle's work—l.c. p. 324.

* If we take the historical meaning of the term "A´yurvedic," the above preparation cannot lay claim to this distinction, for it was unknown at the time of the Charaka and the Sus*ruta and was introduced into the Materia Medica during the Tantric period.

weight of sulphur it cures consumption; and when it is killed with six times its weight of sulphur it is a panacea for all the ills that flesh is heir to.* Now 25 parts by weight of mercury can only take up (*i. e.* combine with) 4 parts by weight of sulphur; the excess of sulphur simply sublimes off unchanged. In the actual preparation of svar*n*a-sindūra (Lit. vermilion with gold) the mercury is first made into an amalgam with thin gold leaves and then repeatedly rubbed in a mortar with sulphur. During the process of sublimation (ऊर्ध्वपातन) the excess of sulphur volatilises off as we have already explained and the gold in fine particles remains behind as a residue. The lustrous, crystalline, reddish brown sublimate, which collects nearest the source of heat, † has the formula HgS. As there is an erroneous impression about the composition of this drug even among educated people in this country we give below the results of analysis of a sample of "mercury killed with six times its weight of sulphur along with gold."*

---

* तुल्ये तु गन्धके जीर्णे शुद्धाच्छतगुणो रसः ।
द्विगुणे गन्धके जीर्णे सर्व्वकुष्ठहरः परः ॥
त्रिगुणे गन्धके जीर्णे सर्व्वजाड्यविनाशनः ।
चतुर्गुणे तथ जीर्णे वलीपलितनाशनः ॥
गन्धे पञ्चगुणे जीर्णे क्षयी क्षयहरो रसः ।
षड्गुणे गन्धके जीर्णे सर्व्वरोगहरो रसः ॥ र. चि.

† Gopālakrish*n*a very properly lays particular stress upon this point.

स्फोटयित्वा मृद्भाण्डमूर्ध्वस्थं वर्त्तिं त्यजेत् ।
अधःस्थं रससिन्दूरं सर्व्वरोगेषु योजयेत् ॥ इति रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रहः ।

Identification of metals by their colouration of flames.

Prominent attention should be drawn to the following extract from Rasár*n*ava (Vol. I. p. 68)

"Copper yields a blue flame * * * *
that of the Tin is pigeon-coloured ; that of the Lead is
pale-tinted" * * * * *

We are not aware of similar tests being applied anywhere at such an early period as a qualitative test for metals.

The age of Bhikshu Govinda the author of Rasahridaya.

There is a belief current in some parts of the Deccan that our Govinda is no other than the celebrated teacher of *S*aṅkarácharya.† If there be any historical foundation for the belief Govinda should no doubt be placed in the 8th century A. D. Apart altogether from the question whether at such an early date the progress of chemical knowledge as revealed in Rasah*ri*daya had been attained in India, the colophon at the end of the work would tell against such an hypothesis (Intro. liii). The author distinctly states that he wrote his book under the auspices of the king of the Kirátas and even throws out a hint that he was of the Buddhist persuasion. We have no valid reasons to believe that *S*aṅkara, the sturdy champion of Brahminical faith and the mighty dialectician, whose activity proved the ruin of Buddhism in India should have sat at the feet of a Guru of the opposite creed.

---

* Percentage of sulphur found = 13·89 ; the calculated amount being 13·79 ; not a trace of gold could be detected.

† The following *S*lokas are cited from *S*aṅkaradigvijaya in support of the above :—

तस्योप- [illegible] गुहाया द्वारि न्यपूजयदुपेत्य स शंकरार्यः ।
आचार [illegible] स तत्र तस्मै गोविन्दपादगुरवे स [illegible] ॥

व्यासः पराशरसुतः किल सत्यवत्यां तस्यात्मजः शुकमुनिः प्रथितानुभावः ।
तच्छिष्यतामुपगतः किल गौड़पादो गोविन्दनाथमुनिरस्य च शिष्यभूतः ॥
शुश्राव तस्य निकटे किल शास्त्रजातं * * * *

श्रीमच्छंकरदिग्विजयः, ५मसर्गः, verses १०१ and १०५-६ ।
आनन्दाश्रमसंस्कृतग्रन्थावलिः—ग्रन्थाङ्कः २२ ।

In the above *S*lokas Govindanātha Muni is stated to be the preceptor of *S*aṅkara, the former being himself the pupil of Goudapāda, who in his turn was a pupil of *S*ukadeva, son of Vyāsa, the well-known compiler of the Vedas. The Govindanātha of the text has been confounded by the commentator, Dhanapati Sūri, with the Buddhist Govinda. It is scarcely necessary to take serious notice of the chronological perspective of the author of the *S*aṅkaradigvijaya.

The Mechanical, Physical and Chemical Theories of the Ancient Hindus.

(*By Principal B. N. Seal*)

I propose in this paper to give a synoptic view of the mechanical, physical and chemical theories of the ancient Hindus. A chronological survey, even if the materials for it were available, would be here of little account. The origins of Hindu natural philosophy in the speculations of the Bráhma*n*as and the Upanishads, or in the mythology of the Purá*n*as, however interesting from the standpoint of '*cultur-geschichte*,' do not come within the scope of the present exposition, which relates to the results of systematic thought as directed to the phenomena and processes of Nature. I have therefore confined myself to an account of natural philosophy as expounded in the principal systems of Hindu thought. The Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala system accounts for the Universe on principles of cosmic evolution, the Vai*s*eshika-Nyáya lays down the methodology of science, and elaborates the concepts of mechanics, physics and chemistry. The Vedánta, the Púrva-Mímá*m*sá, and in a less degree, the Bauddha, the Jaina, and the Chárváka systems, make incidental contributions on points of special interest, but their main value in this regard is critical and negative. The principal authorities followed in this account,—the Vyása Bháshya on

The original constituents and their interaction. Every phenomenon, it has been explained, consists of a three-fold *arche*, intelligible Essence, Energy, and Mass. In intimate union these enter into things as essential constitutive factors. The essence of a thing (sattva) is that by which it manifests itself to intelligence, and nothing exists without such manifestation in the Universe of Consciousness (समष्टिबुद्धि). But the Essence is only one of three moments. It does not possess mass or gravity, it neither offers resistance, nor does work. Next there is the element of Tamas, mass, inertia, matter-stuff, which offers resistance to motion as well as to conscious reflection. (तमः गुरु वरणकम्).

But the intelligence-stuff and the matter-stuff cannot do any work, and are devoid of productive activty in themselves. All work comes from Rajas, the principle of Energy, which overcomes the resistance of matter, and supplies even Intelligence with the Energy which it requires for its own work of conscious regulation and adaptation. ([illegible] [illegible] स्वकार्य्योपजनने रजस्सहकार: सहकारी भवति । [illegible] ।)

The Gu*n*as are always uniting, separating, uniting again. (अन्योन्यमिथुनाः सर्व्वे, नैषामादिसम्प्रयोगो वियोगो वा उपलभ्यते). Everything in the world results from their peculiar arrangement and combination. Varying quantities of Essence, Energy and Mass, in varied groupings, act on one another, and through their mutual interaction and interdependence evolve from the indefinite or qualitatively indeterminate to the definite or qualitatively determinate. (एते गुणाः परस्परोपरक्तप्रविभागाः संयोगविभागधर्माणः इतरेतरोपाश्रयेण उपार्जितमूर्तयः।—व्यासभाष्य). But though co-operating to produce the world of effects, these divers moments with divers tendencies never coalesce. In the phenomenal product whatever Energy there is is due to the element of Rajas, and Rajas alone; all matter, resistance, stability is due to Tamas, and all conscious manifestation to Sattva. (परस्पराङ्गाङ्गित्वेऽपि असंभिन्नशक्तिप्रविभागाः—व्यासभाष्य । अन्योन्याङ्गाङ्गिभावेन उत्पादितेऽपि द्रव्ये प्रकाशगुणः सत्त्वस्यैव क्रियागुणः रजसएव स्थितिगुणस्तमसएव—विज्ञानभिक्षु योगवार्त्तिक on व्यासभाष्य, *ibid*—नैषां शक्तयः संकीर्यन्ते—वाचस्पतिमिश्र तत्त्ववैशारदी on व्यासभाष्य *ibid*).

The nature of the interaction is peculiar. In order that there may be evolution with transformation of Energy, there must be a disturbance of equilibrium, a preponderance of either Energy or Mass-resistance, or Essence over the other moments. The particular Guṇa which happens to be predominant in any phenomenon, becomes manifest in that phenomenon, and the others become latent, though their presence is inferred by their effect. For example, in any material system at rest, the Mass is patent, the Energy latent, and the conscious manifestation sub-latent. In a moving body, the Rajas, Energy, is predominant (kinetic), while the Mass or rather the Resistance it offers is overcome. In the volitional consciousness accompanied with movement, the transformation of Energy (or work done by Rajas) goes hand in hand with the predominance of the conscious manifestation, while the matter-stuff or Mass, though latent, is to be inferred from the resistance overcome. (प्रधानवेलायाम् उपदर्शितसन्निधाना गुणत्वेऽपि च व्यापारमात्रेण प्रधानान्तर्णीतानुमितास्तिता:—व्यासभाष्य).

The starting point. The starting point in the cosmic history is a condition of equilibrium or equipoise consisting in a uniform diffusion of the Reals. The tendencies to conscious manifestation as well the powers of doing work are exactly counterbalanced by the resistances of the inertia or Mass. The process of cosmic evolution (परिणाम) is under arrest. (सत्त्वरजस्तमसां साम्यावस्था प्रकृति:—Pravachana-Sútra 61, Chap. I. साम्यावस्था अन्यूनानतिरिक्तावस्था अन्यूनाधिकभावेन असंहतावस्था अकार्य्यावस्था इति निष्कर्ष:—विज्ञानभिक्षु, *ibid.*)

Beginning of Evolution. The transcendental (non-mechanical) influence of the Purusha (the Absolute) puts an end to this arrest, and initiates the process of creation. Evolution begins with the disturbance of the original equilibrium. How this is mechanically brought about is not very clear. A modern expounder of the Sáṅkhya supposes that the particles of Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas possess a natural affinity for other particles of their own class, and that when the transcendental influence of the Purusha ends the state of arrest, the affinity comes into play, breaks up the uniform diffusion, and leads to unequal aggregation, and therefore, to the relative preponderance of one or more of the three Gu*n*as over the others. Thus commences formative combination among the Reals, and consequent productive activity. (संहननम् आरम्भकसंयोगः न्यूनाधिकभावेन अन्योन्यं संयोगविशेषः। Chap. I. Sutra 66, प्रवचनभाष्य—विज्ञानभिक्षु। पृथिवीत्वजातीनां पृथिवीत्वेनैव सत्त्वव्यक्तीनाम् एकजातीयतया एकता। सजातीयोपष्टम्भादिना तद्विजातीयादिकं च युक्तम् *ibid.* Sutra 128, Chap. I.

Formation of wholes or systems—collocation of Reals:—Creative transformation accompanied with evolution of motion (परिस्पन्द) and work done by Energy (क्रिया) cannot take place without a peculiar collocation of the Reals (Gu*n*as.) To form wholes or systems (समुदय), it is essential that one Gu*n*a should for the moment be preponderant, and the others co-operant. And this cannot be without an unequal aggregation which overthrows the original equilibrium (गुणवैषम्य, न्यूनाधिकभाव),—in other words, without unequal forces or stresses coming into play in different parts of the system. (गुणविमर्द—वाचस्पति।) व्यक्तं सक्रियं परिस्पन्दवत्......समुदयः समवायः। स च गुणानां गुणप्रधानभावमन्तरेण न सम्भवति। न गुणप्रधानभावो वैषम्यं विना। न च वैषम्यमुपमर्द्योपमर्दकभावादृते। वाचस्पति, कौमुदी on káriká 16.)

The Formula of Evolution—Differentiation in Integration.—Evolution (परिणाम) in its formal aspect is defined as differentiation in the integrated (संहत-

विवेक). In other words, the process of Evolution consists in the development of the differentiated (वैषम्य) within the undifferentiated (साम्यावस्था), of the determinate (विशेष) within the indeterminate (अविशेष), of the coherent(युतसिद्ध) within the incoherent (अयुतसिद्ध). The evolutionary series is subject to a definite law which it cannot overstep (परिणामक्रमनियम). The order of succession is not from the whole to parts, nor from parts to the whole,—but ever from a relatively less differentiated, less determinate, less coherent whole to a relatively more differentiated, more determinate, more coherent whole. That the process of differentiation evolves out of homogeneity separate or unrelated parts, which are then integrated into a whole, and that this whole again breaks up bv fresh differentiation into isolated factors for a subsequent redintegration, and so on *ad infinitum*, is a fundamental misconception of *the course of material Evolution.* That the antithesis stands over against the thesis, and that the synthesis supervenes and imposes unity *ab extra* on these two independent and mutually hostile moments is the same radical misconception as regards *the dialectical form* of cosmic development. On the Sáṅkhya view, increasing differentiation proceeds *pari passu* with increasing integration within the evolving whole, so that by this two-fold process what was an incoherent indeterminate homogeneous whole evolves into a coherent determinate heterogeneous whole.

The different stadia in the order of cosmic Evolution are characterised as follows :—

(1) The inconceivable, the unknowable, the formless, of which no character can be predicated (अलिङ्ग), including Prak*ri*ti, or the Reals in a state of equilibrium.

(2) The knowable, the empirical universe, cosmic matter of Experience, things as matter or stuff of consciousness (लिङ्ग),—comprising Mahat, the intelligible Essence of the cosmos, evolved by differentiation and integration within the formless, characterless, inconceivable Prak*ri*ti.

(3) Individuated but still indeterminate stuff bifurcating into two series—Subject-experience and Object-experience,—comprising on the one hand the indeterminate unity of apperception or the empirical Ego, as the co-ordinating principle of the Subject-series (अस्मिता), and on the other hand, the indeterminate material potencies, the subtile vehicles of potential Energy (तन्मात्र, सूक्ष्मभूत), the ultimate subtile constituents of the Object-series (the material world). The previous stadium, the cosmic matter of Experience (लिङ्ग, महत्) evolves within itself,

by differentiation and integration, an individuated but still indeterminate stuff in two co-ordinated series, Subject and Object.

(4) Determinate stuff (विशेष) evolved within the indeterminate by further differentiation and integration, *viz.*, in the series of Subject-experience, sensory and motor stuff ; and in the Object series, a corresponding atomic matter-stuff actualising the material potencies in the form of specific sensible Energies. The latter includes the different classes of Paramāṇus, the different kinds of atomic constituents of different kinds of gross matter (स्थूलभूत).

(5) Coherent and integrated matter-stuff, individual substances, characterised by generic and specific properties, which however are not rigidly fixed, but fluent being subject to a three-fold change and constantly evolving, (अयुतसिद्धावयवभेदानुगतः समूहः द्रव्यमिति पतञ्जलिः—व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 44, Chap. III. सामान्यविशेषसमुदायो द्रव्यं—व्यासभाष्य, *ibid.* सामान्यविशेषात्मा अन्वयी धर्मी, *ibid.* धर्मिणां धर्मलक्षणावस्थापरिणामः).

(6) And so the cosmic series moves on in ascending stages of unstable equilibrium (विषमपरिणाम) until the reverse course of equilibriation and dissipation of Energy

> (सदृशपरिणाम and साम्यावस्था), which even now constantly accompanies the evolution and transformation of Energy, completes the disintegration of the universe into its original unmanifested ground, the unknowable Prak*r*iti.

The order of Cosmic Evolution according to the व्यासभाष्य (Sutra 19, Pada II) is shown below, in a tabular form :—

Prak*r*iti, the unmanifested unknowable ground
(गूढमव्यक्तमलिङ्गं)

Cosmic matter of experience (महत्, लिङ्गं)

Subject series (अविशेष) Individuated indeterminate mind-stuff (unity of apperception, empirical Ego, (अस्मिता)	Object series (अविशेष) Individuated but indeterminate matter-stuff (subtile material potencies, (तन्मात्र)
Determinate mind-stuff (विशेष) sensory and motor psychoses, etc. (ज्ञानेन्द्रिय, कर्मेन्द्रिय and मनः)	Determinate matter-stuff (विशेष) atomic and molecular constituents of gross matter (परमाणु—स्थूलभूत)

Coherent and integrated matter-stuff (अयुतसिद्धावयवः समूहः सङ्घातः द्रव्यं).

Individual substances, with generic and specific characters subject to constant change or evolution *e.g.* inorganic objects composed of atoms or molecules (परमाणु), vegetable organisms (वृक्ष), animal organisms (शरीर) (अयुतसिद्धावयवः सङ्घातः शरीरं वृक्षः परमाणुरिति—व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 44, Pada III).

तत्र तत् संसृष्टं विविच्यते क्रमानतिवृत्तेः, तथा षड्विशेषाः लिङ्गमात्रे संसृष्टा विविच्यन्ते, परिणामक्रमनियमात्, तथा तेषु अविशेषेषु भूतेन्द्रियाणि संसृष्टानि विविच्यन्ते, न विशेषेभ्यः परं तत्त्वान्तरमस्ति तेषान्तु धर्म्मलक्षणावस्थापरिणामा व्याख्यायिष्यन्ते । (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 19, Pada II.)

N.B.—The usual order given in the Sáṅkhya compendiums is as follows :—Prak*ri*ti, Mahat, Ahaṅkára,—and then the bifurcation, *viz.* 11 organs sensory, motor and common sensori-motor from Rájasic Ahaṅkára, and Tanmátras from Támasic Ahaṅkára,—and finally the Paramá*n*us of the Sthúla-Bhútas.

The conservation of Energy (and of Mass)—the transformation of Energy :—

The Gu*n*as (Reals), though assuming an infinite diversity of forms and powers, can neither be created nor destroyed. The totality of the Mass (Tamas), as well as of Energy (Rajas) remains constant, if we take account both of the manifested and the unmanifested, the actual and the potential. But the individual products of the evolutionary process, the concrete phenomenal modes resulting from the combined action of the original Mass, Energy and Essence, are subject to addition and subtraction, growth and decay, which are only due to changes of collocation, and consequent changes of state from the potential to the actual, (in other words, from the future to the present and from the present to the past, in a time series,)—changes, which are illusorily ascribed to the Reals themselves. The different collocations of Mass and Energy give birth to the divers powers of things, the various forms of Energy which may be classedas like and unlike ; indeed the course of Evolution from the Reals conforms to a fixed law, not only as regards the order of succession, but also as regards the appearance (and mutual relations) of like and unlike Energies. And this transformation is constantly going on,—the course of Evolution is not arrested for a moment.

गुणास्तु सर्व्वधर्म्मानुपातिन: न प्रत्यस्तमयन्ते नोपजायन्ते व्यक्तिभिरेवातीताऽनागतव्ययागमवतीभि: गुणान्वयिनीभि: उपजननापायधर्म्मका इव प्रत्यवभासन्ते (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 19, Pada II.) परिणामिनित्यता गुणानाम्। सर्व्वमिदं गुणानां सन्निवेशविशेषमात्रम्। (*ibid*. Sutra 13, Pada IV.) एते गुणा: तुल्यजातीयातुल्यजातीयशक्तिभेदानुपातिन: (*ibid*. Sutra 19, Pada II.) परिणामक्रमनियमात् (व्यासभाष्य,

Sutra 19, Pada II.) क्रमान्यत्वं परिणामान्यत्वे हेतुः (*Patanjali* Sutra 15, Pada III.) प्रकृतिः परिणमनशीला क्षणमप्यपरिणम्य नावतिष्ठते ।

The doctrine of Çausation, a corollary from the conservation and transformation of Energy :—the principle of collocation—the storing-up and the liberation of Energy :—

The Sánkhya view of causation follows at once as a corollary from this doctrine of the conservation and transformation of Energy. As the total Energy remains the same, while the world is constantly evolving, cause and effect are only more or less evolved forms of the same ultimate Energy. The sum of effects exists in the sum of causes in a potential (or un-evolved) form. The grouping or collocation alone changes, and this brings on the manifestation of the latent powers of the Gu*n*as but without creation of anything new. What is called the (material) cause or sum of material causes is only the power which is efficient in the production or rather the vehicle of the power. This power is the unmanifested (or potential) form of the Energy set free (उद्भूतवृत्ति) in the effect. But the concomitant conditions are necessary to call forth the so-called material cause into activity. When the favourable combination or co-operation of concomitants is wanting, there is no manifestation of the effect. The question is—what is the aid which the concomitant conditions render to the determination (and production) of the effect existing in potency in its material cause? First there is the merely mechanical view as illustrated by some commonplace examples, *e.g.*, the manifestation of the figure of the statue in the marble block by the causal efficiency of the sculptor's art, or of the oil in the linseed by pressing, or of the grain of rice out of the paddy by the process of husking. In these cases the manifestation of an effect is only its passage from potentiality to actuality, a stadium in the process of evolution from possible (future) existence to actual (present) existence; and the concomitant condition (सहकारिशक्ति) or efficient cause (निमित्तकारण), the sculptor's chiselling, the pressing, the husking, is a sort of mechanical or instrumental help to this passage or transition. कार्य्यशक्तिमत्त्वमेव उपादान-कारणत्वम् । सा शक्तिः कार्य्यस्य अनागतावस्था एव । स एव विशेषः (उत्पत्तेः प्राक् कारणे विशेषः) अस्माभिः कार्य्यस्य अनागतावस्था इत्युच्यते । (विज्ञानभिक्षु-प्रवचनभाष्य, Sutra 115, Chap. I.) अभिव्यक्तिः वर्त्तमानावस्था । कारणव्यापारोऽपि कार्य्यस्य वर्त्तमानलक्षणपरिणाममेव जनयति । यथा शिलामध्यस्थप्रतिमायाः टङ्किकव्यापारेण अभिव्यक्तिमात्रं तिलस्थतैलस्य च निष्पीडनेन धान्यस्थतण्डुलस्य च अवघातेन । (विज्ञानभिक्षु-प्रवचनभाष्य, Sutra 129, Chap. I.)

These mechanical examples of the Kapila-Sāṅkhya have the merit of simplicity, but the Patañjali-Sāṅkhya brushes them aside, and explains causation on the basis of the conservation and transformation of Energy, advancing it as the liberation of potential Energy existing stored up in a Guna collocation, (the sum of material causes) the liberation following on the action of the proximate efficient cause, or concomitant condition (निमित्तकारण).

The causal operation of concomitant conditions (efficient causes) lies only in this that they supply a physical stimulus which liberates the potential Energy stored-up in a given collocation. Everything in the phenomenal world is but a special collocation of the ultimate Reals (Energy, Mass and Essence). The sum of (material) causes potentially contains the Energy manifested in the sum of effects; and in the passage from potency to actualisation, the effectuating condition (the concomitant cause,) when it is itself accomplished, is only a step in the evolutionary series, which adds a specific stimulus, and renders determinate that which was previously indeterminate. When the effectuating condition is added to the sum of material conditions, in a given collocation, all that happens is that a stimulus is imparted, which removes the arrest, disturbs the relatively stable equilibrium, and brings on a liberation of Energy (उद्भूतवृत्तिशक्ति) together with a fresh collocation (गुणसन्निवेशविशेष). सर्व्वमिदं गुणानां सन्निवेशविशेषमात्रम् इति परमार्थतो गुणात्मानः (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 13, Pada IV.) सतश्च फलस्य निमित्तं वर्त्तमानीकरणे समर्थं न अपूर्व्वोपजनने। सिद्धं निमित्तं नैमित्तिकस्य विशेषानुग्रहणं कुरुते। नापूर्व्वमुत्पादयति। (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 12, Pada IV.)

Describing the production of bodies ('organic vehicles') for individual souls, out of matter of Prakriti, under the influence of their merit and demerit, as concomitant conditions, Patañjali points out that non-material concomitants like merit and demerit do not supply any moving force or Energy to the sum of material conditions but only remove the arrest (the state of relatively stable equilibrium) in a given collocation, even as the owner of a field removes the barrier in flooding his field from a reservoir of water. This description is intended to represent the super-physical influence of non-material concomitants (or causes) like volition, merit and demerit, etc., but the causal operation of a material concomitant condition is essentially the same ;—there is the same reservoir of stored-up Energy in a given collocation,—the same condition of arrest or relatively stable equilibrium,—the same liberation of the stored-up potential Energy which flows along the line of least resistance ;—the only difference being that in the case of material concomitants the stimulus which removes the arrest is physical, instead of being transcendental as in the case of non-material causes like will, merit and demerit, etc.

The Vyása-bháshya helps us to a clear mental representation of the details of this process, being perhaps the finest example before Newton of the exercise of a Scientific Imagination, and as memorable as any in the whole history of thought containing as it does the theory of potentials as in a nutshell :—As the owner of many fields can irrigate, from a field which is already flooded, others of the same or a lower level, without forcing the waters thereto with his hands, and merely by making an opening in the barrier or dyke, on which the waters rush in by their own force ;—or further, as the same person cannot force these waters, or the earthy matters held in solution therein, into the roots of the rice plants, but only removes the obstructive grasses and weeds, on which the fluids of their own power enter the roots ;—such is the action of an effectuating condition (निमित्त) added to a sum of material causes or conditions.

निमित्तम् अप्रयोजकं प्रकृतीनां वरणभेदस्तु ततः क्षेत्रिकवत् । (*Patanjali* Sutra 3, Pada IV.) न हि धर्मादि निमित्तं यथा क्षेत्रिकः केदारात् अपां पूरणात् केदारं पिप्लावयिषुः समं निम्नं वा निम्नतरं वा नापः पाणिनापकर्षति आवरणं तु आसां भिनत्ति तस्मिन् भिन्ने स्वयमेवापः केदारान्तरम् आप्लावयन्ति ।

Chain of Causation—fixed order.—The order of Evolution with the transformation of the Energies follows a definite law. The unalterable chain of causes and effects in the phenomenal world illustrates this fixed order. But though the cosmic order is one and fixed, it comprehends divers series arising from different combinations of the original Gu*n*as, which constitute subordinate or particular laws of cause and effect. (क्रमान्यत्वं परिणामान्यत्वे हेतुः, *Patanjali* Sutra 15, Pada III.)

What we call the qualities of things are only modes of Energy acting in those collocations. योग्यतावच्छिन्ना धर्मिणः शक्तिरेव धर्मः—स च फलप्रसवभेदानुमितसद्भावः। (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 14, Pada III.) ते खल्वमी धर्मा वर्तमाना व्यक्तात्मानः, अतीतानागताः सूक्ष्मात्मानः सर्वमिदं गुणानां सन्निवेशविशेषमात्रमिति परमार्थतो गुणात्मानः। (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 3, Pada IV.) And these various Energies are sometimes actual (kinetic), sometimes potential, rising to actuality, and sometimes sublatent, subsiding from actuality into sublatency. In fact, the original Energy is one and ubiquitous, and everything therefore exists in everything else, *potentialiter* (सर्वं सर्वात्मकमिति), without prejudice to the generic and specific differences of things (जात्यनुच्छेदेन सर्वं सर्वात्मकं.) Inorganic matter, vegetable organisms, and animal organisms are essentially and ultimately one (जलभूम्योः पारिणामिकं रसादिवैश्वरूप्यं स्थावरेषु दृष्टं तथा स्थावराणां जङ्गमेषु जङ्गमानां स्थावरेषु) so far as Mass and Energy are concerned, but the varied forms of Energy and the generic and specific qualities (or properties) of things, which are but modes of Energy, follow a definite unalterable law in the order of their appearance and succession, under conditions of space, time, mode and causality, and hence all effects do not manifest themselves at once देशकालाकारनिमित्तापबन्धात् न खलु समानकालम् आत्मनामभिव्यक्तिः (*ibid.* Sutra 14, Pada III.) यो यस्य धर्मस्य समनन्तरो धर्मः स तस्य क्रमः। पिण्डः प्रच्यवते घट उपजायते इति धर्मपरिणामक्रमः। लक्षणपरिणामक्रमः घटस्य अनागतभावात् वर्तमानभावक्रमः, तथा पिण्डस्य वर्तमानभावात् अतीतभावक्रमः। (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra. 15, Pada III.)

Time, Space, and the Causal Series :—

A Tanmâtra (infra-atomic particle of subtile matter) is conceived by our understanding to stand in three relations—(1) position in Space (देशावच्छिन्न), (2) position in the Time-series (कालावच्छिन्न) and (3) position in the causal series (निमित्तावच्छिन्न.)

These three relations are the work of the intuitive stage of knowledge as opposed to the conceptual (निर्व्विकल्पप्रज्ञा as opposed to सविकल्पप्रज्ञा.) But this is not the pure relationless intuition of Reality (निर्व्विचारा निर्व्विकल्पप्रज्ञा) which may be termed intellectual intuition, but the intuition that imposes its forms on the Real substrate (सविचारा निर्व्विकल्पप्रज्ञा) or in other words empirical intuition. तत्र भूतसूक्ष्मेषु अभिव्यक्तधर्म्मकेषु देशकालनिमित्तानुभवावच्छिन्नेषु या समापत्तिः सा सविचारा इत्युच्यते। तत्रापि एकबुद्धिनिर्ग्राह्यमेव उदितधर्म्मविशिष्टं भूतसूक्ष्ममालम्बनीभूतं समाधिप्रज्ञायामुपतिष्ठते। (व्यासभाष्य. Sutra. 44, Pada I.)

Infinite Time is a non-entity objectively considered, being only a construction of the Understanding बुद्धिनिर्म्माण) based on the relation of antecedence and sequence. in which the members of the phenomenal series are intuited to stand to one another. These phenomenal changes as intuited by us in the empirical consciousness fall into a series, which the Understanding conceives, as order in Time. The Time-series, then, is a *schema** of the Understanding for representing the course of Evolution. The *schema*, of the Understanding supervenes on the phenomenal world as order in time, and hence in the empirical consciousness the Time-series appears to have an objective reality, and to form a continuum. As there is an ultimate and irreducible unit of extensive quantity (परिमाण) in the Gu*n*as or infinitesimal Reals of Prak*ri*ti, which are without constituent parts, so the moment may be conceived as the ultimate and irreducible unit of this time-continuum as represented in the empirical conciousness. A moment therefore cannot be thought of as containing any parts standing in the relation of antecedence and sequence. If change is represented by the Time-series, a moment as the unit of time may be supposed to represent the unit of change. Now all physical change may be reduced to the motion of atoms in Space, and we may therefore define the moment as representing the ultimate unit of such change —*viz.*, the (instantaneous) transit of an atom (or rather a Tanmátra) from one point in Space to the next succeeding point. Even an atom has constituent parts (the Tanmátras), and hence an atom must take more than one moment to change its position. The motion of that which is absolutely simple and without parts from one point in Space to the next must be instantaneous, and conceived as the absolute unit of change

(and therefore of time, क्षण.) If this is held to be an irreducible absolute unit, it will follow that what we represent as the time-continuum is really discrete. Time is of one dimension. Two moments cannot co-exist. Neither does any series of moments exist in reality. Order in Time is nothing but the relation of antecedence and sequence, between the moment that is, and the moment that went just before. But only one moment, the present, exists. The future and the past have no meaning apart from potential and sublatent phenomena. One kind of transformation, to which a thing is subject, is that it changes from the potential to the actual, and from the actual to the sublatent. This may be called the change of mark (लक्षणपरिणाम) as opposed to change of quality (धर्म्मपरिणाम), and the change due to duration or lapse of time (अवस्थापरिणाम). The present is the mark of actuality,—the future, the mark of potentiality,—and the past, of sublatency,—in a phenomenon. Only one single moment is actual, and the whole Universe evolves in that one single moment. The rest is but potential or sublatent.

क्षणतत्क्रमयोर्नास्ति वस्तुसमाहार इति बुद्धिसमाहारः मुहूर्त्ताहोरात्रादयः। स खल्वयं कालः वस्तुशून्यो बुद्धिनिर्म्माणः शब्दज्ञानानुपाती लौकिकानां व्युत्थितदर्शनानां वस्तुस्वरूप इव अवभासते। क्षणस्तु वस्तुपतितक्रमावलम्बी क्रमश्च क्षणानन्तर्य्यात्मा। तं कालविदः काल इति आचक्षते योगिनः। न च द्वौ क्षणौ सह भवतः, क्रमश्च न द्वयोः सहभुवोरसम्भवात् पूर्व्वस्मादुत्तरभाविनो यदानन्तर्य्यं क्षणस्य स क्रमः। तस्मात् वर्त्तमान एवैकः क्षणः न पूर्व्वोत्तरक्षणाः

सन्तीति तस्मान्नास्ति तत्समाहारः। ये तु भूतभाविनः क्षणाः ते परिणामान्विता व्याख्येयाः। तेनैकेन क्षणेन कृत्स्नो लोकः परिणाममनुभवति, तत्क्षणारूढाः खल्वमी धर्म्माः। यथाऽपकर्षपर्य्यन्तं द्रव्यं परमाणुः एवं परमापकर्षपर्य्यन्तः कालः क्षणः। यावता वा समयेन चलितः परमाणुः पूर्व्वदेशं जह्यात् उत्तरदेशम् उपसम्पद्येत स कालः क्षणः, तत्प्रवाहाविच्छेदस्तु क्रमः। (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 52, Pada III.)

Vijñána-bhikshu points out that this does not amount to a denial of Time. It means that time has no real (or objective) existence apart from the 'moment'. But the latter is real, being identical with the unit of change in phenomena (गुणपरिणामस्य क्षणत्ववचनात्). But even this is real only for our empirical (relative) consciousness (व्युत्थितदर्शन), which intuites the relation of antecedence and sequence into the evolving Reals (Gu*n*as), in the stage of 'empirical intuition' (सविचारा निर्व्विकल्पप्रज्ञा). The 'intellectual intuition' (निर्व्विचारा निर्व्विकल्पप्रज्ञा) on the other hand, apprehends the Reals as they are, without the empirical imported relations of Space, Time and Causality.

Space as extension and Space as position :—

Space must be distinguished as De*s*a (locus, or rather extension) and Dik (relative position). Space (Dik) as the totality of position, or as an order of co-existent points, is wholly relative to the Understanding, like order in time, being constructed on the basis of relations of position intuited by our empirical (or relative) consciousness. But there is this difference between Space-order and Time-order :—there is no unit of Space as position (Dik), though we may conceive a unit of Time, *viz.*, the moment (क्षण) regarded as the unit of change in the phenomenal or causal series (परमाणुक्रिया वा गुणपरिणामस्य क्षणत्वव्यवहारात्—योगवार्त्तिक, Sutra 51, Pada III.) Spatial position (Dik) results only from the different relations in which the all-pervasive A'kása stands to the various finite (or bounded) objects. On the other hand, Space as extension or locus of a finite body, Desa. (देशः स्थित्याधारः), has an ultimate unit, being analysable into the infinitesimal extensive quantity inherent in the Reals (Gu*n*as) of Pra*kri*ti. (गुणप्रकृतेरणुपरिणामः—योगवार्त्तिक। एतेन नित्या दिगपि व्याख्याता, सामान्यतो दिग्व्यवहाराभावात्। पूर्व्वादिव्यवहारस्य दिगुपाधिभिरेव सम्भवात्। सामान्यतः कालदिग्व्यवहारसत्त्वेऽपि आकाशादेव तदुपपत्तेश्च। कालाच्च दिश्ययं विशेषः यत् कालः क्षणरूप इष्यते, दिक् तु सर्व्वथैव नेष्यते।

The Causal series.—The relation of Cause and Effect has been already explained. It only remains to add that the category of causality is mediated through the *schema* of order in Time. The Empirical Intuition first superimposes relations of antecedence and sequence on changing phenomena (the evolving Gu*n*as or Reals) and the Understanding out of these relations creates order in Time. The Empirical Intuition then intuites the phenomenal series of transformations of Energy in this Time-order and in so doing, imports the relation of cause and effect into the course of Nature. (कार्य्यकारणभावादीनां क्षणघटितत्वात्—योगवार्त्तिक, Sutra 51, Pada III.)

The dissipation of Energy (and of Mass)—their dissolution into the formless Prak*r*iti :—Cosmic Evolution (परिणाम) is a two fold process, creative as well as destructive, dissimilative as well as assimilative, katabolic as well as anabolic (अनुलोमसर्ग and विलोमसर्ग, विसदृशपरिणाम and सदृशपरिणाम.) In one aspect, there is the aggregation (unequal aggregation) of Mass and Energy, with consequent transformation of Energy, resulting in the creation of inorganic as well as organic matter, and the genesis of worlds. The successive steps of this process may be described as (1) unequal aggregation with storing-up of Energy in a certain collocation, under a state of arrest (*i.e.* in a state of relatively stable equilibrium), (2) a stimulus removing the arrest, and disturbing the equilibrium, and (3) liberation of the Energy, moving on to a fresh collocation, fresh aggregation, arrest and equilibrium. The process of the world thus moves on from equilibrium to equilibrium, and the result of that process is the development of a coherent determinate heterogeneous whole (लिङ्ग अविशेष विशेष, अयुतसिद्धावयवसमूह, युतसिद्धावयवसमूह) in what is essentially an incoherent indeterminate homogeneous whole (अलिङ्ग.)

But there is a second aspect of this evolutionary process. Unequal aggregations are unstable, there is a constant tendency in things to go back to the original stable equilibrium, the state of uniform equal diffusion of Reals. This process is called the resolution of like to like (सदृशपरिणाम), consisting in assimilation and dissipation, and being the exact opposite of the process of "differentiation in the integrated" which has evolved the Cosmos. The collocations of Mass, Energy, and Essence are always breaking up, and the Energy as well as the Mass, however slowly, however imperceptibly, are being dissipated *i.e.* dissolved into the original formless Prak*ri*ti a state of permanent equilibrium and arrest, from which there is and can be no return, except under the transcendental influence of the Absolute at the commencement of a new creative cycle. Not that there is a destruction of the Mass or Energy, but a dissipation or dissolution into a condition of equal uniform diffusion from which there is no return. This is not the phenomenon of kinetic Energy disappearing and becoming potential or sublatent, for in such cases there is restitution or reconversion by natural means. When this reverse current of assimilation (and dissipation) prevails over the current of dissimilation (and integration), the Universe will disintegrate more and more, until it disappears in the formless Prak*ri*ti, its unknowable source and ground. (तत्त्ववय and कौमुदी).

The Evolution of matter (तान्मात्रिक सृष्टि) :—

The ultimate constitution of Matter is a question of the profoundest interest in the Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala system. Three stages clearly stand out in the genesis of Matter :—(1) the original infinitesimal units of Mass or inertia, absolutely homogeneous and ubiquitous, on which Energy does work, when the original equilibrium comes to an end (भूतादि—तामसाहङ्कार), (2). The infra-atomic unit potentials, charged with different kinds of Energy, which result from the action of Energy on the original units of Mass, (तन्मात्र), and (3) the five different classes of atoms, the minutest divisions of which gross matter is capable, but which are themselves complex Tanmátric systems (स्थूलभूतपरमाणु.)

The first stadium Bhútádi is absolutely homogeneous and absolutely inert, being devoid of all physical and chemical characters (रूपादिभिरसंयुतं) except quantum or mass (परिच्छिन्नत्व, परिमाण); and this admits neither of addition nor of subtraction, can neither be created nor destroyed. The second stadium Tanmátra represents subtile matter, vibratory, impingent, radiant, etc., instinct with potential energy. These potentials arise from the unequal aggregation of the original mass-units in different proportions and collocations with an unequal distribution of the original Energy (Rajas). (तन्मात्र रूपादेः किं कारणम् इति चेत् स्वकारणद्रव्याणां न्यूनाधिकभावेन अन्योऽन्यं प्रति संयोगविशेष एव—सजातीयोपष्टम्भादिना वृद्धिह्रासादिकं च युक्तं). The Tanmátras possess something more than quantum of Mass and Energy. They possess physical characters, some of them penetrability

(अवकाशदान); others powers of impact or pressure, others radiant heat, others again capability of viscous and cohesive attraction. In intimate relation to these physical characters they also possess the potentials of the energies represented by sound, touch, colour, taste and smell, but being subtile matter they are devoid of the peculiar forms (विशेष) which these potentials assume in particles of gross matter like the atoms and their aggregates. In other words, the potentials lodged in subtile matter must undergo peculiar transformations by new groupings or collocations to be classed among sensory stimuli,—gross matter being supposed to be matter endued with properties of the class of sensory stimuli, though in the minutest particles thereof the sensory stimuli may be infra-sensible, (अतीन्द्रिय but not अनुद्भूत). (तदविशेषास्तु तन्मात्राः ते च अविशेषिणः। ते च पदार्थाः शान्तघोरमूढाख्यैः स्थूलगत-शब्दादिविशेषैः शून्या एकरूपत्वात्। तथाच शान्तादिविशेषशून्यशब्दादिमत्त्वमेव भूतानां शब्दादितन्मात्रत्वम्।)

The Tanmátras, then, are infra-atomic particles charged with specific potential energies,—first, the potential of the sound stimulus is lodged in one class of particles, Tanmátras which possess the physical energy of vibration (परिस्पन्द), and serve to form the radicle of the ether atom (आकाशपरमाणु), then the potential of the tactile stimulus is lodged in another class of Tanmátras, particles which possess the physical energy of impact or mechanical pressure in addition to that of vibration and serve to form the radicle of the gas atom (Váyu Paramánu) ;— next, the potential of the colour stimulus is lodged in a third class of Tanmátras, particles which are charged with the energy of radiant heat and light in addition to those of impact and vibration and serve to form the nucleus of the light and heat corpuscle ; then the potential of the taste-stimulus is lodged in other Tanmátras, particles which possess the energy of viscous attraction, in addition to those of heat, impact and vibration, and which afterwards develop into the atom of water, and lastly, the potential of the smell-stimulus is lodged in a further class of Tanmátras, particles which are charged with the energy of cohesive attraction, in addition to those of viscous attraction, heat, impact and vibration and which serve to form the radicle of the earth atom.

षड्विशेषाः तद्यथा शब्दतन्मात्रं स्पर्शतन्मात्रं रूपतन्मात्रं रसतन्मात्रं गन्धतन्मात्रञ्च इत्येकद्वित्रिचतुष्पञ्चलक्षणाः शब्दादयः पञ्चाविशेषाः। व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 19, Pada II. अहङ्कारात् शब्दतन्मात्रं ततश्चाहङ्कारसहकृतात् शब्दतन्मात्रात् शब्दस्पर्शगुणं स्पर्शतन्मात्रम्। एवंक्रमेण एकैकगुणवृद्ध्या तन्मात्राणि उत्पद्यन्ते (प्रवचनभाष्य—Sutra 62, Chap. I.)

शब्दादीनां मूर्त्तिसमानजातीयानाम् एकः परिणामः पृथिवीपरमाणुः तन्मात्रावयवः। भूतान्तरेष्वपि स्नेहौष्ण्यप्रणामित्वावकाशदानानि उपादाय सामान्यम् एकविकारारम्भः समाधेयः। (व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 14, pada IV.) तद्यथा। गन्धतन्मात्रं वर्ज्जयित्वा चतुस्तन्मात्राणां स्नेहजातीयानाम्

एक: परिणाम: जलपरमाणु: तेषां च महाजलादि:, एवं गन्धरसौ वर्जयित्वा ओजाजातीयानां त्रितन्मात्राणां तेजोऽणु: तेभ्य: महातेजआदि:। एवं गन्धरसरूपाणां वर्जनात् द्वाभ्यां वाय्वणु: तेभ्य: महावाय्वादि:। एवं शब्दतन्मात्रादहङ्कारांशसहकृतात् आकाशाणु: तेभ्य: महाकाशादि:।

विज्ञानभिक्षु remarks :— अत्र दर्शने अयं सिद्धान्त: शब्दादितन्मात्रपञ्चके [illegible] पृथिवीत्वादिजातय: सन्ति। (योगवार्त्तिक, Sutra 14, Pada IV.)

Before explaining the genesis of atoms, it is necessary to say something about A´kása. which is the link between the infra-atomic particles (Tanmátras), and atoms (Paramáṇus). A´kása corresponds in some respects to the ether of the physicists, and in others to what may be called proto-atom (protyle) In one aspect A´kása is all-pervasive (विभु), and devoid of the property of impenetrability which characterises even the infra-atomic potential units (Tanmátras). In another aspect, A´kása is described as having originated out of the mass or inertia in Prakriti (Bhútádi) when the latter became charged with the first potential vibration (the sound-potential). Vijñána-bhikshu in the Yoga-Vártika boldly tackles the difficulty. A´kása, he explains, has two forms, original and derivative, non-atomic and atomic. The original A´kása is the undifferentiated formless Tamas (mass in Prakriti, matter-rudiment—Bhútádi) which is devoid of all potentials, and is merely the all-pervasive seat or vehicle of the ubiquitous original Energy (Rajas). This A´kása must not be confounded with vacuum, which is merely negative (आवरणाभाव—un-occupiedness), though it must be conceived as all-pervasive, occupying the same space as the various forms of gross matter (समानदेशकम्—अवकाशस्वरूपम् आकाशं—योगवार्त्तिक), and therefore devoid of the property of impenetrability (मूर्त्तान्तरासमानदेशत्वं—योगवार्त्तिक) which characterises atomic matter. But when the original equilibrium (साम्यावस्था) comes to an end, unequal aggregations form collocations in different groups and proportions of the three Gu*n*as. (न्यूनाधिकभावेन अन्योऽन्यं संयोगविशेष: संहननं—विज्ञानभिक्षु, प्रवचनभाष्य and योगवार्त्तिक). The transformation of Energy now begins,—working on a collocation of mass (with Essence), (गुणान्तरोपमनूह्यं सदंशत:—विज्ञानभिक्षु, योगवार्त्तिक); it first gives rise to the sound potential (शब्दजननयोग्यार्थरूपेण परिणमति—विज्ञानभिक्षु) and the atomic A´ká*s*a (proto-atom, protyle) is but an integration of the original unit of mass charged with this vibration-potential. This vibratory (or rather rotary) ether-atom (आकाशाणु) is integrated, limited (परिच्छिन्न) and as such cannot occupy the same space with other (subsequently integrated) atoms. But this proto-atomic integration of A´ká*s*a (कार्य्याकाश) is formed everywhere, and itself residing in the ubiquitous non-atomic A´ká*s*a (कारणाकाश—अवकाशरूपमाकाशं ; forms the universal medium in which air or gas atoms, light and heat corpuscles, and other atoms move and float about. (वायोरावरणं यदि हि अवकाशरूपम् 'आकाशं

न स्यात् तदा मूर्त्तद्रव्येषु स्थाल्यादिषु अन्तस्तेजआदिप्रवेशो न स्यात्—विज्ञानभिक्षु, योगवार्त्तिक Sutra 40, Pada III. आकाशं हि कार्य्यकारणरूपेण द्विविधम् । तत्र कारणाकाशं तमोगुणविशेषत्वेनैव व्यवह्रियते । तदानीम् आकाशत्वव्यञ्जकशब्दादिगुणविशेषाभावात् । तच्च कारणाकाशं गुणान्तरासम्भिन्नं मदंशतः आदौ शब्दजननयोग्यार्थरूपेण परिणमते । ततश्च अणुसङ्घातेन पृथिव्यादिवदेव महाभूताकाशम् अहङ्कारापेक्षया परिच्छिन्नं वायोरावरणम् उत्पद्यते (विज्ञानभिक्षु, योगवार्त्तिक, Sutra 40, Pada III.)

The genesis of the infra-atomic unit-potentials (Tanmátras) and of the atoms.

The subject of the genesis and the structure of the Tanmátras and the Paramá*n*us was a fascinating one to these ancient thinkers, and a wide divergence of views prevailed. I will here notice several typical views :—those of the Vish*n*u Purá*n*a, Parás*ara, Patañjali and a certain School of Vedantists reported in the तत्त्वनिरूपण.

I. A famous passage in the Vish*n*u Purá*n*a explains the genesis and the structure of the Tanmátras and of the Bhútas (Paramá*n*us) in the following manner :—

The first Tanmátra originated from the rudiment-matter (Bhútádi), the individuated but still indeterminate potential-less Mass in Prak*r*iti, under the action of Energy (उपष्टम्भतः परिणमयन्ति—प्रवचनभाष्य, Sutra 62, Ch. I.) by a process of disintegration and emanation (विकुर्वाणः—विष्णुपुराण—एकविकारारम्भः—व्यासभाष्य, Sutra 14, Pada IV. विकरणभावः विकीर्णतास्वभाव। व्यापिता इति

यावत्, योगवार्त्तिक on *Patañjali's* Sutra.—मनोगवित्वं विकारणभाव: etc.) in the menstruum, or surrounding medium of the unindividuated Cosmic Mass (Mahat) (महत्तात्त्वत:).

This first subtile matter, the first result of 'Mass-disintegration' and Energy-transformation, is charged with the sound-potential, the potential of vibration or oscillation (परिस्पन्द). It is called the sound-potential (शब्द तन्मात्र).

This is typical of the genesis (and structure) of the other Tanmátras (kinds of subtile matter). In each of the remaining cases, an atomic Mass charged with actual specific energies (भूतपरमाणु) disintegrates and emanates, and thus evolves a form of subtile matter (a kind of Tanmátra) under the action of Energy, and always in the same menstruum or surrounding medium,—that of Bhútádi, the super-subtile. Each kind of subtile matter becomes charged with a new potential in addition to the potentials already evolved. The genesis of an atom, a Bhúta-Paramá*n*u, is a quite different process. Here the unit potential (Tanmátra) receives an accretion of Mass, and by a sort of condensation and collocation evolves an atom (Bhúta-Paramá*n*u).

The genesis and structure of the Tanmátras and the Bhúta-Paramá*n*us are worked out below :—

1. The super-subtile individuated Mass (rudiment-matter (Bhútádi), under the action of the

original Energy (रजः) disintegrates and emanates (विकुरुते) in the menstruum or surrounding medium (समावरण) of Mahat, cosmic super-subtile Mass, and evolves a form of subtile matter (तन्मात्र), which becomes charged with the sound-potential (vibration-potential, परिस्पन्द), and is called the unit of sound-potential (शब्दतन्मात्र).

2. This subtile matter, the Mass, charged with sound-potential, receives an accretion of Mass from the rudiment matter (Bhútádi) and by condensation and collocation evolves the Áká*s*a Bhúta, the atomic A´ká*s*a, the proto-atom charged with the specific energy of the sound stimulus (actual vibratory motion.) (स एव भूतादिः शब्द-तन्मात्रात् सद्वितीयात् शब्दगुणकम् आकाशं ससर्ज । तथाच अहङ्कारशब्दतन्मात्राभ्यां मिलित्वा आकाशं सृज्यते,—योगवार्त्तिक or the Vish*n*u Purá*n*a's passage, Sutra 14, Pada IV).

3. This proto-atom, the atomic A´ká*s*a, charged with its actual specific energy, again disintegrates and emanates, under the action of the original Energy, and in the menstruum of the rudiment-matter (super-subtile Mass) and thus evolves another kind of subtile matter (Tanmátra) which becomes charged with the touch potential (the potential of impact or mechanical pressure

(प्रणामित्व, वहनशीलत्व) in addition to the sound-potential (vibration-potential—परिस्पन्द) and is called the unit of touch-potential (स्पर्शतन्मात्र) .

4. Next, this subtile matter, the mass charged with touch (and sound) potential, *i e.* with the potentials of vibration and impact, receives an accretion of mass again from the rudiment-matter (Bhútádi) and by condensation and collocation, evolves the Váyu Bhúta, a kind of gaseous matter or air of which the atoms are charged with the actual specific energy of the touch stimulus, *i.e.* with actual energy of impact in addition to the actual energy of vibratory motion.

5. Next, the atom of Váyu, so charged with the actual specific energy of impact and vibration, again disintegrates and emanates, under the action of the original Energy, and in the same menstruum or surrounding medium of the rudiment matter (super-subtile Mass—Bhútádi) and thus evolves another kind of subtile matter (Tanmátra), which becomes charged with the heat-potential (औष्ण्यं—रूपं—heat-and-light-potential) in addition to the impact-potential and the vibration-potential, and is called the unit of colour-potential (रूपतन्मात्र).

6. Now this subtile matter, this radiant matter, charged with light-and-heat potential, and also with impact and vibration potential, receives an accretion of Mass again from the rudiment-matter (Bhútádi), and by condensation and collocation evolves the Tejas Bhúta, the light-andheat-corpuscle, which is charged with the specific Energy of the colour-stimulus, *i.e.* radiates actual heat and light (विकिरण) in addition to manifesting the energy of impact (impingency) and of vibration (or oscillation).

7. Next, this atom or light-and heat-corpuscle disintegrates, and emanates as before a form of subtile matter charged with the taste potential (रसतन्मात्र), in addition to the three potentials already generated, and also with the physical potential of viscous attraction.

8. This subtile matter charged with the taste-potential and with the potential of viscous attraction condenses and collocates as before into the water-atom which manifests the actual specific energies of viscous attraction and the taste-stimulus.

9. The viscous water-atom charged with the actual specific Energy of the taste-stimulus disintegrates, and emanates as before a form of subtile matter charged with the

smell-potential in addition to the four potentials already generated and also with the potential of cohesive attraction.

10. This subtile matter charged with the smell-potential and with the potential of cohesive attraction condenses and collocates as before into the earth-atom, which manifests the actual specific Energies of cohesive attraction and the smell-stimulus

Vijñána-bhikshu in the Yoga-Vártika briefly summarises the Vish*n*u Purá*n*a process as follows :--

Bhútádi as radicle in conjunction with Mahat produces the sound potential which as radicle in conjunction with Bhútádi produces Áká*s*a, which as radicle in conjunction with Bhútádi produces the touch-potential, which as radicle in conjunction with Bhútádi produces Váyu, which as radicle in conjunction with Bhútádi produces the colour-potential, which as radicle in con-junction with Bhútádi produces Tejas and so on.

In this brief summary he does not bring out the force of विकुर्व्वाण: (the disintegrating process), and the distinction between the genesis of subtile and gross matter (Tanmátra and Bhúta).

यथा प्रधानेन महान्, महता स तथावृत: ।
भूतादिस्तु विकुर्व्वाण: सर्गं तन्मात्रिकं तत: ।

ससर्ज शब्दतन्मात्रात् आकाशं शब्दलक्षणं ।
शब्दमात्रं तदाकाशं भूतादिः स समावृणोत् ।
आकाशस्तु विकुर्वाणः स्पर्शमात्रं ससर्ज ह ।
बलवान् अभवत् वायुः तस्य स्पर्शो गुणो मतः । (विष्णुपुराण)

II. A famous passage in Parásara takes another view of the genesis and structure of the Tanmátras and the Bhúta-Paramánus. Krishna-páda. in the तत्त्वत्रयविवरण, represents the scheme as follows :—

The Tanmátras originate from one another in one linear series, and each Bhúta originates in a separate line from its own Tanmátra :—

भूतादि (Bhútádi)

|

शब्दतन्मात्र Sound-Tanmátra—as a radicle or centre surrounded or encircled by Bhútádi generates A´kása.

|

स्पर्शतन्मात्र Touch-Tanmátra—as a radicle or centre encircled by Sound-Tanmátra with A´kàsa-atom as a help generates Váyu—

|

रूपतन्मात्र Colour-Tanmátra—as a radicle or centre encircled by Touch-Tanmátra with Váyu-atom as a help generates Tejas—

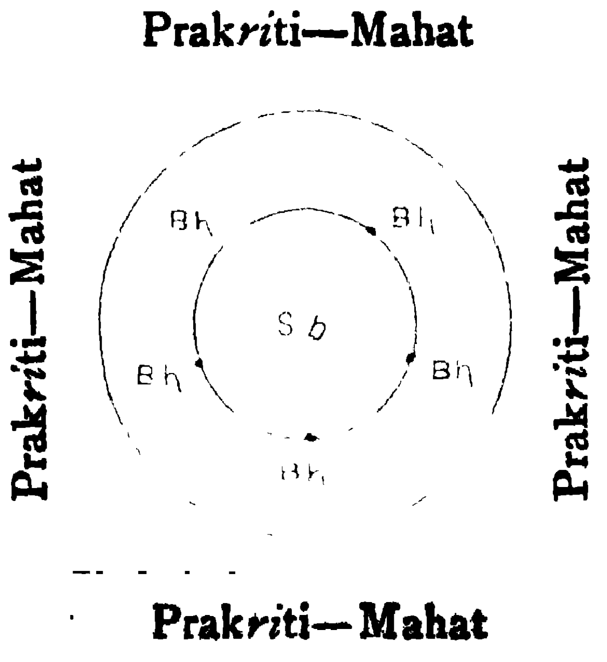
|

रसतन्मात्र Taste-Tanmátra—as a radicle or centre encircled by Colour-Tanmátra with Tejas-atom as a help generates Ap—

गन्धतन्मात्र Smell-Tanmátra—as a radicle or centre encircled by Taste-Tanmátra with Ap-atom as a help generates Prithivi.

The genesis of a Bhúta-Paramá*n*u (atom) from the subtile matter of a Tanmátra is not here so simple as in the view of the Vish*n*u Purá*n*a. The latter speaks of condensation and collocation, but in the passage under reference a Tanmátra is supposed to act as a radicle, as the centre of a system, surrounded or encircled by Tanmátras of the immediately higher order in the medium of its own Bhúta.

Thus an atom of A'ká*s*a has the following structure :—

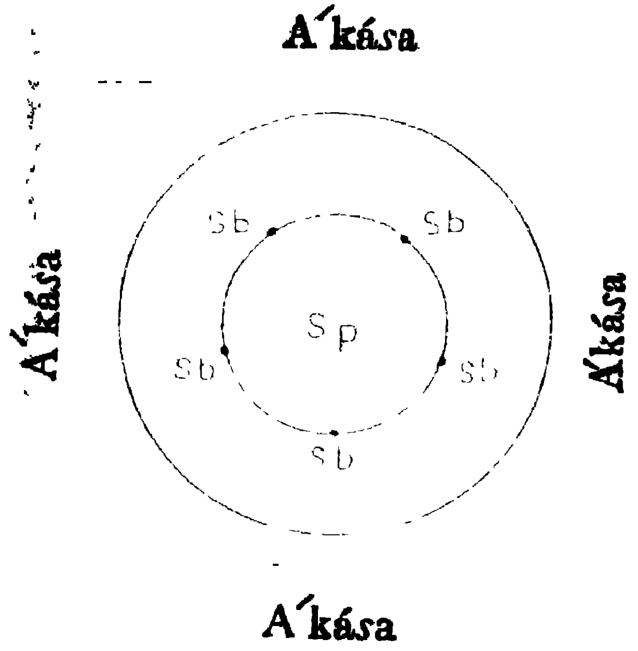


An atom of A'ká*s*a

Sb = S'abda-Tanmátra (vibration-potential)
Bh = (Bhútádi)

An atom of Váyu is constituted as follows—

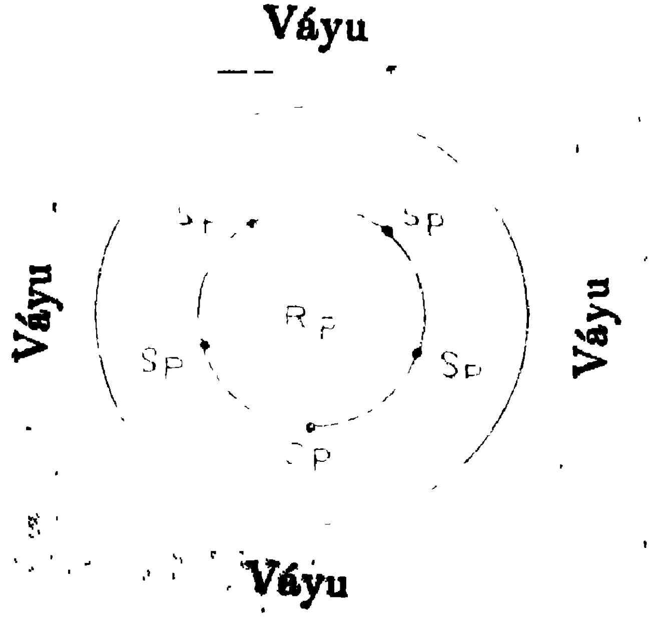
This takes place within the surrounding medium of A´ká*s*a.



An atom of Váyu

Sp=Spar*s*a-Tanmátra (impact-potential)
Sb=S´abda-Tanmátra (vibration-potential)

An atom of Tejas—heat-and-light corpuscle—has the following structure :—



An atom of Tejas
Rp = Rúpa-Tanmátra (light-potential)
Sp = Sparsa-Tanmátra (impact-potential)
and so on.

A Chemist will be disposed to push his chemical processes into the region of subtile matter. He may translate आवरण as a menstruum, and सहायक as a catalytic agent. In this case, an atom of Váyu will be considered as generated from the impact-Tanmátra as a radicle, in the menstruum of vibration-Tanmátra, with A´kása-atoms as a catalytic agent.

अत्रायं क्रमः—भूतादिः शब्दतन्मात्रं जायते, शब्दतन्मात्रं भूतादिरावृणोति, तत आकाशं जायते, ततः अस्मात् शब्दतन्मात्रात् स्पर्शतन्मात्रं जायते, स्पर्शतन्मात्रं शब्दतन्मात्रमावृणोति, एवं शब्दतन्मात्रावृतात् आकाशसहायकात् स्पर्शतन्मात्रात् वायुर्जायते, ततः अस्मात् स्पर्शतन्मात्रात् रूपतन्मात्रं जायते, रूपतन्मात्रं स्पर्शतन्मात्रमावृणोति, एवं स्पर्शतन्मात्रावृतात् वायुसहायकात् रूपतन्मात्रात् तेजो जायते—and so on. अयं क्रमः तत्त्वत्रयविवरणे ज्ञापादैरुक्तः। वरवरमुनि, तत्त्वत्रयभाष्य (अचित्प्रकरण).

A slight variation of the above view is ascribed to a certain school of Vedantists in the तत्त्वनिरूपणा.

The scheme may be represented as follows :—

A Bhúta-atom is evolved by integration (condensation and collocation, स्थूलावस्थारूप) from the corresponding Tanmátra (subtile matter). This is the same view as that of the Vishnu purána.

The Tanmátras again evolve from one another in a lineal series as in Parášara's view. But the process of this generation is somewhat more complex. A Tanmátra first disintegrates and emanates in a surrounding medium (a menstruum) of the Tanmátra just preceding it in the order of genesis and with the help of its own Sthúla Bhúta as a sort of catalytic, generates the Tanmátra next in order; *e.g.*, the infra-atomic impact particles (स्पर्शतन्मात्र) disintegrate or emanate, in a surrounding 'atmosphere' of the vibratory subtile matter (शब्दतन्मात्र) and then with the help of their own atomic integration Váyu, gas, generate the Tanmátra next in order, the subtile matter of radiant light-and-heat (तेजः).

III. Patañjali's view, as expounded in the व्यासभाष्य and योगवार्त्तिक is as follows :—

(a) The order of genesis of various forms of subtile matter (potentials):—

(1) Bhútádi, the rudiment-matter, original Mass, acted on by Rajas, Energy, produces the sound-potential (vibration-potential) तन्मात्राणाम् अहङ्काराभ्यां सर्वार्थजनने राजसाहङ्कारः सहकारीभवति ।

(2) This subtile vibration-potential, as a radicle, with accretion of rudiment-matter

(Bhútádi) condensing and collocating, and acted on by Rajas, generates the subtile touch-potential (impact-potential) which is impingent as well as vibratory (oscillating).

(3) This subtile impact-potential again, as a radicle, with accretion of rudiment-matter (Bhútádi) condensing and collocating, and acted on by Rajas, generates the subtile light-and-heat potential (रूपतन्मात्र) which radiates light-and-heat, in addition to being impingent and vibratory.

(4) Next, the light-and-heat potential, as a radicle, with accretion of rudiment-matter, (Bhútádi) condensing and collocating as before, generates the subtile taste-potential, which is charged with the potential of the taste-energy, and of viscous attraction, in addition to being vibratory, impingent and radiant.

(5) Lastly, the subtile taste-potential as a radicle, with accretion of rudiment-matter as before, condensing and collocating, generates the subtile smell-potential, which is charged with the potential of the smell-energy, and also of cohesive attraction, in addition to being vibratory, impingent and radiant.

The order of genesis of the Bhúta Paramá*n*us, (forms of atomic matter).

The five classes of atoms are generated as follows :—

(1) The sound-potential, subtile matter, with accretion of rudiment-matter (Bhútádi) generates the A´ká*s*a-atom

(2) The touch-potentials combine with the vibratory particles (sound potential) to generate the Váyu-atom.

(3) The light-and-heat potentials combine with touch-potentials and sound-potentials (*i.e.* with impact particles and vibratory particles) to produce the Tejas-atom.

(4) The taste-potentials combine with light-and-heat potentials, touch-potentials and sound-potentials (*i e.* with radiant, impingent and vibratory particles) to generate the Ap-atom and

(5) The smell-potentials combine with the preceding potentials (*i.e.* with particles of touch-energy and with radiant, impingent and vibratory particles) to generate the earth-atom.

The A´ká*s*a-atom possesses penetrability, the Váyu-atom impact or mechanical pressure, the Tejas-atom, radiant heat-and-light, the Ap-atom, viscous attraction, and the Earth-atom, cohesive attraction.

Vijñána-bhikshu in one passage gives the following scheme of the genesis of the Bhútas :—

A radicle of sound-potential with rudiment-matter gives A´ká*s*a-atom (Bhútádi), a radicle of touch-potential with A´ká*s*a-atom gives Váyu-atom, a radicle of light-and-heat potential with Váyu-atom gives Tejas-atom, a radicle of taste-potential with Tejas-atom gives Ap-atom, and a radicle of smell-potential with Ap-atom gives Earth-atom. On this view, an atom

$$\text{of A´káśa} = Bh(Sb)$$

$$\text{of Váyu} = \{Bh(Sb)\}(Sp)$$

$$\text{of Tejas} = \overline{\{Bh(Sb)\}(Sp)}\,Rp$$

where Bh=भूतादि, Sb=शब्दतन्मात्र, Sp=स्पर्शतन्मात्र, Rp=रूपतन्मात्र, and so on.

Bhútas and Paramá*n*us—Cosmo-genesis and its successive stages.

The 'five Bhútas' stand for a classification of substances on the basis of their generic properties resulting, as the Sáṅkhyas hold, from the structural type of their constituent atoms—a classification more physical than chemical, or properly speaking chemico-physical, unlike the purely chemical classification of the so-called elements of modern chemistry. A Paramá*n*u, again, is a type of atoms corresponding to each Bhúta class, and indeed one and the same kind of Paramá*n*u may comprehend atoms of different masses, if only these should agree in their structural type.

Cosmo-genesis—a bird's eye view:—Out of the all-pervasive rudiment-matter (Bhútádi) appeared A´kása (ether), first as a Tanmátra (subtile matter) charged with the potential energy of sound (vibration-potential), and then as an atomic integration of a mono-Tanmátric structure (the A´kása-atom —आकाशाणु) also ubiquitous and all-enveloping. In the next stage we find a new kind of Tanmátras, systems of the infra-atomic vibratory particles, so arranged as to manifest a new form of energy, that of impact or mechanical pressure and these Tanmátras (स्पर्शतन्मात्राणि) combining with the vibration-potentials (A´kása Tanmátra) produced a new kind of atom, the di-Tanmátric Váyu-atom, which by aggregation formed a gaseous envelope composed of impinging (driving) vibratory particles (Váyu). Next appeared the third class of Tanmátras, infra-atomic systems of the impinging vibratory particles, which by their collocation developed a new form of Energy—the energy of radiant heat-and-light. These Tanmátras (रूपतन्मात्राणि) combining with the potentials (Tanmátras) of vibration and impact, produced a new kind of atom—the tri-Tanmátric Tejas-atom, the light-and-heat corpuscle, which by aggregation enveloped the gaseous world in huge flames. In the next stage we have the fourth class of

Tanmátras, new and complex infra-atomic systems of the radiant impinging vibratory particles, which evolved the energy of viscous attraction as well as the potential Energy concerned in the taste-stimulus. These Tanmátras (रसतन्मात्राणि) combining with the three previous ones, gave rise to another class of atoms, the tetra-Tanmátric Ap-atom, and the flaming gases were thus precipitated into cosmic masses of viscous fluid matters (Ap). Finally appeared the fifth class of Tanmátras infra-atomic systems of the viscous radiant impinging vibratory particles which developed new forms of Energy—the Energy of cohesive attraction, as well as the potential energy concerned in the stimulus of smell. These Tanmátras (गन्धतन्मात्राणि) uniting with the other four kinds of infra-atomic subtile particles, formed another class of atoms, the penta-Tanmátric Earth-atom. Thus the viscous fluid matters were condensed and transformed into the Earth-Bhúta, comprising the majority of the so-called elements of chemistry.

The Purá*n*as, in their own fanciful way, conceive that, in the course of cosmic evolution, each succeeding Bhúta appeared within an outer envelope of its immediate predecessor, with a total mass (or volume ?) a tenth less than that of the latter.

वियत् तत्रांशैकदेशगतो वायुः प्रकल्पितः ।
चिन्तयेत् वह्निमप्येवं मरुतो न्यूनवर्त्तिनं ॥
ब्रह्माण्डावरणेष्वेषां न्यूनाधिक-विचारणा ।
वायोर्दशांशतो न्यूनो वह्निर्वायौ प्रकल्पितः ॥
पुराणोक्तं तारतम्यं दशांशैर्भूतपञ्चके ॥

(पञ्चदशी-भूतविवेक) slokas 72,81 and 82)

Examples of the different Bhútas :—

1. A´kása. This is ubiquitous.

2. Váyu. Various substances composed of di-Tanmátric atoms,—kinds of Váyu—must have been formed in the gaseous envelope in the second stage of cosmic evolution, out of the proto-atoms of A´kása. But they have either suffered a fresh transformation into substances of a more complex atomic structure, or have dissipated into the mono-Tanmátric A´kása, out of which they took their rise. The one familiar example now surviving is atmospheric air. Water-vapour (वाष्प) is but water (Ap), and smoke, fumes, etc. but earth-particles in gaseous diffusion.

3. Tejas :—Various classes of Tejas corpuscles,—substances with tri-Tanmátric atomic structure, *i.e.* two grades subtler

than the ordinary elements of chemistry (which are of a penta-Tanmátric structure),—are even now known. (तेजो भौमादिभेदेन बहुविधं । भौमं दिव्यं औदर्य्य आकरजं—वरवरमुनि,—तत्त्वत्रयभाष्य) ।

First, there is fire, or the light-and-heat emitted by the burning log of wood or lamp (अग्निः-दीपः-भौमं तेजः). Now it is important to note that the flame of a burning log of wood (इन्धन) or an oil-lamp is not pure Tejas, a pure mass of light-and-heat corpuscles. There is chemical union with Earth-particles (particles of the hard penta-Tanmátric substance) acted on by Energy; and then the Tejas corpuscles, light-and-heat particles which are latent (absorbed) therein, come forth as flame (पार्थिवोपष्टम्भेन तद्गुणत्वात् तेजसः अग्निमंतति—विज्ञानभिक्षु—प्रवचनभाष्य, Sútra 110, Chap. V.) Then there is the light of the sun and the stars (दिव्यं सौरं आदित्यादि) which are flaming masses of molten viscous matters (जलमात्रेन्धनं तेजः दिव्यं तत्र सूर्य्यादि,—तत्त्वत्रयभाष्य, अचित्प्रकरण) or of molten earthy matters (सूर्य्यादीनि सर्व्वाणि तेजांसि पार्थिवद्रव्यसङ्गेनैव अवस्थितानि,—विज्ञानभिक्षु, प्रवचनभाष्य, Sútra 13, Chap. III.) There is also the lightning, which liberates a kind of Tejas latent in the aqueous particles and vapours, under the action of

Energy, in the same way as an ordinary fire liberates the Tejas latent in the wood or other fuel. Next there are the stores of animal heat derived from the break-up of the nutritive material (औदर्य). Lastly there comes the peculiar form of the Tejas Energy (radiant Energy) stored up in the metalliferous ores and igneous rocks which have been formed in the subterranean heat. Here Earthy matters are mixed up, but the radiant Energy predominates in the composition of the metals (तेजसाधिक्येन तैजसादिता सुवर्णादीनां—विज्ञानभिक्षु, प्रवचनभाष्य, Sútra 19, Chap. III.) Aniruddha, a late Sáṅkhya commentator, notes in reference to 'igneous bodies' that the greater part of their mass is derived from the Earth-Bhúta, though the Tejas particles determine the peculiar chemical combination, which produces them; and this must also be his view of the composition of the metals. तत्र चापि (तैजसे शरीरे अपि), कठुजत्वादि पार्थिवभागबाहुल्यकत्वं, वस्तुतो धातुसंयोगात्। (अनिरुद्धवृत्ति—Sútra 112, Chap. V.)

4. Ap. This viscous fluid of a tetra-Tanmátric structure has but one pure example, viz, water, though the various organic acids, the juices of fruits and the saps of plants, are supposed to be transformations of watery radicles combined with different kinds of earthy accretions.

5. Lastly the Earth-Bhúta, the hard full-formed matter, with its penta-Tanmátric atoms, comprises by far the majority of the so-called chemical elements.

The question is,—how does one and the same Bhúta, of the same formal structure, comprise different kinds of elements, with different atomic masses, and different characteristic properties? And the answer is not far to seek. The properties of a thing are only the energies that are manifested in the particular collocations of the three Gu*n*as,—Mass, Energy and Essence; and a tri-Tanmátric, or a penta-Tanmátric atom, *i.e.* an atom composed of three or of five kinds of Tanmátras may differ from another of the same class, in respect of the number of constituent Tanmátras of any particular kind, as also of their collocation or grouping, and therefore in mass as well as in generic and specific characters.

The Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala conceives the properties (or energies) of substances to result from the grouping or the quanta of the Tanmátras, or the Gu*n*as themselves, and hence any radical differences in substances of the same Bhúta class must characterise their atoms, though in an infra-sensible form. In the Nyáya-Vai*s*eshika, on the other hand, the atoms of the same Bhúta class are alike in themselves, homogeneous; and the variety of substances comprehended under the same Bhúta, is ascribed merely to the different arrangements or groupings of the atoms (व्यूह) and not of their components, for components they have none.

As a typical and familiar instance of the variety of characteristic properties (or energies) that may result from variations in accompaniment or grouping, the Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala points to the various kinds of fruit acids and juices, all originating from one and the same Bhúta (water) with different accretions of earthy matters (भूविकाराः). In the same way, though we speak of only five classes of Tanmátras and atoms, the infinite variety of the world results from the infinitely varied collocations of the three original Gu*n*as, which underlie Tanmátra and atom alike (सत्त्वरजस्तमसां अपकर्षकाष्ठापन्नः संघातः परमाणुरिति—न्यायवार्त्तिक, उद्योतकर, reporting the Sáṅkhya view : अयुतसिद्धावयवः संघातः परमाणुरिति—व्यासभाष्य, Sútra 44, Pada III.—परमाणुः सामान्यविशेषात्मा अयुतसिद्धावयवभेदानुगतः समुदायः—व्यासभाष्य, Sútra 44, Pada IV,—योग्यतावच्छिन्ना धर्म्मिणः शक्तिरेव धर्म्मः (*ibid*, Sútra 14, Pada III.) यो धर्म्मेषु अनुपाती सामान्य-विशेषात्मा सोऽन्वयी धर्म्मी (*ibid*, Sútra 14; Pada III.)

स्यादेतत्—कथं एकरूपाणां गुणानां अनेकरूपा प्रवृत्तिः—इत्यत आह परिणामतः सलिलवत्। यथा वारिदविमुक्तं उदकं एकरसं अपि नानाभूविकारान् आसाद्य नारिकेल-ताली-बिल्व-

पिरबिल्व-तिन्दुकामलक-कपित्थ फलरसतया परिणामात् मधुराम्ललवणतिक्त कटुकषायतया विकल्पते,एवमेकैकगुणसमुद्भवात् प्रधानं गुणं आश्रित्य अप्रधानगुणाः परिणामभेदान् प्रवर्तयन्ति। तदिदमुक्तं प्रतिप्रति गुणाश्रयविशेषात्, एकैकगुणाश्रयेण यो विशेषस्तस्मात् इत्यर्थः।

(वाचस्पति—कौमुदी —On Káriká 16.)

If we take a unint of rudiment-matter (Bhútádi) for the unit of mass (cf. the mass of an electron with a charge of motion etc.), and represent the first Tanmátra by t_1 such units, and if further, t_2, t_3, t_4, t_5 units of mass (Bhútádi) be successively added at each accretion to form a fresh Tanmátra, then the second, third, fourth and fifth Tanmátras will respectively contain t_1+t_2, $t_1+t_2+t_3$, $t_1+t_2+t_3+t_4$, and $t_1+t_2+t_3+t_4+t_5$ units of mass.

Also the Váyu atom (bi-Tanmátric system) will contain $t_1+(t_1+t_2)$, i.e. $2t_1+t_2$ units of mass ; the Tejas-atom (tri-Tanmátric system) will contain $t_1+(t_1+t_2)+(t_1+t_2+t_3)$ i.e. $3t_1+2t_2+t_3$ units ; the Ap-atom (tetra-Tanmátric system) $t_1+(t_1+t_2)+(t_1+t_2+t_3)+(t_1+t_2+t_3+t_4)$, i.e. $4t_1+3t_2+2t_3+t_4$ units ; and the Earth-atom (penta-Tanmátric system), $t_1+(t_1+t_2)+ \ldots\ldots +(t_1+t_2+t_3+t_4+t_5)$, i.e. $5t_1+4t_2+3t_3+2t_4+t_5$ units.

If t units of mass be added to the first Tanmátra to form the atom of A´káṣa, the latter will contain t_1+t units of mass.

In other words the numbers representing the mass-units (Tamas) in the diffrent classes of atoms (gross matter) will form an ascending series, viz, t_1+t, $2t_1+t_2$, $3t_1+2t_2+t_3$, $4t_1+3t_2+2t_3+t_4$, and $5t_1+4t_2+3t_3+2t_4+t_5$.

Now if a follower of the Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala were asked to account for differences among Paramánus of the same Bhúta class, he would perhaps suppose t_1 to vary from α_1 to β_1, t_2 from α_2 to β_2, t_3 from α_3 to β_3, t_4 from α_4 to β_4 and t_5 from α_5 to β_5.

Therefore the mass-units contained in the Váyu-atoms of the different possible Váyu substances would be represented by $2\alpha_1+t$, $2\alpha_1+1+t$, $2\alpha_1+2+t, \ldots\ldots\ldots 2\beta_1+t$, in A. P. with unity as common difference, there being $2(\beta_1-\alpha_1)+1$ possible Váyu substances.

The mass-units contained in the Tejas-atoms of the different possible Tejas substances would be represented by the series, $3\alpha_1+2\alpha_2+\alpha_3$, $3\alpha_1+2\alpha_2+\alpha_3+1, \ldots\ldots\ldots 3\beta_1+2\beta_2+\beta_3$, increasing in A. P. by unity as common difference, then being $3(\beta_1-\alpha_1)+2(\beta_2-\alpha_2)+(\beta_3-\alpha_3)+1$, Tejas substances possible.

The mass-units contained in the Ap-atoms of the different possible Ap-substances would form the series $4\alpha_1+3\alpha_2+2\alpha_3+\alpha_4$, $4\alpha_1+3\alpha_2+2\alpha_3+\alpha_4+1, \ldots\ldots\ldots 4\beta_1+3\beta_2+2\beta_3+\beta_4$, there being $4(\beta_1-\alpha_1)+3(\beta_2-\alpha_2)+2(\beta_3-\alpha_3)+(\beta_4-\alpha_4)+1$ Ap-substances possible.

The mass units contained in the Earth-atoms of the different possible Earth-substances would form the series in A. P., $5\alpha_1+4\alpha_2+3\alpha_3+2\alpha_4+\alpha_5$, $5\alpha_1+4\alpha_2+3\alpha_3+2\alpha_4+\alpha_5+1$,..........$5\beta_1+4\beta_2+3\beta_3+2\beta_4+\beta_5$, there being $5(\beta_1-\alpha_1)+4(\beta_2-\alpha_2)+3(\beta_3-\alpha_3)+2(\beta_4-\alpha_4)+(\beta_5-\alpha_5)+1$ Earth-substances possible.

Size (परिमाण).—As to size or volume, the Sáńkhya accepts only two kinds,—the infinitesimal, which is also without parts (अणु—निरवयव) and the non-infinitesimal, which consists of parts (महत्—सावयव). The latter varies from the excessively small (the so-called A*n*us, Tanmátras and Paramá*n*us) to the indefinitely great (परममहत्—विभु,—*e*.g.—A´ká*s*a).

The Gu*n*as alone are infinitesimal, with the exception of those ubiquitous ones that evolve into A´ká*s*a-atoms and Mind-stuff (आकाशकारण and अन्तःकरण) :—all the rest of the evolved products (whether subtile or gross matter) are non-infinitesimal.

Vijñánabhikshu notes that all the Gu*n*as (Reals) cannot be ubiquitous. If this were the case, that disturbance of equilibrium, that unequal aggregation with unequal stress and strain, with which cosmic evolution begins, would be impossible. The Gu*n*as, which give rise to A´ká*s*a and Mind-stuff, must be held to be ubiquitous, and this will suffice for the ubiquity of Prak*r*iti.

(न च अस्मात्सूत्रे गुणाख्यमहतः विभुत्वमेवावगम्यते इति वाच्यम् । अन्तःकरणाख्ये गुणानां विभुत्वेन तदुपपत्तेः । सर्वगुणानां विभुत्वे सति [illegible] योगसंयोगाद्यसंभवात् (योगवार्त्तिक, Sútra 51, Pada III.)

Chemical analysis and Synthesis—Elements and Compounds.

What then is the equivalent in the Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala* of the distinction between a chemical element and a chemical compound, or is there none? Did or did not this elaborate physical analysis and classification of things lead on to a classification based on chemical analysis and chemical synthesis? These are questions of singular interest, the answer to which will disclose some new points of view from which the ancient Hindu thinkers approached the problems of chemical physics and physical chemistry.

Aggregates (समूहाः) may, in regard to their structure, be divided into two classes, (1) those of which the parts are in intimate union and fusion, being lost in the whole (अयुतसिद्धावयवाः समूहाः); and (2) mechanical aggregates, or collocations of distinct and independent parts (युतसिद्धावयवाः समूहाः).

A substance is an aggregate of the former kind, and may be divided into two classes, (1) the Bhútas and their 'isomeric' modifications (भूत, भूतभेद and भूतविकार); and (2) chemical compounds (मिलितद्रव्य,

संहतपूरार्थे). Chemical compounds again may be subdivided into two classes, (1) those composed of atoms of the same Bhúta class, *i.e.* of different isomeric modifications of the same Bhúta, and (2) those composed of atoms of different Bhúta classes. In the first case, there is contact between 'isomeric' atoms (सजातीय-संयोग), in the second case between heterogeneous or 'polymeric' atoms (विजातीय-संयोग). The first contact leads to intimate union (सङ्गः,—सङ्गाख्यः यः संयोगविशेषः तेनैव द्रव्याणां विकारो भवति—विज्ञानभिक्षु, प्रवचनभाष्य) : the isomeric atoms by a peculiar liberation of Energy (सजात्योपष्टम्भ—the action of similars on similars) are attracted towards one another, and being riveted as it were, form the so-called material cause (उपादान कारण) of the compound product. The second kind of contact (that between unlike or 'polymeric' atoms of heterogeneous Bhútas) begins with a liberation of Energy (उपष्टम्भ), which breaks up each of the Bhútas, and taking particles (or atoms) of one as nuclei or radicles groups particles of the rest round these radicles in a comparatively free or unattached condition. In this case, one Bhúta, that which serves to furnish the radicles, not necessarily that which is numerically or quantitatively predominant, gets the name of material cause (उपादान कारण), and the others, which by their collocation cause the liberation of Energy (उपष्टम्भ, अवष्टम्भ or विष्टम्भ).

are called efficient causes (निमित्त कारण)—एकैकगुणसमुदायेन प्रधानं गुणं आश्रित्य अप्रधानगुणाः परिणामभेदान् प्रवर्त्तयन्ति—वाचस्पति, कौमुदी on Káriká 16. The illustrations given (viz. the Rasas as modifications of Ap, water, with Earth-accretions) show that this process applies not only to the Gunas, but also to the Bhútas. यथा आकाशादेकरसं सलिलं पतितं नानारूपात संश्लेषात भिद्यते--(गौड़पाद on Káriká 17).—नन्वपि (नैकस्मि शरीरे अपि) बहुतरपार्थिवावयवदर्शनात्. असमत्वे च अनुपभोगात (अनिरुद्ध on Sútra 112, Chap. V). आतिवाहिकस्य [illegible] लावण्यीकृतस्वभावे अनेकैरपि इन्द्रियैः प्रत्यक्ष एकद्रव्योपादाने बाधकं नास्ति । (विज्ञानभिक्षु—प्रवचनभाष्य)

Aniruddha goes so far as to hold that both 'isomeric' and 'polymeric' (or 'heterogenic') combinations are real cases of constitutive contact. (आरम्भक संयोग, *e.g.* भौतिकानामनेकैरारब्धत्वम्—अनिरुद्ध on Sútra 113, Chap. V.) But in the later Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala the current teaching denied this - बहूनामुपादानायोगात् (Sútra 102, Chap V), when विज्ञानभिक्षु notes—बहूनां भिन्नजातीयानां चोपादानत्वं न दृष्टमिति [illegible] । इतरच्च भूतचतुष्टयमुपष्टम्भकम् ।

But besides these transformations of substance (द्रव्यान्तर-परिणाम) by 'isomeric' or 'heterogenic' process, ceaseless changes go on in the characters, the modality, and the states of substances—changes which are due to the unequal distribution of force (or of stress and strain,—pressure) among the Gunas, which are in themselves constant. (धर्मलक्षणावस्थापरिणामाः न द्रव्यान्तरम्:,—यथा एका रेखा शतस्थाने शतं दशस्थाने दश, एकञ्चैकस्थाने, यथा चैकत्वेऽपि स्त्री माता चोच्यते दुहिता च स्वसा चेति,—गुणनित्यत्वेऽपि गुणानां विमर्दवैचित्र्यात्—व्यासभाष्य, Sútra 13, Pada III).

"Even as the same figure '1' stands for a hundred in the place of hundred, for ten in the place of ten, and for a unit in the place of unit."*

---

* This conclusively proves that the decimal notation was familiar to the Hindus when the Vyása-Bháshya was written, *i.e.* centuries before the first appearance of the notation in the writings of the Arabs or the Greco-Syrian intermediaries. Váchaspati, who comments on the Vyása-Bháshya, composed his Nyáya-Súchí-Nibandha in वस्वङ्कवसुवत्सरे *i.e.* Samvat 898 or 842 A. D. This cannot be S'aka 898, for apart from the decisive use of वत्सर, which by this time had come to signify the Samvat era, Váchaspati's commentator, Udayana, wrote the Lakshanávalí in S'aka 906—

तर्काम्बराङ्कप्रमितेष्वतीतेषु शकान्ततः ।
वर्षेषूदयनश्चक्रे सुबोधां लक्षणावलीं ॥

and Udayana, who wrote the Parisuddhi on the Tátparyya-tíká of Váchaspati, could not have been a contemporary of the latter, as will also appear from the invocation to Sarasvatí in the opening lines of the Parisuddhi. Váchaspati then preceded Udayana by 142 years, and must have been himself preceded by the author of the Vyása-Bháshya by a

Now the question is—in these mixed substances does the fusion take place by Paramá*n*us or by larger masses (or lumps)? Now a Paramá*n*u is defined to be the smallest portion of any substance which exhibits the characteristic qualities of that substance,—in other words, it stands for the smallest homogeneous portion of any substance. It is not without parts and therefore not indivisible. It is subject to disintegration. In a Bhúta or its isomeric modification, the Paramá*n*u, the smallest homogeneous component particle, is unmixed, and therefore corresponds to the atom of modern chemistry. In a mixed substance (मिश्रितद्रव्य. संहतभूतार्थ) whether it is an 'isomeric' or a 'polymeric' compound, the qualities are due to the mixture, and therefore its Paramá*n*u, the smallest homogeneous particle possessing its characteristic qualities, must result from the mixture of the Paramá*n*us (in smaller or larger numbers as the case may be) of the component substances. The Para-

---

longer interval still, for Váchaspati ascribes the Bháshya to Veda-Vyása himself (वेदव्यासेन भाषिते भाष्ये व्याख्या विधास्यते). The internal evidence also points to the conclusion that the Bháshya cannot have been composed later than the sixth century,—cf. the quotations from Pañchas*i*kha, Várshaga*n*ya, and the Shashthi-Tantra-Sástra, without a single reference to I'*s*vara-K*r*ish*n*a—which is decisive. I may add that I remember to have come across passages of a similar import in Buddhist and other writings of a still earlier date.

má*n*u of a mixed substance therefore corresponds to what we now call molecule. (अपकर्षपर्यन्तं द्रव्यं परमाणुरिति—व्यासभाष्य । लोष्टस्य हि प्रविभज्यमानस्य क्वचिदवयवे अवश्यन्तावर्त्तितव्यं यत्र निवर्तते सः अपकर्षपर्यन्तः परमाणुः—भावस्त्विति—तत्त्ववैशारदी—Sútra 52, Pada III.—नाणुनित्यता न निर्भागत्वं । पृथिवीपरमाणुः जलपरमाणुरित्यादिव्यवहारस्तु पृथिव्यादीनां अपकर्षकाष्ठाभिप्रायेणैव । विज्ञानभिक्षु,—प्रवचनभाष्य, Sútra 88, Chap. V.)—That the Paramá*n*us form molecules (द्व्यणुक) in forming substances, is acknowledged by the Sáṅkhyas as will appear from Gau*d*apáda,—तथा अन्योन्याश्रयाश्च द्व्यणुकवत्गुणाः । (गौड़पाद, on Káriká 12). Even the Vai*s*eshikas, with their prejudice against 'polymeric' or 'heterogenic' combination, acknowledge that in 'polymeric' compounds the different Bhúta-substances unite by their Paramá*n*us (or atoms), though they rigidly insist that in such cases only one atom should be regarded as the 'radicle' (उपादान or द्रव्यारम्भक कारण) and the others as co-efficient causes (निमित्त कारण—उपष्टम्भक, *e.g.* प्रशस्तपाद—एवं समुत्पन्नेषु चतुर्षु महाभूतेषु महेश्वरस्याभिध्यानमात्रात् तैजसेभ्योऽणुभ्यः पार्थिवपरमाणुसहितेभ्यो महदण्डमुत्पद्यते (प्रशस्तपादभाष्य—where S'rídhara notes पार्थिवा अवयवा उपष्टम्भकाः and Udayana तैजसानां परमाणूनां पार्थिवाणुसाहित्येन अण्डस्य हिरण्मयत्वं विवक्षितं)।

It is only in the mediæval Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala that under the influence of the Nyáya-Vaiseshika doctrine a radical difference was conceived to exist between the structure (or constitution) of a molecule composed of 'isomeric' atoms, and that of one composed of heterogeneous (or "polymeric") atoms. In the former case, there was believed to take place intimate union (सङ्घ), in the latter case, only a grouping of comparatively free or loosely attached atoms round a radicle atom (कूटस्थ), with liberation of Energy (उपष्टम्भ,—अवष्टम्भ—or विष्टम्भ) and the setting up of unequal stress and strain (गुणवैषम्यविमर्द—वैरस्य). At the same time, it was of course admitted that this distinction does not apply to the forms of subtile matter (Tanmátra—सूक्ष्मभूत) which could unite in intimate fusion, whether homogeneous or heterogeneous. For example, the subtile body (सूक्ष्मशरीर) which is supposed to be the seat or vehicle of the conscious principle is acknowledged by Vijñána-bhikshu to be penta-Bhautic (पञ्चभूतात्मक); in other words, all the five Tanmátras serve as material causes, though the gross body (the animal organism) is stated to be only a "polymeric" compound with the Earth-Bhúta as radicle or base. अधिष्ठानशरीरं च सूक्ष्मं पञ्चभूतात्मकं कथ्यते। तन्मात्रकार्यं च भूतपञ्चकं लिङ्गाधिष्ठानशरीरम् (प्रवचनभाष्य—Sútras 11 and 12, Chap. III.—[illegible] पार्थिवमेव अन्यानि च भूतानि उपष्टम्भकानि (*ibid.* Sútra 19, Chap. III.)

But in the original Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala it appears that the production of a new substance by mixture of unlike Bhútas (विजातीयसंयोग) was conceded as freely as in the Vedánta, and was conceived as nowise differing from the formation of a compound of atoms of the same Bhúta class. The Sáṅkhya analysis of all change into transformations of Energy due to collocations of unchanging Gu*n*as, in other words the prevailing chemico-physical (or physical) point of view, naturally recognises no distinction between collocations of 'isomeric' and those of heterogeneous (or 'polymeric') atoms. At bottom they are all collocations of the Gu*n*as. Even Víjñána-bhikshu who, as one of the latest expounders of the Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala, has been most affected by the Vaiśeshika prejudice against 'polymeric' combination (विजातीयसंयोग) urges that the qualities of a compound substance are not necessarily the result of similar qualities in the component elements. (रूपादीनां कारणगुणेभ्य कार्यगुणारम्भकता इति तु तेषां (तार्किकाणां) अपि न नियमः ।) Elsewhere he explains that far from the vital activity being independent it is originated and maintained by the combined operation or fusion of the different sensory and motor reflexes of the living organism, and notes that the united operation of mixed (or miscellaneous) causes, where there is a fit collocation of matter, offers no difficulty to a follower of the Sánkhya-Pátañjala :—(जातिसाङ्कर्य्यं च अप्रामाणिकत्वात्, सामग्रीसमवधाने सति अनेकैरपि इन्द्रियैः एकदा एककार्य्योत्पादने बाधकं नास्ति—प्रवचनभाष्य, Sútra 32, Chap. II.) In the middle of the ninth century, we find Váchaspati instancing some 'heterogenic' or 'polymeric' compositions as typical examples of evolutionary change (परिणाम) and unhesitatingly accepting the substantive character of the products. In the Kaumudi he describes the various acids and juices of fruits as modifications of the same original water in the presence of different kinds of earthy accretions. The process is peculiar. The water-particle(or atom) serves as a radicle or centre of a system, and the different kinds of the Earth-Bhúta centering round this as a nucleus become the seat of forces, which bring in the development of new energies (and new qualities, *e.g.* tastes) in the water. (यथा वारिदविमुक्तं उदकं एकरसमपि तत्तद्भूतविकारान् आसाद्य नारिकेल-ताली-बिल्व-कपित्थादि-रसतया परिणामात् मधुराम्लवणतिक्तकटुकषायतया विकल्पते। इति एकैकगुणसमुदयान् प्रधानगुणं आश्रित्य अप्रधानगुणाः परिणामभेदात् प्रवर्त्तन्ते। (कौमुदी on Káriká 16). Váchaspati also points out that different substances may be transformed into one and the same substance (*e.g.*

the production of salt by the cow, the horse, the buffalo and the elephant, thrown into the salt factory of Sambara in Rajputana or of the flame of a candle by the combination of wick, oil and fire. (परिणामैकत्वं बहूनामपि एकः परिणामः दृष्टः। तद्यथा गवाश्व-महिषमातङ्गानां रुमानिक्षिप्तानां एकलवणत्वजातीय-लक्षणः परिणामः, वर्त्तितैलानलानां च प्रदीप इति।—तत्त्ववैशारदी on व्यासभाष्य, Pada IV. Sútra 14.)

Earlier still, *i.e.,* not later than the sixth century, the Vyása-Bháshya, noting that inorganic matter, vegetable substances and animal substances do not differ from one another essentially in respect of their potential energies and ultimate constituents, points out that various bi-Bhautic chemical compounds of water and earth substances, in the shape of saps, acids and juices, are found in plants in their different parts. (जलभूम्योः पारिणामिकं रसादिवैश्वरूप्यं स्थावरेषु दृष्टम्). In other words, bi-Bhautic compounds are here placed in the same category as 'isomeric' compounds of substances of the same Bhúta class, for here the particles of both the Bhútas are regarded as forming the matter (material cause—उपादानकारण) of the smallest homogeneous portions of the compound substances.

N.B.—Váchaspati naturally interprets this to mean separate modifications of the two Bhútas.

The view of the earlier Sáṅkhyas that atoms of different Bhútas may chemically combine to form molecules of compound substances as much as atoms of different modes of the same Bhúta comes out clearly in Utpala's brief reference to the Sáṅkhya system in his commentary on Varáhamihira's V*ri*hat Sa*m*hitá. (एभ्यः पञ्चभ्यः [तन्मात्रेभ्यः] पञ्चमहाभूतानि भवन्ति । तेभ्यः शरीरिणां शरीराणि । यतः पञ्चमहाभूतमयानि शरीराणि (Utpala, Chap. 1, S′loka 7).

Chemistry in the medical schools of ancient India :—As a matter of fact, long before the fifth century, probably as early as the first century A. D., the prevailing schools of medicine and surgery which were based on the Sáṅkhya teaching with a methodology derived from the Nyáya-Vai*s*eshika doctrine (cf. Charaka, Sárírasthána, Chap. I, Vimánasthána, Chap. VIII—also Su*s*ruta, S′árírasthána, Chap. I) had founded an elaborate theory of inorganic and organic compounds, which equally admitted iso-Bhautic and hetero-Bhautic combinations. Like the Vedantists, Charaka and Su*s*ruta held that each of the gross Bhútas (Mahábhútas) is a peculiar ultra-chemical compound of five original subtile Bhútas. In this sense, every substance is penta-Bhautic, but for purposes of chemical analysis and synthesis, *i. e.* considered with reference to the Mahábhútas, all substances in their chemical constitution, belong to one or other of the following classes: Mono-Bhautic, bi-Bhautic, tri-Bhautic, tetra-Bhautic, and penta-Bhautic. Compounds of different Bhútas, again, may combine to form more complex substances, and these in their turn, higher compounds still, and so on in progressive transformation, as is more specially the case with organic substances and products.

Physical characters of the Bhútas: The prevailing physical characters of the different Bhútas and their isomeric modes are enumerated as follows.

Earth-substances—Heavy, rough, hard, inert, dense, opaque, exciting the sense of smell.

Ap-substances—Liquid, viscous, cold, soft, slippery, fluid, exciting the sense of taste.

Tejas-substances—Hot, penetrative, subtle, light, dry, clear, rarefied, and luminous.

Váyu-substances—Light, cold, dry, transparent, rarefied, impingent.

Ákása-substances—imponderable (or light), rarefied, elastic, capable of sound (vibrations).

(गुरु खर कठिन मन्द स्थिराविशदसान्द्र-स्थूल गन्ध [illegible] लानि पार्थिवानि । द्रव स्निग्ध शीत मन्द मृदु पिच्छिल रसगुणबहु-

लानि आप्यानि। उष्ण तीक्ष्ण सूक्ष्मलघुरूक्षविशदरूपगुणबहुलानि आग्नेयानि। लघु शीत रूक्ष खर विशद सूक्ष्म स्पर्श गुणबहुलानि वायव्यानि। मृदु लघु सूक्ष्म श्लक्ष्ण शब्दगुणबहुलानि आकाशात्मकानि।—Charaka, S´árírasthána, Chap. 26; compare Susruta, Sútrasthána, Chap. 41).

Charaka points out that the primary qualities or specific physical characters of the five Bhútas are tactile qualities, *i. e.* sensible to touch, *e. g.* hardness (or roughness) for Earth, liquidity (or yielding to pressure) for Ap, impelling or moving force (pressure) for Váyu, heat for Tejas, and Vacuum (non-resistance, penetrability) for A´kása.

(खरद्रवचलोष्णत्वं भूजलानिलतेजसाम्,
आकाशस्याप्रतीघातो दृष्टं लिङ्गं यथाक्रमम्।
लक्षणं सर्वमेवैतत् स्पर्शनेन्द्रियगोचरः।

Charaka-S´árírasthána, Chap. I).

(cf. the elaborate enumeration of physical characters quoted in Vijñána-bhikshu, Yoga-Vártika, Sútra 42, Pada I ;—also Varavara's commentary on Tattva-traya, Achit-prakarana).

The Mahá-Bhútas—mechanical mixtures :— Susruta notes that each of the gross Bhútas (Mahábhútas) is found mixed up with the other Bhútas ; —*e. g.*, the Mahábhúta A´kása is the receptacle (or vehicle) of air, heat-and-light, and water vapour ; the Mahábhúta Váyu, of water-vapour, light-and heat, and even fine particles of Earth held in suspension; the Mahábhúta Tejas, of earth-particles in the shape of smoke, and also water-vapour. (अन्योऽन्यानुप्रविष्टानि सर्व्वाण्येतानि निर्द्दिशेत्—Susruta S'árírasthána Chap. I.) अन्ये पुनः अन्यथा व्याचक्षते। आकाशे पवन-दहन-तोयानि। वायौ तेजोऽम्बुनी। भूरपि अणुताविशेषेण। भूमिरपि धूमादिरूपेण तेजसि। तेजोद्रव्ये पार्थीयमपि।—Dalvana on Susruta, loc. cit.)

Mono-Bhautic Earth-substances :—Charaka and Susruta regard the following as Earth-substances—Gold, the five Lohas (silver, copper, lead, iron and tin) and their 'rust', arsenic, orpiment, various mineral earths and salts, sand, precious stones. (Charaka, Sútrasthána, Chap. I. Cf. also Susruta, Sútrasthána, Chap. I पार्थिवाः सुवर्ण रजतमणिमुक्तामनः-शिलाम्रत्कपालादयः। सुवर्णस्य इह पार्थिवत्वमेवाङ्गीक्रियते गुरुत्वकाठिन्यस्थैर्यादिहेतुभिः। स्वर्ण आदिपञ्चकात् लोहमल-सिकतासुधा हरिताल लवण गैरिकरसाञ्जन प्रभृतीनां—Dalvana on Susruta, loc. cit.)

The salts include common salt, saltpetre etc. Susruta mentions the alkalis, borax, natron, Yavakshára (carbonate of potash) etc.

Of these Earth-substances, some were known to be compounds, *e.g.* the chemical salts of the metals, collyrium etc. Susruta describes the preparation of the metallic salts. The leaves of the metals were pasted over with the salts, and then roasted (अयस्कृति) (Chikitsásthána, Chap. 10). These metallic salts are therefore mono-Bhautic Earth-compounds. Susruta also gives the preparation of mild and caustic alkalis. (Sútrasthána, Chap. 11).

Ap-substances, simple and compound :—

Susruta, following Charaka, enumerates various classes of Ap-substances (द्रवद्रव्य) as follows :—waters, acids, milks, curds, butters, oils (vegetable as well as animal), fats, honies, molasses, alcoholic liquors, urines etc.

Pure Ap (Mahábhúta) is tasteless and the six tastes are developed when the Mahábhúta Ap enters into combination, mechanical or chemical, with other Mahábhútas. Susruta notes that various kinds of Earths are dissolved in the waters of different localities, and where the particles so dissolved are predominantly Earthy, the water tastes acid or salt,—where predominantly watery, the resulting taste is sweet,—where the Earth particles are mixed up with Tejas, the water tastes pungent or bitter etc. Such is the case with mechanical mixtures. In the case of bi-Bhautic or tri-Bhautic compounds Charaka mentions that substances with Mahábhúta Ap predominating in their composition taste sweet ; with Mahábhútas Earth and Tejas predominating, acid ; with Mahábhútas Ap and Tejas predominating, salt ; with Mahábhútas Váyu and Tejas predominating, pungent; with Mahábhútas Váyu and A'kása predominating, bitter; and with Mahábhútas Váyu and Earth predominating, astringent. (Charaka, Sútrasthána, Chap. 26,—cf. Susruta, Sútrasthána, Chap. 42).

In fact with the exception of Susruta's waters, which are mechanical mixtures, or rather solutions, all these Ap-substances are organic products, and, as such, penta-Bhautic, *i. e.* compounded of all the five Mahábhútas, and the particular 'taste' which is developed depends on the relative proportion of the Mahábhútas, and the predominance of one or more of them in the penta-Bhautic compound in question.

Qualities of Compounds.—The isomeric modes of each Mahábhúta have specific colours, tastes etc. due to their structure, *i. e.* the arrangement of their atoms, and the physico-chemical characters of compounds whether of the same or of different Mahábhútas result from the collocation in unequal proportion of the different forces latent in the atoms of the component substances. Charaka adds that the varied forms (textures) and colours of organic substances, whether vegetable or animal, are derived in the same way.

एवमेतेषां रसानां षट्त्वमुपपन्नं न्यूनातिरेकविशेषात् महाभूतानाम् । भूतानामिव स्थावरजङ्गमानां नानावर्णाकृतिविशेषाः ।

Su*s*ruta ignores Charaka's distinction between Mahábhúta and subtile Bhúta, and views every substance as in reality penta-Bhautic, and it is only the relative predominance of a particular Bhúta or Bhútas in any substance that determines its class. (पृथिव्यप्तेजोवाय्वाकाशानां समुदायात् द्रव्याभिनिर्वृत्तिः। उत्कर्षस्तु अभिव्यञ्जको भवति इदं पार्थिवं इदं आप्यं इदं तैजसं इदं वायव्यं इदं आकाशीयमिति। Su*s*ruta, Sútrasthána, Chap. 41).

The extant Charaka and Su*s*ruta—Succession of medical authorities :—

The extant Charaka and Su*s*ruta, the sources of our present information regarding the progress of scientific knowledge in the medical schools of Ancient India, are both redactions of original authorities. The extant Charaka is a redaction by D*ri*dhabala of the genuine Charaka Sa*m*hitá, which was itself a redaction by Charaka of the original work of Agnive*s*a, the disciple of A′treya Punarvasu as distinguished from K*ri*sh*n*átreya and Bhikshu A′treya, also well-known medical authorities. The extant Su*s*ruta is a redaction by Nágárjuna of an original work (V*ri*ddha Su*s*ruta) by Su*s*ruta, the disciple of Dhanvantari. That Charaka preceded Su*s*ruta is almost certain. Nágárjuna was probably earlier than D*ri*dhabala. This Nágárjuna is believed to have been the author of a commentary on Patañjali's Mahábháshya (vide

Bhojav*ri*tti and Chakrapá*n*i), and was probably identical with the alchemist Nágárjuna (Siddha Nágárjuna), the metallurgist Nágárjuna (author of a treatise on metallurgy, Lohas´ástra), and the Buddhist Nágárjuna, author of the Mádhyamika sútrav*ri*tti. Charaka and Su*s*ruta continued to receive additions after D*ri*dhabala and Nágárjuna, and even after Vágbha*t*a, but the whole of the extant Charaka is probably much earlier than the commentator Chakrapá*n*i, and the whole of the extant Su*s*ruta earlier than Dalvana, the commentator, and Mádhava, the author of Rugvini*s*chaya. The extracts in Vágbha*t*a make it certain that the passages I have quoted or shall quote from the Sútrasthána and S´árírasthána of Charaka and Susruta cannot be later than the sixth century of the Christian era.

Preparation of Chemical Compounds.—The knowledge of chemical compounds and of their preparation continued to make progress in the Charaka and Su*s*ruta Schools. The great metallurgist, Patañjali, in his treatise on Metallurgy (लोहशास्त्र) gave elaborate directions for many metallurgic and chemical processes specially the preparation of the metallic salts, alloys and amalgams, and the extraction, purification and assaying of metals. Probably it was Patañjali who discovered the use of the mixtures called Vi*d*as, which contained aqua regia or other mineral acids in potentia. Unfortunately Patañjali's *magnum opus* appears to have been lost, but extracts from it are frequently found in mediæval works on Medicine and Rasáyana, which leave no doubt as to its remarkable scientific value. The metallurgist Nágárjuna advanced the knowledge of chemical compounds by his preparations of mercury. The Harshacharita, in the seventh century, relates a fable concerning this Nágárjuna, and speaks of him as a friend and contemporary of Sátaváhana. The relative priority of Patañjali and Nágárjuna is a vexed question in the history of metallurgy. That Nágárjuna's Loha*sástra* was earlier than the final redaction of Patañjali will appear from the following circumstances :—(1) Chakradatta in his summary of Nágárjuna mentions that the chemical process of testing pure iron must be repeated twice before it can be regarded as decisive, whereas S'ivadása Sen's extract from Patañjali shows that the latter directed the process to be repeated seven times ; (2) Patañjali in the Abhraka-vidhi (mica operation) adds mercury, which in this particular operation is wanting in Nágárjuna's recipe (cf. Chakradatta, and Patañjali as reported in the Yogaratnákara-samuchchaya) ; and (3) Nágárjuna is quoted in the earlier compilations, Patañjali in the later.

Early in the sixth century, Varáhamihira in the *Vrihat Samhitá* gives several preparations of cements or powders called Vajra-lepa, "cements strong as the thunderbolt;" and there was ample use for these in the temple architecture of the Buddhist period, the remains of which bear testimony to the adamantine strength of these metal or rock cements. (प्रासादहर्म्यवलभीलिङ्गप्रतिमासु कुड्यकूपेषु सन्तप्तो दातव्यो वर्षसहस्रायुतस्थायी। Chapter 56. *Ibid*). Varáhamihira also alludes to the experts in machinery (यन्त्रविद्:, यन्त्रज्ञाः) and the professional experts in the composition of dyes and cosmetics (रागगन्धयुक्तिविद्: Ch.16, also Ch.15). I would also refer to the interesting Chapter on cosmetics (Ch. 76) where Varáhamihira gives various recipes for artificial imitations of natural flower scents as of the essence of Vakula, Utpala, Champaka, Atimuktaka &c., arranges compound scents in a sort of scale according to the proportions of certain ground essences used in their preparation, and determines by the mathematical calculus of combination (लोष्टकप्रस्तार) the number of variations of the different notes in this scale. To these classes of professional experts were due three of the great Indian discoveries in the chemical arts and manufactures which enabled India to command for more than a thousand years the markets of the East as well as the West and secured to her an easy and universally recognised pre-eminence among the nations of the world in manufactures and exports :—(1) the preparation of fast dyes for textile fabrics by the treatment of natural dyes like Mañjish*th*á with alum (तुवरी मंजिष्ठा रागबन्धिनी) and other chemicals (*e.g.* sulphate of iron) also cow-dung, (cf. the "cowdung substitute", Roscoe); (2) the extraction of the principle of indigotin from the indigo plant by a process which however crude is essentially an anticipation of modern chemical methods ; and (3) the tempering of steel in a manner worthy of advanced metallurgy, a process to which the mediæval world owed its Damascus swords. It was this applied chemistry much more than handicraft skill which gave India her premier position in the middle ages and earlier (indeed from Pliny to Tavernier) in exports and manufactures ; for in handicraft skill as in design and workmanship, great as were her merits, India came to be surpassed by her disciples China and Japan.

The Vásavadattá and the Dasakumára Charita in the sixth century allude to the preparation of a mass of fixed or coagulated mercury (पारदपिण्ड इव कालधातुवादिनः–वासवदत्ता) ; a chemical powder, the inhalation of which would bring on deep sleep or stupor (योगचूर्ण—दशकुमारचरित) ; a chemically prepared stick or wick for producing light without fire (योगवर्त्तिका—दशकुमारचरित) ; and a powder which like anæsthetic drugs or curare, paralyses sensory and motor organs (सत्मनचूर्णा मिव इन्द्रियाणाम् —वाक्पदत्ता – धीन्द्रियकर्मेन्द्रियाणां दर्पणः). V*ri*nda (circa 950 A. D.) notices the preparation of sulphide of mercury (रसाम्लचूर्ण) composed of one part of sulphur, and half its weight of mercury ; and also of cuprous sulphide (पर्पटिताम्र). Chakrapá*n*i (circa 1050 A. D.) mentions the preparation of the black sulphide of mercury, "by taking equal parts of mercury and sulphur".

The Rasár*n*ava (circa 1200 A. D.) notices the colours of metallic flames, probably after Patañjali ; *e. g.* copper gives blue flame ; – tin, pigeon-coloured ; lead, pale ; iron, tawny ; blue vitriol, red. It may be noted that the Rasár*n*ava regards mercury as a penta-Bhautic substance.

The Rasaratna-samuchchaya divides the mineral kingdom (Earth-substances, simple and compound) into the following classes :— (1) The eight Rasas, mica, pyrites, bitumen, blue vitriol, calamine, etc. (2) The eight Uparasas (useful in operations of mercury), sulphur, red ochre, green vitriol, alum, orpiment, realgar, collyrium, and medicinal earth, to which may be added the eight Sádhára*n*a Rasas, sal-ammoniac, cowrie, cinnabar, rock vermilion, etc. (3) The gems, diamond, emerald, sapphire, cat's eye, sun-stone, moon-stone, pearl, etc. (4) The metals, gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, tin, and the alloys—brass and bell-metal. Other Earth-substances are six salts, three alkalis, mineral earths, and several poisons (cf. vol. I, pp. 32–98).

Chemical compositions and decompositions—metallurgic processes.—In these writings, we frequently come across instances of chemical composition and decomposition, by processes, more or less crude, of calcination, distillation, sublimation, steaming, fixation, etc. (भस्मीकरण. अधःपातन, ऊर्द्धपातन, स्वेदन, जारण etc.) *e. g.* the preparation of perchloride of mercury by taking common salt and mercury (रसकर्पूर—पारदस्य च भस्मीकरणे चन्द्रकाकारः) ; of sulphide of mercury (हिङ्गुल) by taking sulphur and mercury , of Sindúra from lead (सिन्दूरं नागसम्भवम्—Amarakosha) ;—of the medicinal compounds, Svar*n*a-sindúra and Rasasindúra, with mercury, sulphur and gold, where gold may have been fancied to influence the resulting compound in some mysterious way, either as a 'dynamic' or as a catalytic ;—also the extraction by chemical decomposition of mercury from sulphide of mercury (हिङ्गुल,—vide रसरत्नसमुच्चय) ; of copper from sulphate of copper (तुत्थ, सस्यक) by heating this substance with one-fourth of its weight of borax (Rasaratna-samuchchaya,—cf. Bhávaprakása, तुत्थ

द ताम्रोपमाम् निष्किट् ताम्रं च बहुशः); of zinc (वङ्गाभ, जसद) from calamine (रसक—Rasár*n*ava); of copper from pyrites (माक्षिक, विमल, etc.—Rasár*n*ava, (though the golden pyrites were supposed to be a semi-metal of gold, containing some gold along with the essence of copper)—the purification of mercury by repeated distillation from lead and tin with which it is used to be adulterated in the market. The various metallurgic processes described are—extraction, purification, killing (formation of oxides, chlorides and oxy-chlorides for the most part), calcination, incineration, powdering, solution, distillation, precipitation, rinsing (or washing), drying, steaming, melting, casting, filing, etc. to all which each of the known minerals was successfully subjected by the use of apparatus and reagents and the application of heat in different measures (खरपाक—मध्यमपाक— and मृदुपाक),—methods which, if often crude, especially from the absence of independent and isolated mineral acids, were yet in several instances remarkably simple and effective, and which, after all by the use of various Vi*d*as potentially containing mineral acids (aqua regia, sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid, etc.) virtually accomplished the practical ends kept in view. To these were added several special processes for mercury (*e.g.* fixation), bringing up the number of mercurial operations to nineteen.

It may be noted that the mixtures called Vi*d*as, which potentially contained dilute mineral acids, were regularly employed not only in killing the metals (forming their oxides and chlorides), but—what is of fundamental importance—for purposes of chemical decomposition of metallic salts, etc. and the extraction and purification of metals.

Organic Compounds.—Organic Compounds are either vegetable or animal substances. (स्थावर जङ्गम भूत). The molasses, the fermented liquors, the saps and juices of plants, fruit acids, vegetable ashes and alkalis together with the tissues of plants, are vegetable compounds (औद्भिद, स्थावर भूत). Honey, milk, curd, butter, fat, bile, urine, and other excreta, together with the organs and tissues of animals, are animal substances. Charaka notices vegetable as well as animal oils. The viscous (oily) substances are classed under four heads—butters, oils, fats, and marrows (सर्पिस्तैलं वसा मज्जा स्नेहो दृष्टश्चतुर्विधः). Salt may be either mineral or vegetable salt.

Su*s*ruta divides poisons into two classes--Vegetable and animal, but several poisons expressly termed mineral poisons (धातुविष) are included in the first class.

All organic substances, whether animal or vegetable, are penta-Bhautic, being compounded of greater or less proportions of the five Mahá-bhútas.

Taking the human body Charaka finds that the fœtus is composed of sixteen organic substances, viz. four, composing the Sperm-cell which comes from the male ; four composing the germ-cell which comes from the female ; four added by the transformation of the nutritive material, and finally, four kinds of subtile matter, which together form the vehicle of the conscious principle. As to the four organic substances which compose the sperm-cell, or the other four which compose the germ-cell, it is not clear whether in Charaka's view they are also in their turn compounded of less complex organic substances, or whether their constituent elements are inorganic penta-Bhautic compounds.

The tissues that appear in the course of development of the fœtus are further transformations (higher compounds) of these fœtal substances. All the component substances of the body are penta-Bhautic compounds, though sometimes they are assigned to the particular Bhútas which predominate in their composition, *e.g.* bile to Tejas, lymph, chyle, blood, fat, urine, sweat and other secretions to Ap, and skin, flesh, bones, nails, hair, etc. to Earth. (शुक्रं वाय्वग्निभूम्यब्गुणपादवत् ।— गर्भस्य चत्वारि चतुर्विधानि भूतानि मातापितृसम्भवानि आहार-

आनि आत्मजानि चैव et seq. Charaka, S'árírasthána, Chap. II. vide also Charaka, S'árírasthána, Chap. VII. cf Gaṅgádhara's Jalpakalpataru. पित्तं द्वितीयं मूलं शरीरारम्भकानेकप्रधानपञ्चभूतविकारात्मकं तेजःस्वरूपं चाग्निसंज्ञम्। कफस्तृतीयं मूलनाम: शरीरारम्भकानेकप्रधानपञ्चभूतविकारविशेषः। शरीरं तु पञ्चमहाभूतविकारसमुदायात्मकम्। Cf. Charaka, S'árírasthána, Chap. IV. नात्यद्दोषोऽपि आहु महाभूतविकाराः।)

Fœtal Development (after Susruta). The ovum fertilised by the sperm-cell and developing under the influence of animal heat forms successive layers and tissues. even as layers of cells and fibres are formed in wood. First are formed seven layers epithelial and dermal (सप्तत्वचः), then follow the several tissues (कलाः), the flesh, the vascular tissue, the fat and marrow, the lymphatic (and glandular) tissue, the intestinal tissues, the biliary and the seminal vessels. Tissues which are regarded by some as modifications of the original dermal layers of the ovum (cf. the layers of the blastoderm and their relation to the tissues in Embryology). The tissues are supposed to be developed successively, one out of another, by chemical action or metabolism (पाक), *e.g.* chyle is transformed into blood, blood into flesh, flesh into fat, fat into bone, bone into marrow, marrow into sperm-cell. The organs are next formed out of the tissues.

The liver, gall-bladder (क्लोम), spleen and lungs are referred to the blood; the intestines to the blood, lymph and bile; the kidneys to the blood and fat; the testicles to the blood, lymph and fat; the heart to the blood and lymph; and the tongue to the lymph, blood and flesh. Váyu, with the accompaniment of animal heat, impels the 'currents' (स्रोतांसि) in the system; Váyu acting on the flesh gives rise to the muscles, and it is Váyu again, which, with the essence of fat (or marrow), produces the nerves, arteries and tendons. (तस्य खलु शुक्रशोणितस्य अभिपच्यमानस्य क्षीरस्येव सन्तानिकाः सप्त त्वचो भवन्ति।—कलाः खल्वपि सप्त सम्भवन्ति। यथा हि सारः काष्ठेषु छिद्यमानेषु दृश्यते। तासां प्रथमा मांसधरा। द्वितीया रक्तधरा। तृतीया मेदोधरा। चतुर्थी श्लेष्मधरा। पञ्चमी पुरीषधरा। षष्ठी पित्तधरा। सप्तमी शुक्रधरा।—गर्भस्य यकृत्प्लीहानौ शोणितजौ।—et seq Susruta, S'árírasthána, Chap. IV.—रसाद्रक्तं ततो मांसं मांसान्मेदः प्रजायते। मेदसोऽस्थि ततो मज्जा मज्ज्ञः शुक्रस्य सम्भवः। Sútrasthána, Chap. XIV).

The following parts (tissues and organs) in the fœtus are in a special sense modifications of the four organic substances contributed by the sperm-cell of the male parent; hair, nails, teeth, bones, nerves, veins and arteries, tendons and ligaments, and the sperm-cell; the following, of the substances derived from the mother,—skin, blood,

flesh, fat, the heart, liver and spleen, kidneys, stomach, intestines, etc. (Charaka, S´árírasthána, Chap. III. यानि खल्वस्य गर्भस्य पितृजानि पितृतः सम्भवतः सम्भवन्ति. तद्यथा केश-श्मश्रु-नख-लोम-दन्तास्थिसिरा-स्नायु-धमन्यः शुक्रमिति पितृजानि। यानि खल्वस्य गर्भस्य मातृजानि यानि च अस्य मातृतः सम्भवतः सम्भवन्ति—तद्यथा त्वक् च लोहितञ्च मांसञ्च मेदश्च हृदयं च यकृत् च प्लीहा च वृक्कौ च पुरीषाधानं च आमाशयश्च इति मातृजानि।)

Chemistry of Digestion—The food we eat contains five classes of penta-Bhautic organic compounds. From their radicles or predominant elements, the substances are named Earth-compounds, Ap-compounds, Tejas-compounds, Váyu-compounds and A´kása-compounds. The Earth-compounds supply the hard formed matter of the body, the Tejas-compounds give the animal heat (or the metabolic heat), the Váyu-compounds are the sources of the motor force in the organism, the Ap-compounds furnish the watery parts of the organic fluids, and the A´kása-compounds contribute to the finer etheric essence which is the vehicle of the conscious life. Roughly speaking, the Earth-compounds answer to the nitrogen compounds in the food, the Tejas-compounds to the hydro-carbons (heat-producing) and the Váyu-compounds to the carbo-hydrates (dynamic). The Ap-compounds are the watery parts of food and drink. The flesh, for example, is a tissue composed principally of the Earth-compounds, the fat of the Earth and Ap compounds, the bones of Earth, Váyu and Tejas compounds. For purposes of digestion it is stated that different operations of the metabolic heat (perhaps different digestive fluids are also meant) are required to digest the different substances in the food.

The course of metabolism is described as follows :—The entire alimentary canal is called Mahásrotas (the great channel).

The food goes down the gullet by the action of the biomotor force, the Prá*n*a-Váyu.

In the stomach (आमाशय) the food becomes mixed up first with a gelatinous mucus (फेनीभूतं कफं) which has a saccharine taste, and then gets acidulated by the further chemical action of a digestive juice (विदाहादम्लतां गतः—evidently the gastric juice is meant). Then the biomotor force, the Samána Váyu, begins to act and drives down the chyle by means of the Graha*n*í Ná*d*í to the Pittá*s*aya (duodenum), into which bile comes down from the liver, and thence to the small intestines (the आमपक्वाशय). In these, the bile (or rather the digestive substance in the bile as opposed to the colouring element) acts on the chyme, and converts the latter into chyle (रस), which has at first

flesh, fat, the heart, liver and spleen, kidneys, stomach, intestines, etc. (Charaka, S´árírasthána, Chap. III. यानि खल्वस्य गर्भस्य पितृजानि पितृतः सम्भवतः सम्भवन्ति, तद्यथा केश-श्मश्रु-नख-लोम-दन्तास्थिसिरा-स्नायु-धमन्यः शुक्रमिति पितृजानि। यानि खल्वस्य गर्भस्य मातृजानि यानि च अस्य मातृतः सम्भवतः सम्भवन्ति—तद्यथा त्वक् च लोहितञ्च मांसञ्च मेदश्च हृदयं च यकृत् च प्लीहा च वृक्कौ च पुरीषाधानं च आमाशयश्च इति मातृजानि।)

Chemistry of Digestion—The food we eat contains five classes of penta-Bhautic organic compounds. From their radicles or predominant elements, the substances are named Earth-compounds, Ap-compounds, Tejas-compounds, Váyu-compounds and A´kása-compounds. The Earth-compounds supply the hard formed matter of the body, the Tejas-compounds give the animal heat (or the metabolic heat), the Váyu-compounds are the sources of the motor force in the organism, the Ap-compounds furnish the watery parts of the organic fluids, and the A´kása-compounds contribute to the finer etheric essence which is the vehicle of the conscious life. Roughly speaking, the Earth-compounds answer to the nitrogen compounds in the food, the Tejas-compounds to the hydro-carbons (heat-producing) and the Váyu-compounds to the carbo-hydrates (dynamic). The Ap-compounds are the watery parts of food and drink. The flesh, for example, is a tissue composed principally of the Earth-compounds, the fat of the Earth and Ap compounds, the bones of Earth, Váyu and Tejas compounds. For purposes of digestion it is stated that different operations of the metabolic heat (perhaps different digestive fluids are also meant) are required to digest the different substances in the food.

The course of metabolism is described as follows :—The entire alimentary canal is called Mahásrotas (the great channel).

The food goes down the gullet by the action of the biomotor force, the Prá*n*a-Váyu.

In the stomach (**आमाशय**) the food becomes mixed up first with a gelatinous mucus (**फेनीभूतं कफं**) which has a saccharine taste, and then gets acidulated by the further chemical action of a digestive juice (**विदाहादम्लतां गतः**—evidently the gastric juice is meant). Then the biomotor force, the Samána Váyu, begins to act and drives down the chyle by means of the Graha*n*í Ná*d*í to the Pittá*s*aya (duodenum), into which bile comes down from the liver, and thence to the small intestines (the **आमपक्वाशय**). In these, the bile (or rather the digestive substance in the bile as opposed to the colouring element) acts on the chyme, and converts the latter into chyle (**रस**), which has at first a katu taste (pungency). This chyle contains in a decomposed and metamorphosed condition all the penta-Bhautic organic compounds, viz., tissue-producing Earth-compounds, water parts or Ap-compounds, heat-producing Tejas-compounds, force-producing Váyu-compounds, and lastly, finer etheric constituents which serve as the vehicle of consciousness. The essence of chyle (सूक्ष्मभाग) from the small intestines is driven by the biomotor force, the Prá*n*a Váyu, along a Dhamaní trunk (cf. the thoracic duct) first to the heart (which is a great receptacle of chyle), and thence to the liver (and the spleen), and in the liver, the colouring substance in the bile acts on the essence of chyle, especially on the Tejas substance therein, and imparts to it a red pigment, transforming it into blood. But the grosser part of chyle (स्थूलभाग) proceeds along the Dhamanís, being driven by the biomotor force, the Vyána Váyu, all over the body.

When the blood has been formed, the essence of chyle in the blood, acted on by Váyu (biomotor force) and Mámságni (the flesh forming metabolic heat), forms the flesh-tissue, the Earth-compound of the food substance especially contributing to this tissue of the flesh tissue thus formed, the grosser part goes to feed or replenish the flesh tissue all over the body. The finer essence of flesh in the blood in the chyle, acted on again by Váyu (biomotor current) and the fat-forming metabolic heat (मेदोऽग्नि) in the menstruum of lymph (कफं समाश्रित्य), receives viscosity and whiteness, and produces the fatty tissue, the Earth-compounds and Ap-compounds of the food especially contributing to the product. This fat in the chyle (or blood), or rather the grosser part of it replenishes the fatty tissue of the body, but the finer essence of fat *in* the flesh *in* the blood *in* the chyle, acted on by Váyu (biomotor current) and the marrow-forming metabolic heat, in the menstruum of lymph (श्लेष्माश्रित). becomes hard (or crystalline), and forms bone, the Earth, Váyu and Tejas compounds contributing principally to the product. The essence of the fat fills the hollow channels of the bones, and acted on again by biomotor Vàyu and metabolic heat, becomes transformed into the marrow. The marrow is transformed into the semen, which is conveyed down by means of a pair of Dhamanís (ducts) (द्वे शुक्रवहे). lodged in its receptacles (शुक्रधरा—वृषणौ) and discharged by means of another pair of ducts (द्वे विसर्गाय). The semen, or rather all the elements in their finer essence, give off Ojas, which returns to the heart, the receptacle of chyle and blood, and again floods the body, and sustains the tissues, thus completing the wheel(or self-returning circle) of metabolism (परिवर्त्तमानं चक्रवत्. Cf. Charaka and Vágbhata).

It is to be noted that, throughout, the fluid in the chyle (or blood) acts as the menstruum, though occasionally the lymph, which is itself a derivative from the chyle is added as in the case of the fatty tissue and the marrow ; and that each preceding element or constituent of the body (धातु —[illegible]) takes up the proper organic compounds from the food-chyle to form the next element or tissue. Throughout also, the chemical changes are due to the metabolic heat which breaks up the compounds and recombines, but the operations and even the vehicles perhaps of this heat are different. For example, these heat-corpuscles in the biliary ducts produce the bile, but the bile secretion is supposed to contain two distinct substances, (1) a digestive fluid in the duodenum (पित्ताशय) which acts on the chyme to produce the chyle, (पाचकं नाम पाचकानल 'पित्त'); and (2) a colouring bile-substance in the liver which adds a red pigment to the chyle and transforms it into blood (रञ्जकं पित्तम्) Besides, there are three other biles, of which the acqueous humour in the eye is supposed to be one (आलोचकपित्तम्) helping in the formation of visual images (रूपग्रहणम्). This is the view of Dhanvantari and his school, but Átreya holds there [illegible] no evidence that the bile really performs the first (digestive) function, for this can be accounted for by the animal heat arising from the working of the whole bodily machine. There are three different hypotheses regarding the course of metabolism and the successive transformations of the chyle (क्षीरदधिन्याय-केदारीकुल्यान्याय-खलेकपोतन्यायेति त्रिधा धातुपोषणक्रमः—Chakrapá*n*i, Bhánumatí, Sútrasthána, Chap. 14, S'loka 10 ; also his commentary on Charaka, Sútrasthána, Chap. 28), but my account is based upon the second hypothesis which has the preference of Chakrapá*n*i (खलकः). It may be added as a curiosity that each element of the body (धातु) under the metabolic heat is supposed to give off a finer essence (सूक्ष्मभाग) which serves as the material of the next succeeding element, and a dross (मल), which forms some of the excreta in the body, (including the nails, the hair, etc.), besides retaining its own substance (the gross or main part) which is driven along by the Váyus (biomotor or vital currents) or by the Srotas to its destination in the body. Some idea of circulation appears to have been entertained, for the heart which receives and then sends down the chyle through the Dhamanis gets it back transformed into blood, and the Ojas also proceeds from the heart and returns to it along with the chyle and blood. (Cf. Vágbha*ta*—यतः हृत्स्थः स्थितः सर्वाणि जीवितः

नाभिवर्द्धयन्त्यः)। पञ्चभूतात्मके देहे आहारः पाञ्चभौतिकः। विपक्वः पञ्चधा सम्यग्गुणान् स्वानभिवर्द्धयेत्। Susruta, Sútrasthána, Chap. 46. Cf. also [illegible] द्रविणमूर्त्ति नाद्यतः आग्नेयमेव यद्द्रव्यं तेन पित्तमुदीर्य्यते। *ibid.*, Chap. 41. भौमाप्याग्नेयवायव्याः पञ्चोष्माणः सनाभसाः, पञ्चाहारगुणान् स्वान् स्वान् पार्थिवादीन् पचन्त्यणु। यथास्वं ते च पुष्णन्ति पक्वा भूतगुणान् पृथक्, पार्थिवाः पार्थिवानेव शेषाः शेषांश्च देहगान्। अतिदिष्टा गुणा रक्ते ये भौमे तु पार्थिवाः। भेदस्त्वपां भुवश्चास्ति पृथिव्यनिलतेजसाम्। Charaka, quoted by Dalvana. आदौ षड्रसमप्यन्नं मधुरीभूतमीरयेत्, फेणीभूतं कफं यातं विदाहादम्लतां ततः। वायुना समानाख्येन ग्रहणीमभिनीयते। षष्ठी पित्तधरा नाम या कला परिकीर्त्तिता, आमपक्वाशयान्तःस्था ग्रहणी साऽभिधीयते। अग्न्यधिष्ठानमन्नस्य ग्रहणाद्ग्रहणी मता। भुक्तमामाशये रुद्धा सा विपाच्य नयत्यधः। बलवत्यबला त्वन्नमाममेव विमुञ्चति।...अन्नस्य पक्तृ पित्तन्तु पाचकाख्यं पुरेरितम्। दोषधातु-मलादीनामुष्मेत्यात्रेयशासनम्।...तेजोरसानां सर्व्वेषामनुजानां यदुच्यते, पित्तोष्मणा स रागेण रसो रक्तत्वमृच्छति। वाय्वम्बुतेजसा युक्तं रक्तं मांसत्वमृच्छति। स्वोष्मणा पाकं च समाश्रित्य मांसं वाय्वग्निसंयुतम्, स्थिरतां प्राप्य शौक्ल्यं च मेदो देहेऽभिजायते। पृथिव्यग्न्यनिलादीनां सङ्घातः स्वोष्मणा वृतः, खरत्वं प्रकरोत्यस्य जायतेऽस्थि ततो नृणाम्। करोति तत्र सौषिर्य्यमस्थ्नां मध्ये समीरणः। मेदसा तानि पूर्णानि स्नेहो मज्जा ततः स्मृतः। तस्मान्मज्ज्ञस्तु

यः स्वेदः पुष्टं संजायते यथा । Charaka—D*ridh*abala Sa*m*hitá, quoted by Aru*n*a in his commentary on Vágbha*t*a. यथा केदारनिम्नं कुल्याजलं मध्यस्थां केदारालीमाप्लावयति, तथा रस एव प्रथमं रक्तं प्लावयति । तत्र रक्तस्थान-सम्बन्धाद् रक्तवाहस्य रक्तस्पर्शं च अनुभवति । रक्तं च रक्तस्थानेन लौहित्येन वर्णं पोषयति । ततो रक्तमाप्लाव्य मांसमाप्लावयति, एवमुत्तरोत्तरधातून् रस एव प्लावयति । (Chakradatta, Bhánumatí). This passage shows that the 'venous blood' was conceived to be chyle-essence mixed with blood, and that the circulation of the chyle so for as it was held to contribute its quota to the constituent elements and tissues of the body was really supposed to be identical with the circulation of the blood (ततो रक्तमाप्लाव्य मांसमाप्लावयति). This will be abundantly clear from the following account of the course of the chyle and the blood :—

ततः सारभूतस्याहाररसस्य द्वौ भागौ भवतः । स्थूलः सूक्ष्मश्च... ततः सूक्ष्मो भागः प्राणवायुना प्रेरितो धमनीमार्गेण य [illegible]-कस्य रक्तस्य स्थानं यकृत्-प्लीहरूपं गत्वा तेन सह मिलितो भवति । ततः प्रकृत-रक्तधातौ एव तिष्ठति ।......ततः सारभूतस्याहार-रसस्य द्वौ भागौ भवतः । स्थूलः सूक्ष्मश्च । स्थूलो भागो रंजकाख्येन पित्तेन रञ्जितः शरीरारम्भकं रक्तं पोषयन् व्यानवायुना प्रेरितो धमनीभिः संचरन् सकलशरीरस्थानि रुधिराणि पुष्णाति । ततः सूक्ष्मो भागः व्यानवायुना प्रेरितो

[illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ॥ et seq.

This finer essence of chyle which nourishes the flesh must also be carried in the blood, on the 'irrigation channel' hypothesis (केदारीकुल्यान्याय). (For diagrams of the central circulation and the sympathetico-spinal nervous system, *vide* Appendix. The mechanism of life and the inheritance of specific and other congenital characters are also dealt with in the Appendix.)

Formation of molecular qualities in chemical compounds :—The Charaka school, which, we have seen, was an offshoot of the Sáńkhya (cf. Charaka, Vimánasthána, Chap. 8, यथा [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]) supplemented the above account of inorganic and organic compounds with a characteristically Sáńkhya explanation of the formation of molecular qualities by chemical combination. In Charaka's view, the colours, tastes, etc. of the molecules of chemical compounds result from the collocation in unequal proportion and unstable equilibrium of the different forces latent in the atoms (Paramánus) themselves, [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] । Charaka.) *

Chemistry of colours.—As an interesting example of the way in which a follower of Charaka would account for the colours of chemical compounds, I may note the explanation given by the late Gangádhara Kavirája Kaviratna in the Jalpakalpataru, a commentary on the Charaka-Sa*m*hitá, published at Calcutta in 1869, premising that the Kavirája's view is pure and genuine Charaka doctrine. Gangádhara begins with a simple statement. The qualities of the atom, he writes, tend to produce similar qualities in the molecule. A molecular quality is therefore the result of the conjunction or opposition, as the case may be, of the atomic tendencies When, for example, the five Bhútas combine to produce an organic compound (the human body), Tejas, Ap and Earth tend to produce red, white and black respectively, but in the body (compound substance) the yellow colour may happen to be produced as the result of these tendencies in that particular proportion and collocation. The point to note here is that the molecule forms a fresh collocation, *redistributes the Mass and Energy*, and sets up new forces in the system which coming into play modify the potencies (or tendencies) in the component atoms, and thus determine the resultant. This is elaborated into a curious but complete theory of the colours of chemical compounds.

The colours (and other qualities) of a simple substance (an isomeric mode of any Bhūta) are the result of the potencies lodged in that particular collocation of Mass, Energy and Essence. Now when two such substances unite, their colours etc. tend to be produced, but the combination brings on a fresh distribution of Energy, Mass and Essence, and the forces thus set free may powerfully modify or even extinguish the separate tendencies or potencies of the component simple substances. For example, when we prepare a collyrium by mixing equal parts of sulphur and mercury (the black sulphide of mercury) we find the resulting compound black. To explain this, it has to be remembered that each of the substances (sulphur and mercury) contains Sattva (Essence), Rajas (Energy) and Tamas (Mass) in different proportions, and that predominant Tamas (Inertia, Mass) always produces black, predominant Sattva (Essence) white, and predominant Rajas (Energy) red. Now in the black sulphide of mercury, the white of the mercury tends to produce white, and the yellow of the sulphur yellow; and if these tendencies were not obstructed, the result would be a mixed colour. But, in the particular collocation in question, the Tamas of the mercury becomes intensive ([illegible]), and the black of the now intensive Tamas extinguishes the white in the uncompounded mercury, which was due to prevailing Sattva, as well as the yellow of the uncompounded sulphur, which was due to the combined operation of white-producing Sattva and red-producing Rajas. Again, when, with proper apparatus and by the application of heat, we combine mercury and sulphur to produce the red sulphide of mercury, the resulting colour is explained by the fact that in this new collocation the Rajas (Energy)—probably of the mercury, though Gaṅgádhara does not specify—becomes intensive (तीक्ष्ण), and extinguishing both the white-producing Sattva of the mercury and the yellow-producing Sattva-Rajas of the sulphur, imparts a red colour to the compound. In these cases, as also in the formation of red by mixing powdered turmeric with lime, *i.e.*, whenever a new colour is produced in the compound, it is to be explained by the dominance of Tamas, Rajas or Sattva, or their combinations, and the extinction of the uncompounded tendencies (or potencies) by the forces set free in the new collocation. But there are other cases where the colour of the compound is a mixed colour resulting from the colours of the combining substances, *e.g.*, when sulphide of mercury and calcined tin are mixed, the resulting colour is evidently a mixed one (Pátala, pink), which is easily explained by the colours of the component elements (the red of the sulphide of mercury and the white of the calcined tin). In the same way, in a mechanical aggregate, as in a piece of cloth, the colour is white, where the threads are white.

(न [illegible] कारणद्रव्ये इत्यादिद्व्यणुकावस्थायां गन्धादयः खलु [illegible] कार्यं गन्धविशेषादिकं चारभमाणाः सदारम्भकाः स्वसजातीयविजातीयं कार्ये स्वारम्भक कारणेषु अवस्थादिषु गुणान्तरं स्वभावात् कुत्रचित् कृत्वा कुत्रचित् न कृत्वा स्वजातीयं गुणविशेषं आरभन्ते । यथा पारदगन्धकयोः संयोगे कज्जलीभूतद्रव्ये पारदस्य शुक्लः शुक्लविशेषं आरभमाणः गन्धकस्य पीतः पीतमारभमाणः पारदस्य शौक्ल्येन नैल्यमारभमाणेन विरोधिना बध्यते । एवमेव पीतं च [illegible] तयोश्च [illegible]न नैल्यारम्भेन विरोधिना बध्यते । गन्धकस्य पीतत्वं च लोहितगुणौ रजःसत्त्वयोगिनौ बध्येते । तयोः शुक्ललोहितयोः नैल्यारम्भण-योगिनः सत्त्वः परिभवति । इति पारदगन्धकोद्भवायां कज्जलौ तयोरुत्कटत्वेन रक्तरूपं कार्ये मयूखं तत् नीलोत्पत्तुयोगेन बध्यते, तत्कारणं शुक्ललोहितं कृत्वा । एवं हिङ्गुले पारद-गन्धकाभ्यामारभ्यमाणे वर्णविशेषे वह्निना पच्यमाने रक्तोत्कट-योगित्वेन शौक्ल्येन बलवतानीलोत्पादकौ शुक्लकृष्णौ बध्येते । पारदस्य-शुक्लगन्धकस्यपीतविशेषेण रक्तारम्भं कार्ये वर्णं च बध्यते । रक्तो-योगित्वलोहितं न परिभवति इति । एवं हरिद्राचूर्ण-संयोगेऽपि लौहित्यं परिणमति चूर्णस्य शौक्ल्येन [illegible]

[illegible] । अथ यथा यथा—हरिद्रा,चूर्णसंयोगे [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] । एवं [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ।) (Jalpakalpataru, Sútra-sthána of Charaka, pp. 198–200 ; edition published by Bhubanachandra Basák, Calcutta, Samvádaratnákara Press, Samvat 1925.) This is quite in a line with Charaka's explanation of the tastes of chemical compounds which has been already noticed.

Parinâma-váda versus Árambha-váda : Charaka's view of the formation of a new quality or a new substance is based on the Sánkhya teaching as to the conservation and transformation of Energy, and brings chemical synthesis in a line with evolutionary change (परिणाम). On this view, a new substance may arise by spontaneous or isomeric change, *i.e.*, by the inter-play of Energies within the system of any given substance, in the absence of any action from without. New qualities like new substances are only readjustments of the old, and continual changes are going on by spontaneous disintegration and recombination. Opposed to this evolutional view of chemical synthesis is the Nyáya-Vaiseshika doctrine of Árambha-váda, according to which no change of substance or quality, no effect, in short, can take place except by the action of one component element (substance or quality) on another. A binary molecule, for example, cannot possess any 'specific quality' (विशेषगुण) of a kind not represented in each of the two component atoms. In the cosmic process, no atom can exist free and uncombined with another atom, and every 'specific quality' in a substance can be ultimately analysed into the union of two 'specific qualities' *of the same class* in two ultimate particles which cannot be further divided. A single colour, smell or taste in a single particle, until it can link itself on to another specific quality *of its own class* in a second particle, cannot characterise any substance formed by the union of these particles as material causes. Hence an Earth-atom cannot unite with an Ap-atom, to form a new substance of which both the particles must be equally regarded as material causes. At any rate, such a compound, if effected, would be smell-less, as of the two constituent atoms, only one, viz., the Earth-atom, possesses smell. A compound of Earth and Váyu would be smell-less, colourless and tasteless, and so on. The Nyáya-Vaiseshika does not deny that there may be compounds of different Bhútas, nor does it deny the causal operation of specific qualities as efficient or energising (dynamic) causes (उपष्टम्भक, निमित्तकारण), but it refuses to place these compounds on the same footing as compounds of isomeric modes of the same Bhúta ; and it accepts the 'material' causality, in such cases of only one of the Bhútas, regarding the others as co-efficients' (निमित्तकारण).

The earlier Sáṅkhyas including the medical schools of ancient India brushed all this aside as a distinction without a difference. The Vedantists, as we shall presently see, flouted this doctrine of Árambha-váda. The Jainas, in opposing this Vai*s*eshika view of atomic combination, hit upon a solution of the problem of chemical affinity. Others again, found out a *via media.* They held, as we learn from the reports of Udyotakara in the Nyáya-vártika, and of Váchaspati Mi*s*ra in the Tátparyyatíká, that a molecule of the structure EA (one atom of Earth and one of Ap) would exhibit some variety of colour and taste resulting from the joint action of the atoms and of their several colours and tastes. But as in the combination EA only the Earth-atom possesses smell, and the Ap-atom is smell-less, and as moreover no quality in a compound substance can result except from the joint action of the similar (potential) qualities of at least two component elements, it follows that a molecule of the structure EA would not manifest the energy of smell potentially contained in the Earth-atom.

Hence, admitting the combination EA for a smell-less compound, the upholders of this view would suppose a molecule of the type E_2A (*i.e.* two atoms of Earth and one of Ap) to explain any bi-Bhautic compound of Earth and Ap (like the plant saps and fruit juices) which exhibits smell in addition to the peculiarities of colour and taste. (Cf. Váchaspati's comment on Udyotakara's refutation of this view :—

अयमभिसन्धिः । पृथिव्याप्यपरमाणू तावद्द्वयं द्व्यणुकमारभ- मानौ तयोः परमाणुत्वेन महदारम्भकत्वे अपि गन्धवत्त्वा- भावप्रसङ्गात् । एवं पार्थिवाणुद्वयेनाप्य गन्धस्य एकत्वेन अना- रम्भकत्वात् अपि पार्थिवपरमाणुद्वयं एकश्च पाथसीयपरमाणुः इति त्र्यणुकारम्भकत्वे गन्धवत्त्वोपपत्तिः इति साम्प्रतं । पर- माणूनां बहूनां अनारम्भकत्वात् । तथाहि त्रयः परमाणवः न कार्यमारभन्ते ।)

Measures of Time and Space. Size of atoms.

The Siddhánta-S'iromani gives the following measures of Time :—

30 Kshanas (क्षण) = 1 day, 2 Ghatikás = 1 Kshana, 30 Kalás = 1 Ghatiká, 30 Káshthás = 1 Kalá, 18 Nimeshas = 1 Káshthá, 30 Tatparas = 1 Nimesha, and 100 Trutis = 1 Tatpara.

This makes a Truti of time equal to $\frac{1}{33750}$ of a second, which is nearly the measure of the Paramá*n*u of time, as given in the Vish*n*upurá*n*a (vide Bháskara's Siddhánta-S'iroma*n*i—कालमानाध्याय) ।

The above measures were in use among the astronomers, but the physicists computed according to the following table given both in Udayana's Kira*n*ávali and S'rídhara's Nyáyakandali :—30 Muhúrtas = 1 day (24 hours), 30 Kalás = 1 Muhúrta, 30 Káesh*t*hás = 1 Kalá, 18 Nimeshas = 1 Kásh*t*há, 2 Lavas = 1 Nimesha, 2 Ksha*n*as = 1 Lava.

क्षणद्वयं लवः प्रोक्तो निमेषस्तु लवद्वयम्,
अष्टादशनिमेषास्तु काष्ठा त्रिंशत्तु ताः कला ।
त्रिंशत्कला मुहूर्त्तः स्यात् त्रिंशद्रात्र्यहनी च ते ।
(Udayana, Kira*n*ávali).

This makes 1 Ksha*n*a of the Nyáya-Vais*e*shika equal to $\frac{2}{45}$ of a second. The Nyáya assumes that the unit of physical change (or the time occupied by any single antecedent step in a causal series before the succeeding step is ushered in) is equal to a Ksha*n*a (or $\frac{2}{45}$ of a second.). The astronomers were familiar with far smaller measures of time. The astronomical Tru*t*i of time measures about the thirty-four-thousandth part of a second. This is of special value in determining the exact character of Bháskara's claim to be regarded as the precursor of Newton in the discovery of the principle of the Differential Calculus, as well as in its application to astronomical problems and computations. This claim, as I proceed to show, is absolutely established ; it is ndeed far stronger than Archimedes's to the conception of a rudimentary process of Integration. Bháskara in computing the "instantaneous motion" (तात्कालिकी गति) of a planet compares its *successive* positions, and regards its motion as constant during the interval (which of course cannot be greater than a Truti of time. though it may be indefinitely less). This tátkálika motion is no other than the differentia of the planet's longitude, and Bápudeva S'ástrí claims that both the conception of the instantaneous motion and *the method of determining it* plainly show that Bháskara was acquainted with the principle of the Differential Calculus. On the data before him, Mr. Spottiswoode remarks that Bápudeva[*] S'ástrí "overstates the case." Bháskara "makes no allusion to one of the most essential features of the Differential Calculus, *viz.*: the infinitesimal magnitude of the intervals of time and space therein employed. Nor indeed is anything specifically said about the fact that the method is an approximate one." "With all these reservations" Mr. Spottiswoode continues, "it must be admitted that the formula he establishes and the method of establishing it bear a strong analogy to the corresponding process in modern mathematical astronomy" (*viz.*, the determination of the differential of the planet's longitude,—by no means the first step in transcendental analysis or in its application to astronomy). And Mr. Spottiswoode concludes by stating that mathematicians in Europe will be surprised to learn of the existence of such a process in the age of Bháskara (*circa* 1150 A.D. —born 1114 A.D.) Mr. Spottiswoode's second objection that Bháskara does not specifically state that the method of the Calculus is only approximative cannot be taken seriously. The conception of limit and the computation of errors came late in the history of the Calculuses of Fluxions and Infinitesimals. For the rest, Bháskara introduces his computation expressly as a "correction" of Brahmagupta's rough simplification. The first objection (*viz.*, that Bháskara makes no allusion to the infinitesimal magnitude of the intervals of space and time employed) would be more to the point, if it were well founded. But it is not, and Mr. Spottiswoode's error was due to the insufficiency of the data supplied to him. As a matter of fact, even Bháskara's unit, the Tru*t*i of time (or Paramá*n*u), is exceedingly small as the very name implies, being about one thirty-four-thousandth of a second of time. And in the passage in which Bháskara describes the process, he distinguishes between Sthúla-gati and Súkshma-gati (velocity roughly measured, and measured accurately *i.e.*, by reference to indefinitely small quantities, for Súkshma, as we have seen, has always a reference to the A*n*u, the indefinitely small). Indeed he expressly mentions that the Sthúla-gati takes only Sthúla-kála (finite time) into consideration, and that the determination of the Tátkáliki Gati (Súkshma-gati) must have reference to the moment (प्रतिक्षणम्), which is an indefinitely small quantity of time being of course smaller than his unit, the Tru*t*i. (Cf. इदं किल स्थूला गतिः अथ सूक्ष्मा तात्कालिकी कथ्यते......यदा आसन्नस्तिथ्यन्तस्तदा तात्कालिक्या गत्या तिथिसाधनं कर्तुं युज्यते । तथा कर्मोपचारेण । यदा तु दूरतरस्तिथ्यन्तः दूरान्तरं वा चन्द्रस्य तदा आद्यया स्थूलया कर्तुं युज्यते स्थूलकालत्वात् । यतश्चन्द्रगतिः महत्त्वात् प्रतिक्षणं समा न भवति अतस्तदर्थं अयं विशेषोऽभिहितः ;—nothing can be clearer than this conception of 'momentary' motion.[1]—Bháskara, Siddhánta-S'iroma*n*i, Ga*n*itádhyáya, Gatisphutiprakara*n*a : cf. also प्रतिक्षणं सा न समा महत्त्वतः, *ibid.*, cf. also Goládhyáya, Tátkáliki-kara*n*a-vásaná-prakara*n*a, where Bháskara points out that the mode of computing adopted by the A'cháryya (Brahmagupta) is a rough simplification. The computation of relative motion and the idea of resolved components of motion were of course familiar to the astronomers.—(Cf. एवं मत्वाचार्यैर्वा वायवार्ये दृष्टघटीवर्ण्यन्नो गतिकला चक्रे मयिघ्नाः । *ibid.*) I may add *en passant* that Bháskara's formula for the computation of a table of Sines also implies his use of the principle of the Differential Calculus.

Measures of weight and capacity. The Amarakosha mentions measures of three kinds—weight, length and capacity (मानं तुलाङ्गुलिप्रस्थैः).

The K*r*ish*n*ala (Guñjá, Raktiká, the black and red berry of the Shrub Abrus Precatorius) was employed as a natural measure of weight. 80 K*r*ish*n*ala berries on the average weigh 105 grains Troy, and this must be taken as the basis of our computation, though in current practice 80 K*r*ish*n*alas are taken to be equivalent to 210 grains. One K*r*ish*n*ala was supposed to weigh as much as 3 medium-sized barley seeds (मध्य यव), one of the latter as much as 6 white mustard seeds (गौरसर्षप), one white mustard as much as 3 Ráji mustard seeds (राजिसर्षप), one of these seeds as much as 3 Likshas, and one Liksha as much as 8 Rajas or Trasare*n*us.

We now come to conventional measures. One gold Máshá was the weight of 5 K*r*ish*n*alas of gold, 1 Suvar*n*a or Tolá weighed as much as 16 Máshás, and one Pala as much as 4 Suvar*n*as or Tolás. A Pala of gold therefore weighs 320 K*r*ish*n*alas (Manu, Chap. VIII, Vish*n*u, Chap. IV, and Yájñavalkya, Chap. I).

A Máshá of gold therefore would weigh $6\frac{9}{16}$ grains; a Tolá, 105 grains, (in current practice it weighs nearly double as I have stated); and a Pala, 420 grains Troy.

The measures for silver were the following :— 1 Silver Máshá = 2 K*ri*sh*n*alas, 1 Dhara*n*a = 16 Silver Máshás, and 1 Pala = 10 Dhara*n*as. A Pala of silver would therefore weigh 320 K*ri*sh*n*alas. In other words, the Pala was a fixed measure of weight, and was equal to about 420 grains Troy, or double this, if we take the K*ri*shnala of current practice.

A Pala, which equals 320 K*ri*sh*n*àlas, was subdivided by 4, 16 and 5 successively for gold, and by 10, 16 and 2 successively for silver. A Suvar*n*a (or Tolá) of gold corresponds roughly to a Dhara*n*a of silver, and a gold Máshá to a silver Máshá, but the sizes (or volumes) are not the same, and we must not therefore conclude that gold was supposed to be heavier than silver in the proportion of 5 to 2.

We find that 1296 Trasare*n*us equal 1 K*ri*sh*n*ala. A Trasare*n*u, as a measure of weight, therefore, is the equivalent of $\frac{7}{6912}$ of a grain Troy, or double this according to current measures.

But the Trasare*n*u of physics is a different conception. It stands for the *minimum visibile, i. e.*, as the physicists define it, that which is *just discernible* as a glancing particle in the slanting beams of the morning (or afternoon) sun, coming into a dark room through a chink or orifice of a window. This is a measure of size (or rather stimulus limen).

Measures of Capacity. Here the standard was furnished by the Ku*d*ava (कुडव), a vessel described as 3 Aṅgulis long, 3 Aṅgulis broad, and 1½ Aṅguli deep,—with a cubical capacity of 13½ cubical Aṅgulis. 4 Ku*d*avas = 1 Prastha. 4 Prasthas= 1 Á*dh*aka, 4 Á*dh*akas=1 Dro*n*a, and 4 Dro*n*as= 1 Khárí or Bhára.

24 Aṅgulis make 1 Hasta, cubit, which may be taken to be 18 or 19 inches. A Ku*d*ava was divided into 4 Palas, and there can be no doubt that originally water of the weight of 4 Palas was found to be actually contained in a vessel of the cubical capacity of a Ku*d*ava. If we take the ancient cubit to have been 19 inches, the Ku*d*ava would contain nearly 4 Palas of distilled water at 30° Centigrade. On a cubit of 18 inches, the Ku*d*ava would contain about 3 3/7 Palas.

The Ku*d*ava in current medical practice is supposed to represent a cubical vessel, each side being 4 Aṅgulis. This would give a capacity of 27 cubic inches, if we take the modern cubit of 18 inches The Kavirájas take a Ku*d*ava to contain 8 Palas of water, and as 1 Pala = 320 K*ri*sh*n*alas, and 80 K*ri*sh*n*alas are now taken to be equal to 210 grains Troy, a vessel of a capacity of 27 cubic inches is accordingly supposed to contain about 6720 grains Troy,—which is not very wide of the mark, being about 1·3 per cent. short for distilled water at 62° Fahrenheit.

Size of the *minimum visibile* ; size of an atom.

The supposed thickness of the just discernible mote in the sunbeam called a Paramanu in Technology, Silpa-sástra, (and a Trasarenu in Natural Philosophy) follows directly from Varáhamihira's table :—8 Paramánus make 1 Rajas (or Ratharenu,—cp. the Mánasara), 8 Rajas make 1 Válágra (filament of hair), 8 Válágras make 1 Likshá, 8 Likshás make 1 Yúká, 8 Yúkás make 1 Yava, 8 Yavas (the Manasara has 4) make 1 Anguli (superior), 24 Angulis make 1 Hasta (cubit, esser cubit, 18 inches). The thickness of the *minimum visibile* (the finest perceptible mote in the slanting sunbeam) is therefore taken to be 3.2^{-23} or [illegible] of an inch. The volume of a spherical Trasarenu (or Paramánu of the Silpa-sastra) would therefore be $\frac{4}{3}.\pi\,3^{3}.2^{-69}$ of a cubic inch. It may be here noted that such a Trasarenu is supposed in the medical schools to contain 30 chemical atoms (Paramanus of Natural Philosophy) according to one estimate, or 60 according to another. The size of an atom must then have been conceived to be less than $\pi.3.5^{-1}.2^{-68}$ of a cubic inch. परमाणुरजोवालाग्रलिक्षयूकं यवोऽङ्गुलं चेति चाष्टगुणानि यथोत्तरम् अङ्गुलमेकं भवति संख्या— Varáhamihira, Vrihatsamhitá, Chap. 57, S'loka 2—जालान्तरगते

भानौ यदणुतरं दर्शनं रजो याति तद्विद्यात् परमाणुं प्रथमं तद्धि प्रमाणानाम्। *ibid.*, S'loka 1,—Cf. Utpala, तत्परमाणुं नाम प्रमाणं जानीयात्। प्रमाणानां सर्वेषां तत् प्रथममाद्यं प्रमाणं परमाणुसंज्ञम्। Ch. also, त्रसरेणुश्च विज्ञेयः त्रिंशता परमाणुभिः)।

The magnitude of a Paramá*n*u is called Párimá*du*alya (पारिमाण्डल्य) in the Nyáya-Vai*s*eshika, the name suggesting that the Paramá*n*us were conceived to be spherical in shape. The Nyáya-Vai*s*eshika calls a Paramá*n*u a mere point without any dimensions, but in the Sáṅkhya-Pátañjala, a Paramá*n*u, though indefinitely small, had still dimensions, being divisible into Tanmátrás, which were themselves integrations of Bhútádi. The diameter of a spherical Paramá*n*u must have been conceived to be less than 3.2^{-20} of an inch (*i.e.* less than the conventional Paramá*n*u with which linear measures begin), and the volume of a Paramá*n*u would therefore, in accordance with Bháskara's formula, be smaller than $\frac{4}{3}\pi.3^3.2^{-63}$ or $\pi.3^2.2^{-61}$ of a cubic inch where $\pi = \frac{3927}{1250}$. The Tanmátras were conceived as smaller still.

That these were conventional measures arbitrarily assumed goes without question, for, of course, the Hindus had no physical data for a mathematical calculation of these minute quantities. A Válágra (hair-tip, or finest filament of hair), for example, is taken to be 3.2^{-14} of an inch thick; *i.e.* less than one five-thousandth fraction of an inch in thickness; and a fibril of the net-works of Dhamaní or Nádí (nerve) that supply the pores of the skin (papillæ? मुखानि रोमकूपप्रतिबद्धानि, Susruta) was supposed to be about a thousandth part of the finest hair in thickness, or $\frac{1}{125}$ of the '*minimum visibile*,' and therefore about $3 \cdot 10^{-4} 2^{-14}$ of an inch thick (cf. सूक्ष्मनाडीप्रचारस्तु रोम्णः सहस्रभागेनतुल्यासु प्रचरति, Pañchadasí), but it is evident that these measures were arbitrarily fixed upon, instead of being arrived at by calculation or actual measurement. Indeed, Charaka expressly states that the number of S'irás and Dhamanís in the body (three million fifty-six thousand and nine hundred) is only a conjectural estimate (अनिर्देश्यमतः परं तर्क्यमेव—S'árírasthána, Chap. VII).

My account of the chemistry of the Sáńkhya-Pátañjala, and of the affiliated Yoga and medical schools, has anticipated in several points the views of the Vedánta and the Nyáya-Vaiseshika. The chemical facts, processes and apparatus are indeed common to all the schools. In the following account of the chemistry of the schools other than the Sáńkhya-Pátañjala, I will confine myself to the theory of the subject, and even of this I will attempt only the briefest outline.

The Vedántic view :—

The Vedántists believe Máyá to be the 'material cause' (उपादानकारणं) of the world. The power of Máyá is the power to realise the unreal—to impart practical Reality or mediate existence to that which does not and cannot possess absolute Reality or self-existence. Máyá is at once real and unreal, while the Brahma (Self) is absolute Reality, absolute Intelligence and absolute Bliss. The world evolves out of Máyá (मायापरिणाम), so that Máyá in the Vedánta replaces the Prak*ri*ti of the Sáṅkhya. But Máyá, and by implication the world, originate out of Brahma, not by a process of evolution (परिणाम), but of Vivarta (self-alienation). The self-alienation of the Absolute, acting through Máyá, produces in the beginning A'ká*s*a, one, infinite, ubiquitous, imponderable, inert and all-pervasive. The world thus begun goes on evolving, in increasing complexty. The other Súkshma Bhútas, classes of subtile matter, evolve from A'ká*s*a, in an ascending linear order,—A'ká*s*a giving off Váyu, Váyu giving off Tejas, Tejas giving off Ap, and Ap giving off Earth. A'ká*s*a, one, infinite, all-pervasive, has the capacity of sound. Váyu, subtile gaseous matter, emanates from the universal A'ká*s*a, and is instinct with the potential of mechanical energy (impact, pressure). (ईरण, प्रणामित्व, अवहन, व्यूहन,—वायोस्तु सर्व्वचेष्टाहेतुत्वेन सर्व्वाविनाभूतत्वात—Vidvanmanorañjiní). Tejas, subtile radiant matter, emanates from Váyu, and contains in potentia the energy of light and heat. Ap, subtile viscous matter, is the transformation of Tejas, and is instinct with the energy that stimulates the nerve of taste, and lastly, Earth, subtile hard matter, which is the transformation of Ap, possesses the latent energy of smell.

But the subtile rudiments of matter must be compounded in various ways, to give rise to the gross constituent matter of the world. These forms of gross matter are called Mahábhútas. There are five kinds of Mahábhúta (gross matter corresponding to the five Súkshma Bhútas (subtile matter , and the process by which a Mahábhúta is produced from the Súkshma Bhútas is called Pañchíkaraṇa (quintuplication). All the five Súkshma Bhútas are present as ingredients, though in different proportions, in each Mahábhúta.

The Mahábhúta Earth, gross earth-matter, is composed of four parts of subtile earth-matter, and one part each of the other forms of subtile matter. The Mahábhúta Váyu is composed of four parts of subtile gaseous matter and one part each of the other forms of subtile matter. And similarly with other Mahábhútas.

Hence if ak, v, t, ap, e, represent the five forms of subtile matter (A´kása, Váyu, Tejas, Ap and Earth), and AK, V, T, AP, E, stand for the corresponding Mahábhútas, we may represent the constitution of the Mahábhútas as follows :—

$AK = ak_4.(v_1.\ t_1.\ ap_1.\ e_1)$, ak_4 being the radicle.
$V = v_4.(ak_1.\ t_1.\ ap_1.\ e_1)$, v_4 being the radicle.
$T = t_4.(ak_1.\ v_1.\ ap_1.\ e_1)$, t_4 being the radicle.
$AP = ap_4.(ak_1.\ v_1.\ t_1.\ e_1)$, ap_4 being the radicle.
$E = e_4.(ak_1.\ v_1.\ t_1.\ ap_1)$, e_4 being the radicle.

In forms of gross or compounded matter, the potential energies (or qualities) become actualised. The Mahábhúta A´kása manifests sound; Váyu, sound and mechanical energy; Tejas, sound, mechanical energy and heat-light; Ap, the energy of the taste-stimulus in addition; and finally Earth the energy of the smell-stimulus added to the foregoing.

The Pañchadasí characterises the different Mahábhútas by their typical sounds; *e.g.*, A´kása by the echo (hollow booming sound); Váyu (air) by a sibilant sound, hissing, susurration (imitative symbol, Visi); Tejas (fire) by a puffing (or roaring) sound (imitative symbol, Bhugubhugu); Ap (water) by a liquid sound (imitative symbol Culu-Culu, gurgle, plash-plash, glut-glut); and finally Earth by a splitting or rattling sound, a crack or a thud (symbol, kad-kada).–Chap. II. Bhútaviveka, S´loka 3, Pañchadasí)

Others hold that A´kása, Ether, never enters as a component part, and is always one and indivisible. In this view, the four Mahábhútas—Váyu, Tejas, Ap and Earth alone are supposed to be compounded, and by a process which may be called quaternion (cf. the Neo-Platonist quaternion) :—

$$V = v_3 (t_1 . ap_1 . e_1)$$
$$T = t_3 (v_1 . ap_1 . e_1)$$
$$AP = ap_3 (v_1 . t_1 . e_1)$$
$$E = e_3 (v_1 . t_1 . ap_1)$$

These compound forms, as before, are supposed to exercise their specific energies actively. Others again hold that the Mahábhútas—Tejas, Ap and Earth alone are compounded by a process named Triv*ri*t-kara*n*a (triplication). Thus $T = t_2 (ap_1 . e_1)$, $AP = ap_2 (t_1 . e_1)$, $E = e_2 (t_1 . ap_1)$.

The Súkshma-bhútas are forms of homogeneous and continuous matter, without any atomicity of structure ; the Mahábhútas are composite ; but even these are regarded as continuous, and without any atomic structure. The Vedánta speaks of A*n*u (Paramá*n*u) not as an ultimate indivisible discrete constituent of matter, but as the smallest conceivable quantum or measure of matter. In the Sáṅkhya doctrine, the atomic structure is ordinarily accepted. The Gu*n*as are supposed to be परिच्छिन्न and अणु bounded and indefinitely small in size (except the Gu*n*as giving rise to Ákás*a* and Manas which are unlimited अपरिच्छिन्न) ; and hence the Tanmátras and Paramá*n*us must be conceived to have a discrete structure.

As I have already noted in my account of the genesis of Tanmátras, and Paramá*n*us, various schools of Vedántists (*e.g.* the Rámánujists and the followers of Nimbárka) combined, in the orthodox fashion of the Sm*ri*tis and the Purá*n*as, the Vedántic theosophy with the Sāṅkhya cosmology especially as regards Prak*ri*ti and the order of creation and dissolution. For example, the Vedántä kaustubhaprabhá, fortifying itself with texts from the Vish*n*u Purá*n*a and the Subala and Gopála Upanishads, contends that, at the cosmic dissolution (Pralaya), each Mahábhúta merges into the one that preceded it in the order of creation by first disintegrating into its own proper Tanmátric form (तन्मात्रद्वारा), and that the Mahábhúta Á'ká*s*a merges into the original Tanmátras, which then lapse into Bhútádi, the supersubtile rudiment matter, proto-matter (Chap II, Pada 3, Sútra 14).

Pari*n*áma—Evolutionary Process :—When the Mahábhútas are once formed, the different kinds of substance are derived from them by the evolutionary process called Pari*n*áma (परिणाम, transformation). Matter is constantly undergoing change of state. The effect is only the cause in a new collocation (कारणस्यैव संस्थानमात्रं कार्यम्). Change is of two kinds :—

(1) Change by a spontaneous process, without external influence, including isomeric change (स्वाभाविक परिणाम). The Vedántists believe in

spontaneous disintegration and reintegration. Action from without, impressed force *ab extra*, is not, *pace* the Naiyáyikas, always a condition of change of state (whether of rest or of motion);—nor is it necessary that more than one substance should combine to generate another substance or variety of substance (*e.g.* the formation of curds from milk, of ice from water *etc.*) All this is directed against the Nyáya doctrine (Árambhaváda).

(2) Change due to combination with other substances (द्रव्यान्तरसंयोग). Such combination may produce (1) a compound substance possessing like qualities with the constituents (समानजातीयोत्पत्ति), or (2) unlike compounds with new qualities, "heteropathic effects" (विजातीयोत्पत्ति). Any new quality thus evolved through (chemical) combination is called Sa*m*hata-bhúta-dharma (संहतभूतधर्म). *e.g.* the intoxicating power of the fermented rice and molasses, which does not exist in the ingredients taken separately. (मद्यघटकानां प्रत्येकं अवर्त्तमानापि समुदायावस्थायां मदशक्तिः दृश्यते). This Sambhúyakriyā (सम्भूयक्रिया, समुत्थान) corresponds to chemical combination, and the Vedāntists, like the Sāṅkhyas, explain this only as the evolution of the latent energy (शक्ति, अनुद्भूतशक्ति) in a new collocatian (संस्थान, अवयव-सन्निवेश). But, unlike the mediæval

Sāṅkhya, the Vedānta freely recognises the combination of heterogeneous Bhúta*. Thus, Earth, Ap, Tejas and Vāyu freely combine in different proportions and groupings to produce the variety of substances in the world. For example, the animal organism is a compound of all the five Bhútas (पाञ्चभौतिक). It is not merely the concomitant or efficient causes that may be heterogeneous to the material cause, as the Naiyāyikas contend, but several heterogeneous substances (or Bhûtas) may unite as 'material causes' to produce a new substance.

The Vedāntists resolve all activity, physical, vital as well as psychical, into modes of motion, subtile cosmic motion (परिस्पन्द, सर्व्वलोकपरिस्पन्द—Saṅkara; वायोः परिस्पन्दात्मकत्वात्,—प्राणस्य परिस्पन्दात्मकत्वादेव—यद्दृश्यं स्थूलं सूक्ष्मं च तदस्य मनःस्पन्दितमात्रम्—Saṅkara); but they give a separate substantive existence to the agents, the vital principle (प्राण) and the mind (मनः), though these are also evolutionary transformations of the Súkshma Bhútas (forms of subtile matter). What is common to the Nyáya, the Vedānta and the Sāṅkhya is that Consciousness or Intelligence (चैतन्य) transcends Matter; but the Naiyāyikas as pluralists hold that vital and psychical activities are also immaterial and cannot be resolved into motion (परिस्पन्द);—the Vedāntists resolve these activities into subtile motion, but ascribe them to a substantive quasi-material Life Priciple and Mind, the all-mirroring Intelligence (चैतन्य) alone being immaterial and transcendent: and the Sāṅkhyas accept the substantive existence of the Mind Principle (मनः) as derived co-ordinately with the Súkshma Bhútas or Tanmātras from individualised Prak*ri*ti (Ahaṅkāra), but resolve Life into a mere resultant activity of the bodily organs, *viz.*, the organs of sense and movement, and the psychic principle (मनः).

पञ्चीकरण :—द्विधा विधाय चैकैकं चतुर्धा प्रथमं पुनः ।
स्वस्वेतरद्वितीयांशैर्योजनात् पञ्च पञ्च ते ।

यथा त्रिसर्गश्रुतौ दृष्टानां भूतानां स्फुटतरव्यवहारनामरूपस्य कार्य्योपायतया 'त्रिवृत्करणं' श्रुतं तद्वत् भूतपञ्चकसर्गश्रुतौ अपि तथा । तदानीं पञ्चीकरणानन्तरं आकाशे शब्दोऽभिव्यज्यते स्फुटतमेति सर्व्वत्र योजनीयं (विद्वन्मनोरंजिनी)—अस्ति हि शरीरे सर्व्वेषामपि भूतानां कार्य्यसंप्रतिपत्तिः अवकाशश्वसनपचनक्लेदनकाठिन्यानां सर्व्वजनानुभवसिद्धत्वात् । अतस्तत्कारणतया पञ्चानि भूतानि एकस्मिन् देहे सन्तीति स्थिते तन्तुपटयोरिव अवयवावयवित्वमेव पञ्चभूतदेहयोर्युक्तं । न च अमूर्त्तत्वात् एकद्रव्यत्वात् च आकाशस्य आरम्भकत्वानुपपत्तिरिति वाच्यं । आरम्भवादस्य अनङ्गीकारात् । एकस्यापि दुग्धावयविनो दध्यारम्भकत्वदर्शनात् । वस्तुतस्तु पञ्चानां भूतानां पञ्चात्मकत्वस्य दर्शितत्वात् आरम्भवादस्य निराकृतत्वात् च । तस्मात् सिद्धं शरीरं पाञ्चभौतिकमिति । Vidvanmanorañjiní.

न तावत् समानजातीयमेव आरभते न भिन्नजातीयमिति नियमो नास्ति। समवायिकारणे एव समानजातीयत्वाभ्युपगमः न कारणान्तरविषय इति तदपि अनैकान्तिकम्। नापि अनेकमेव आरभते नैकमिति नियमोऽस्ति। अणुमनसोराद्यकर्मारम्भाभ्युपगमात्। एकैको हि परमाणुराद्यं स्वकर्मारभते न द्रव्यान्तरैः संहत्य इत्यभ्युपगम्यते। द्रव्यारम्भे एव अनेकारम्भकत्वनियम इति चेत् न परिणामाभ्युपगमात्। तदेव तु द्रव्यं विशेषवदवस्थान्तरं आपद्यमानं कार्यं नामाभ्युपगम्यते। तच्च क्वचित् अनेकं परिणमते मृद्बीजाङ्कुरादिभावेन, क्वचिदेकं परिणमते क्षीरादि-दध्यादिभावेन। नेश्वरशासनं अस्ति अनेकं एव कारणं कार्यं जनयति इति। S'ankara, S'áríraka-bháshya, Sútra 7, Pada 3, Adhyáya II).

The atomic theory of the Buddhists :--The Vaibháshikas and the Sautrántikas hold that the Váyu-atoms are touch-sensibles, having impact or pressure for their characteristic property, and by aggregation form the element Váyu ; the Tejas-atoms are colour-and-touch-sensibles, having heat for their characteristic, and by aggregation form the Tejas Bhúta ; the Ap-atoms are taste-colour-and touch-sensibles with a characteristic viscosity, and form the Ap-element by aggregation ; and finally the Earth-atoms are smell-taste-colour-and-touch-sensibles possessing a characteristic dryness or roughness (खरत्व), and by their aggregation form the Earth-element. The Bhútas thus originated combine to form aggregates, which are classed as inorganic substances, organisms and organs. (कामेऽष्टद्रव्यकोऽणुः:—Udyotakara's extract from the Buddhist Sútras, Nyáya Vártika. Chap. I. Áhnika 1, Sútra 14. cf. Váchaspati's fuller extract :- कामे अष्टद्रव्यकोऽणुरशब्दः रूपधातुरूपधातुः कामधातुः— also the Buddhist commentary :— कामे कामधातौ अष्टद्रव्यकः अणुः। रूपरसगन्धस्पर्शा इति चत्वारि द्रव्याणि पृथिव्यप्तेजोवायुः इति चत्वारि—Váchaspati, Tátparyyatíká, loc.cit.–also खरस्नेहोष्णेरणस्वभावानि भूतानि–*vide* Udyotakara, Chap. III, Áhnika 2, Sútra 12,—*Vide* also S'ríṇivása's Vedánta-kaustubha, Chap, II. Pada 2, Sútra 18).

The atomic theory of the Jainas :—Of the nine categories of the Jainas, that of Ajíva (the not-soul or non-Ego) consists of five entities, four of which are immaterial (अमूर्त्त), viz., merit, demerit, space and Time, and the fifth, material (मूर्त्त, possessing figure). The last is called Pudgala (matter), and this alone is the vehicle of Energy, which is essentially kinetic, *i. e.* of the nature of motion. Everything in the world of not-soul (the non-Ego) is either an entity (द्रव्य), or a change of state in an entity (पर्य्याय). Pudgala (matter) and its changes of state (पर्य्याय), whether of the nature of subtile motion (परिस्पन्द) or of Evolution (परिणाम), must furnish the *physical* as opposed to the *metaphysical* basis of all our explanations of Nature. Pudgala (Matter) exists in two forms,—A*n*u (atom) and Skandha (aggregate). The Jainas begin with an absolutely homogeneous mass of Pudgalas, which, by differentiation (भेद) breaks up into several kinds of atoms qualitatively determined, and by differentiation, integration, and differentiation in the integrated (संघातात्, भेदात्, संघातभेदात्—Umásvátí, Chap. V, Sútra 26), forms aggregates (Skandhas). An A*n*u has no parts, no beginning, middle or end. An A*n*u is not only infinitesimal, but also eternal and ultimate. A Skandha may vary from a binary aggregate (द्व्यणुक) to an infinitum (अनन्ताणुक). A binary Skandha is an aggregate of two A*n*us (atoms), a tertiary Skandha is formed by the addition of an atom (A*n*u) to the binary (द्व्यणुक) and so on *ad infinitum*. The ascending grades are (1) what can be numbered (संख्येय), (2) indefinitely large (असंख्येय), (3) infinity of the first order (अनन्त), (4) infinity of the second order (अनन्तानन्त), and so on.

General Properties of Matter :—

The specific characters of the Pudgalas (Matter) are of two kinds, (1) those which are found in atoms as well as in aggregates, and (2) those which are found only in aggregates. Qualities of touch, taste, smell and colour come under the first head.

The original Pudgalas being homogeneous and indeterminate, all sensible qualities, including the infra-sensibe qualities of atoms, are the result of evolution (परिणाम). Every atom thus evolved possesses an infra-sensible (or potential) taste, smell and colour, (one kind of each) and two infra-sensible tactile qualities, *e.g.* a certain degree of roughness or smoothness (or dryness and moistness ?) and of heat or cold. Earth-atoms, Ap-atoms, *etc.* are but differentiations of the originally homogeneous Pudgalas. The tactile qualities (खर, स्निग्ध, उष्ण, शीत) appear first, but qualities of taste, smell and colour are involved in the possession of tactile qualities. An aggregate (Skandha), whether binary, tertiary or of a higher order, possesses (in addition to touch, taste, smell, and colour) the following physical characters :—(1) sound, (2) atomic linking, or mutual attraction and repulsion of atoms, (3) dimension, small or great, (4) figure, (5) divisibility,* (6) opacity and casting of shadows, and (7) radiant heat and light.

Sensible qualities. Tactile qualities are of the following kinds—hardness or softness, heaviness or lightness (degrees of pressure), heat or cold, and roughness or smoothness (or dryness and viscosity ?). Of these, the atoms (A*n*us) possess only temperature, and degrees of roughness or smoothness, but all the four kinds of tactile qualities in different degrees and combinations characterise aggregates of matter from the binary molecule upwards. The Jainas appear to have thought that gravity was developed in molecules as the result of atomic linking. Simple tastes are of five kinds,—bitter, pungent, astringent, acid and sweet. Salt is supposed by some to be resolvable into sweet, while others consider it as a compound taste. Smells are either pleasant or unpleasant. Mallishena notes some elementary varieties of unpleasant smell, *e.g.* the smell of asafœtida, ordure, *etc.* The simple colours are five—black, blue, red, yellow and white. Sounds may be classed as loud or faint, bass (thick) or treble (hollow), clang or articulate speech.

The most remarkable contribution of the Jainas to the atomic theory relates to their analysis of atomic linking, or the mutual attraction (or repulsion) of atoms, in the formation of molecules. The question is raised in Umásvátí's Jaina Sútras (circa A. D. 40)—what constitutes atomic linking ? Is mere contact (or juxtaposition) of atoms sufficient to cause linking ? No distinction is here made between the forces that bind together atoms of the same Bhúta, and the chemical affinity of one Bhúta to another. The Jainas hold that the different classes of elementary substances (Bhútas) are all evolved from the same primordial atoms.

अणवः स्कन्धाश्च। उक्तं च। कारणमेव तदन्त्यं सूक्ष्मो नित्यश्च भवति परमाणुः। एकरसगन्धवर्णो द्विस्पर्शः कार्यलिङ्गश्च। तत्राणवोऽबद्धाः स्कन्धास्तु बद्धा एव। स्कन्धास्तावत् संघातभेदेभ्य उत्पद्यन्ते। संघाताद्भेदात् संघातभेदादिति। द्वयोः परमाण्वोः संघाताद्द्विप्रदेशः। द्विप्रदेशस्याणोश्च संघातात् त्रिप्रदेशः। एवं संख्येयानामसंख्येयानामनन्तानां अनन्तानन्तानां च प्रदेशानां संघातात् प्रदेशाः। भेदादणुः। भेदादेव परमाणुरुत्पद्यते न संघातादिति। अत्राह। किं संयोगमात्रादेव संघातो भवति। आहोस्विदस्ति कश्चिद्विशेष इति। अत्रोच्यते। सति संयोगे बद्धस्य संघातो भवतीति। स्निग्धरूक्षत्वाद्बन्धः। न जघन्यगुणानाम्। स्निग्धरूक्षयोः पुद्गलयोः स्पृष्टयोर्बन्धो भवतीति। जघन्यगुणस्निग्धानां जघन्यगुणरूक्षाणां च परस्परेण बन्धो न भवतीति। उक्तं भवता जघन्यगुणवर्ज्यानां स्निग्धानां रूक्षेण रूक्षाणां च स्निग्धेन सह बन्धो भवतीति। अथ तुल्यगुणयोः किमत्यन्तप्रतिषेध इति। अत्रोच्यते। न। गुणसाम्ये सदृशानां। गुणसाम्ये सति सदृशानां बन्धो न भवति। तद्यथा। तुल्यगुणस्निग्धस्य तुल्यगुणस्निग्धेन तुल्यगुणरूक्षस्य तुल्यगुणरूक्षेण वा इति। अत्राह सदृशग्रहणं किमपेक्षते इति। अत्रोच्यते। गुणवैषम्ये सदृशानां बन्धो भवति इति। अत्राह किमविशेषेण गुणवैषम्ये सदृशानां बन्धो भवतीति। अत्रोच्यते। द्व्यधिकादिगुणानां तु द्व्यधिकादिगुणानां सदृशानां बन्धो भवति। द्विगुणाद्यधिकस्निग्धेन। द्विगुणाद्यधिकस्निग्धस्य स्निग्धेन। रूक्षस्यापि द्विगुणाद्यधिकरूक्षस्य रूक्षेण। एकादिगुणाधिकयोस्तु सदृशयोर्बन्धो न भवति। अत्राह परमाणुषु स्कन्धेषु च ये स्पर्शादयो

गुणास्ते किं व्यवस्थिताः तेषु आहोस्विदव्यवस्थिता इति। अत्रोच्यते। अव्यवस्थितागुणः। परिणामात्। अत्राह द्वयोरपि बध्यमानयोर्गुणवत्त्वे सति कथं परिणामो भवति इति। उच्यते। बन्धे समाधिकौ पारिणामिकौ। बन्धे सति समगुणस्य समगुणः परिणामको भवति। अधिकगुणो हीनस्येति। Umásváti, Tattvárthádhigama, Chap. V).

The Nyáya-Vaiseshika chemical theory: a brief summary.

I must content myself here with a brief and rapid sketch of the chemistry of the Nyáya Vaiseshika, which I shall elaborate in connection with the mechanics and physics of the ancient Hindus in a separate paper.

The relation of the specific characters of molecules (and higher aggregates) to the original atomic qualities is reduced in the Nyáya-Vaiseshika to the following canons :— (*a*) कार्य्यगुणं कारणगुणपूर्व्वकम्। (*b*) समानजातीयसंयोगः द्रव्यारम्भकः न विजातीयसंयोगः (Here द्रव्य is used in a narrow technical sense, so as to exclude the quasi-compound substances). (*c*) अपाकजरूपरसगन्धस्पर्शपरिमाणैकत्वैकपृथक्त्वगुरुत्वद्रवत्वस्नेहवेगाः कारणगुणपूर्व्वकाः। (*d*) रूपरसगन्धानुष्णस्पर्शशब्द-परिमाणैकत्वैकपृथक्त्वस्नेहाः समानजात्यारम्भकाः। No separate explanation is necessary, as the canons are embodied in the following exposition.

Theory of Atomic combination :—

The four kinds of Atoms are Earth, Ap, Tejas and Váyu atoms, possessed of characteristic mass, numerical unit, weight, fluidity (or its opposite), viscosity (or its opposite), velocity (or quantity of impressed motion—Vega); also characteristic potential colour, taste, smell or touch, not produced by the chemical operation of heat (अपाकजरूपरसगन्धस्पर्शपरिमाणैकत्वैक-पृथक्त्व--गुरुत्वद्रवत्वस्नेहवेगाः). A´kása has no atomic structure (निरवयव), and is absolutely inert (निष्क्रिय), being posited only as the substratum of sound, which is supposed to travel wave-like in the manifesting medium or vehicle of Váyu (air). Only the other four Bhútas unite (or disunite) in atomic or molecular forms. The orthodox view is that, the presence of Earth-atoms is necessary whenever chemical transformation under the operation of heat (पाकजोत्पत्ति) takes place.

Atoms cannot exist in an uncombined state in Creation (S´iváditya, Sapta-padárthí- *vide* commentary, where, however, it is noted that still atmospheric air is believed to be monatomic in structure, *i.e.* to consist of masses of atoms in a loose uncombined state—(स्तिमितवायुस्तु परमाणुसमूह एव अनारब्धद्रव्यः।)

The atoms may combine in one or other of the following ways :—

I. One Earth-atom, by an original tendency, unites with another, to form a binary molecule (द्व्यणुक). In the same way, binary molecules of the other Bhútas are formed. The atoms are possessed of an inherent Parispanda (rotary or vibratory motion), and when they unite in pairs, *so long as there is no chemical operation under the action of heat corpuscles,* the original qualities of the atoms produce homogeneous qualities in the binary molecules.

The question as to the existence of a triad, a tetrad, a pentad *etc.* of atoms is one of the moot points of the Nyáya-Vaiseshika. The orthodox view is that, the primordial infinitesimal particles (atoms) start with an incessant vibratory motion (अनवरतपरिस्पन्दमानापरिमितपवनादिपरमाणवः, Raghunátha S´iromani—गतिशीलत्वात् पवनव्यपदेशः पवन्तीति, Udayana, Kusumáñjali), and an inherent impulse that drives them to unite in pairs—a sort of 'monovalency', *as it were,* exhausted with the formation of a binary molecule. The binary molecules now combine by threes, fours, fives, *etc.* to form larger aggregates as well as the variety of elementary substances, the particular collocation in any case being not only determined by physical causes, but also serving to satisfy the ends of the moral Law in creation (अदृष्ट, कर्म्म). (द्व्यणुकैस्त्रिभिरारभ्यते इत्यपि नियमो, न द्वाभ्यां। बहुषु त्वनियमः। कदाचित् त्रिभिरा-

रभ्यते इति। त्र्यणुकमितुरभ्यते, कदाचिच्चतुर्भिरारभ्यते कदाचित् पञ्चभिरिति यथेष्टं कल्पना। अदृष्टवशात् तथा तथा तेषां व्यूहो यथा यथा तदारब्धेषु अपरजातयो व्यज्यन्ते। अदृष्टकारिता सर्व्वभावानां वृत्तिः। S´rídhara, Nyáya-Kandalí, पृथिवीनिरूपणम्।) Cf. Váchaspati's report, Bhámatí, Chap. II., Pada II. Sútra II. यदा चतुरणुकमारभते चतुर्णां द्व्यणुकानामारम्भकत्वात्). Prasastapáda appears to have originated this view (परमाणुद्व्यणुकेषु बहुत्वसंख्या—तैरारब्धे त्र्यणुकादिलक्षणे — Prasastapáda, परिमाणनिरूपणम्) ; but that another view was also maintained in the Vaiseshika School is evident from the brief summary of Kanáda's system given in Utpala's commentary on the Vrihatsamhitá, and this indeed also follows from S´rídhara's admissions in the Kandalí. On this view, also, atoms have an inherent tendency to unite, but some unite in pairs, others in triads, others in tetrads, *etc.* This may happen in two ways,—either by the atoms falling into groups of threes, fours, *etc.* direct, or by the successive addition of one atom to each preceding aggregate.

A triad (Tryanuka), then, holds together three atoms (Anus), not three binary molecules (Dvyanukas) as on the orthodox hypothesis. Similarly with tetrads, pentads, *etc.* (चतुर्व्विधाः परमाणवः क्षितिजलाग्निवायूनाम्। द्वाभ्यां परमाणुभ्यां द्व्यणुकमारभ्यते त्रिभिः

परमाणुभिस्त्र्यणुकमारभ्यते इति क्रमेण स्थूलकार्यद्रव्यस्योत्पत्तिः। Utpala, Chap. I. S´loka 7; cf. also S´rídhara's admission, अथवा यदि परमाणवो द्व्यणुकमारभ्य तत्सहितास्त्र्यणुकमारभन्ते त्र्यणुकसहितास्तु द्रव्यान्तरम् तथापि कुतो विश्वस्य अपह्नवम्). S´aṅkara seems to speak of two binary molecules in the Vaiseshika as forming a tetrad, (यदापि द्वे द्व्यणुके चतुरणुकमारभेते—S´áríraka-Bháshya, Chap. II, Pada 20, Sútra, II, where the Bhámatí gives a forced interpretation).

These binary molecules are grouped by threes fours, fives, *etc.* (त्र्यणुक, चतुरणुक) to form different isomeric modifications. The variety of Earth-substances is due to differences in the arrangements of the molecules, (*e.g.* their greater or less density, and, above all, their grouping or collocation व्यूह, अवयवसन्निवेश), which account for the specific characters (अपरजाति) manifested by these isomeric substances. सा (पृथिवी) च स्थैर्याद्यवयवसन्निवेशविशिष्टा अपरजातिबहुत्वोपेता। Prasastapáda, पृथिवीनिरूपणम्। स्थैर्यं निबिडत्वम्। आदिग्रहणात् प्रशिथिलत्वादिपरिग्रहः। परमाण्वादिषु अपरजात्यभावेऽपि अदृष्टवशात् तथा तथा तेषां व्यूहः यया यया तदारब्धेषु अपरजातयो व्यज्यन्ते। S´rídhara, Kandalí, *ibid.*

स्थैर्यं स्थिरता चिरकालावस्थायित्वमिति यावत्। आदिग्रहणाद्दृष्टमत्वं जलादिव्यूहविरोधित्वञ्च। अवयवसन्निवेशाः

तत्तत्सामान्यविशेषाभिव्यञ्जकसंस्थानविशेषाः। न हि एतद्द्रव्यान्तरे सम्भवति। जलादीनां यत्किञ्चित्स्पर्शवद्वेगवद्द्रव्योपनिपातमात्रेणैव भङ्गुरत्वात्। Udayana, Kira*n*ávali, *ibid.*

These original differences in molecular grouping leading to distinctions of genera and species, however mechanically or physically explained, come also under the operation of moral and metaphysical causes (अदृष्ट, कर्म), *i.e.*, of ideal ends in the moral government of the universe, which are superimposed upon the physical order, but which do not come within the scope of Natural philosophy. An elementary substance thus produced by primary atomic combination, may, however, suffer qualitative change under the influence of heat (पाकजोत्पत्ति). The process is as follows:—(1) the impact of heat corpuscles decomposes the binary (tertiary, or quaternary) molecules into homogeneous atoms possessing only the generic characters of the Bhúta concerned;—(2) the impacts of heat particles continue, and transform the characters of the atoms, determining them all in the same way;—(3) the heat particles continue to impinge, and reunite the atoms so transformed to form binary (or other) molecules, in different orders or arrangements, which account for the specific characters or qualities finally produced. The Vaiseshika holds that there is decomposition into homogeneous atoms, transformation of atomic qualities, and finally recombination, all under the influence of heat. The Nyáya on the other hand thinks that the molecules and larger aggregates assume the new characters under the influence of heat without decomposition into homogeneous atoms, or change of atomic characters (पिलुपाक or पिठरपाक).

तेषामनुमानेन विनाशः परिकल्पते । सर्व्वावयवेषु अन्तर्बहिश्च पाकपूर्व्वकपूर्व्वरूपादिविलक्षणगुणोपजननवह्नेरन्तःप्रवेशः कृशानोरनुमीयते तेन वेगवता वह्निद्रव्येण नोदनात् अभिघातात् वा नूनं घटाद्यारम्भकेषु अवयवेषु क्रिया जायते क्रियातो विभागः विभागात् द्रव्यारम्भकसंयोगविनाशः । तद्विनाशात् द्रव्यविनाशः । पक्वाश्च श्यामादिगुणानवजहतः रक्तादिगुणान्तरयोगमनुभवन्तः—अदृष्टप्रेर्य्यमाणाः परस्परं संयुज्य द्व्यणुकादिक्रमेण तादृशमेव घटादिकार्य्यमारभन्ते । एवं तपनातपदह्यमानेषु आम्रादिफलेषु एष एव न्यायः । शरीरे अपि जठरेण तेजसा पच्यमानेषु अन्नपानादिषु रसमलधातुभावेन परिणाममुपगच्छत्सु प्रायेण प्रतिक्षणमुत्पादविनाशौ संभवत इति । (Jayanta, Nyáyamañjarí, भूतचैतन्य-पूर्व्वपक्ष). This is the Vaiseshika view, but Jayanta himself inclines to the opposite view :—प्रशान्तसुषिरतयैव कार्य्यद्रव्यस्य घटादेः आरम्भात् अन्तस्तेजःकणानुप्रवेशकृतपाकोपपत्तेः अलं विनाशकल्पनया । पिठरपाकपक्ष एव पेशलः । *ibid.* The Nyáya view :—ये घटावयवास्ते पूर्व्वव्यूहपरि-

that impinge on the atoms, or the nature of the impact (विलक्षणतेजः-संयोग). (न अणोरग्निसंयोगात् एकस्मात् रूपादय इति अपि तु पूर्व्वरूपादिविशेषापेक्षात्। यद्द्रव्यं पच्यते अग्निसंयोगेन तस्य ये पूर्व्वरूपादयस्तेषां यः स्वगतो विशेषस्तमपेक्षमाणः अग्निसंयोगः उत्तरान् रूपादीन् विशिष्टानारभते। *Vide* also Udyotakara, III, 2, Sútra 14. Cf. also Váchaspati, I, 1, Sútra 4. अस्माकमभेदे अपि उपादानस्य पिठरस्य औष्ण्यापराख्यस्य च वह्निसंयोगस्य पूर्व्वरूपादिप्रध्वंसानां कारणानां भेदात् भिन्नजातीया जायन्त गन्धरूपरसस्पर्शा इति सिद्धान्तः)।

Now when the atoms have all been determined in the same way, they begin to recombine again under the impact (or impulse) of the heat-particles in binary molecules, (or tertiary, *etc.*), and these in higher aggregates. It seems to be generally held that, at the final step one or more atoms of one constituent substance unite with one or more atoms of the other constituent substance or substances to form a molecule of the compound; but the question is not of much significance for Mono-Bhautic compounds of the first order, as, in these cases, the atoms have before this all lost their distinctive characters and become homogeneously transformed. The compound so produced will possess the new characters of the transformed atoms, so far as taste, colour, smell, *etc.* are concerned, but as the molecular arrangement or structure (व्यूह, अवयवसन्निवेश) may vary, different compound substances may result from the same components.

(*b*) Mono-Bhautic compounds of higher orders :—Again, Mono-Bhautic compounds of the first order may chemically combine to form higher compounds, and as the ultimate Bhúta substratum is the same, the process of decomposition and recomposition will be essentially the same as before. The only doubtful point is whether in this case the component compound substances are broken up only into their constituent molecules, or into the original homogeneous Bhúta atoms. Some of the later Vaiseshika Scholiasts hold that the latter happens in every case of chemical composition, however complex, but the earlier Vai*s*eshika conceived that in the case of compounds of compounds, the decomposition does not proceed so far as the original Bhúta atoms ; but that it is the specifically determined atoms constituting the molecules of the component compounds that are transformed under the impact of the heat corpuscles ; and then one such transformed atom (one or more according to another version) from the molecule of one component unites with one similarly transformed atom (one or more according to the other version) from the molecule of the other component. Pra*s*astapáda, the great Vai*s*eshika Doctor, holds this view. When, for example, in the fertilised ovum, the germ and the sperm substances, which, in the Vai*s*eshika view, are both isomeric modes of Earth (with accompaniments of other Bhútas), unite, both are broken up into homogeneous Earth-atoms, and it is these that chemically combine under the animal heat (and bio-motor

Energy, वायु) to form the germ-plasm (कलल). But, next, when the germ-plasm develops, deriving its nutrition from the chyle (blood) of the mother, the animal heat breaks up the molecules of the germ-plasm into its constituent atoms (कललारम्भकपरमाणवः), *i.e.*, into atoms specifically determined, which by their grouping formed the germ-plasm, and then these germ-plasm atoms as radicals chemically combine with the atoms of the food constituents, and thus produce cells and tissues. (समुत्पन्नपाकजैः कललारम्भकपरमाणुभिः अदृष्टवशात् उपजातक्रियैः आहारपरमाणुभिः सह सम्भूय शरीरान्तरमारभ्यते इत्येषा कल्पना। पितुः शुक्रं मातुः शोणितं तयोः सन्निपातानन्तरं जठरानलसम्बन्धात् शुक्रशोणितारम्भकेषु परमाणुषु पूर्व्वरूपादिविनाशे सति समानगुणान्तरोत्पत्तौ द्व्यणुकादि-प्रक्रमेण कललशरीरोत्पत्तिः। ....तत्र मातुराहाररसः मात्रया संक्रामति अदृष्टवशात् तत्र पुनर्जठरानलसम्बन्धात् कललारम्भकपरमाणुषु क्रियाविभागादिन्यायेन कललशरीरे नष्टे समुत्पन्नपाकजैः कललारम्भक-

परमाणुभिः अदृष्टवशात् उपजातक्रियैः आहारपरमाणुभिः सह सम्भूय शरीरान्तरमारभ्यते इत्येषा कल्पना। S′rídhara, Kandalí, पृथिवीनिरूपणम्।) In this hypothesis (कल्पना), it is assumed that the atoms are similarly transformed, *i.e.*, become endowed with the colour, taste, smell, *etc.* of the product (the cell or tissue), the moment before the chemical combination takes place. Similarly, when milk is transformed into curd, one view is that the transformation takes place (under internal heat) in the constituent atoms of the milk molecules, atoms specifically determined as milk, and not in the original atoms of the Bhúta (or Bhútas) entering into the composition of milk. (Cf. एवं महादुग्धारम्भकैः परमाणुभिरेव दध्यारभ्यते। एकस्मिन्नेव दध्यारम्भकैरेव परमाणुभिर्नवनीतारम्भः इति दिक्। Nyáya-bodhiní, on Annam Bha*tt*a's Tarka-saṅgraha.) Cf. Dinakarí, on the other hand—द्व्यणुकरूपदुग्धध्वंसजन्यत्वेऽपि तत्र (दध्नः) ।) In these cases, the atomic contact is called constituent contact

(आरम्भकसंयोग), and all the atoms are equally regarded as material causes (उपादानकारण or समवायिकारण) of the compound.

B. Hetero-Bhautic 'quasi-compounds'.—The Nyáya–Vai*s*eshika maintains that in the case of bi-Bhautic (or poly-Bhautic) compounds, which are only quasi-compounds, there is another kind of contact between the heterogeneous atoms of the different Bhútas, which may be called dynamic contact and is distinguished in its operations as Upash*t*ambha, Vish*t*ambha or Avash*t*ambha (उपष्टम्भ, विष्टम्भ or अवष्टम्भ). In some cases, it so happens that the atoms of different isomeric modes of the same Bhúta do not chemically combine under the mere application of heat ;—they require to be surrounded (and 'excited', 'energised') by atoms of different Bhútas. For example, in the case of the oils and fats as well as of plant saps and fruit juices the Earth–atoms must be dissolved in water (Ap), and it is only when the water-atoms (Ap-atoms) congregate round the former that dynamic intra–atomic forces are set up, and the Earth-atoms (with the water atoms in dynamic contact) now take on peculiar infra-sensible characters (colours, tastes, smells) under the impact of the heat corpuscles, and then, under further impact, fall into groupings or collocations (of a very peculiar nature, to be presently explained) which determine the nature of the composite substance thus produced. Here it is the water-atoms that are dynamic (उपष्टम्भक), and excite the Earth-atoms, and these substances, oils and fats (तैलवर्ग and घृतवर्गं), as well as acids (अम्लवर्ग) are, because of the Earth radicles regarded as Earth-compounds (or Earth-substances). (पाकज-तथाविधगन्धरसरूपादिमद्भिः परमाणुभिर्द्व्यणुकादिक्रमेण घृतादिद्रव्यमारभ्यते। तत्र च उपष्टम्भकतया निमित्ततामापन्नाः पानीयावयवाः। तेषां संयुक्तसमवायेन स्नेहोपलभ्यते। तैलक्षीरादिषु पार्थिवत्वसिद्धिः। तैलस्य भौमानलेन्धनत्वात् घृतवत् Udayana). In the above instances, Ap (water) acts as dynamic (Upashtambhaka, (उपष्टम्भक), but Tejas

and Váyu can also act in the same way on Earth-particles. Conversely, Earth-particles may act dynamically on the atoms of the other Bhútas. For example, in the case of mercury and the metals which are conceived in the Nyáya-Vai*s*eshika to be igneous bodies (in fact they are supposed to be formed under the subterranean heat आकरज), the Tejas corpuscles are believed to form the radicles, and the Earth-particles are dynamic (उपष्टम्भक). (सुवर्णादि निरन्तरं ध्मायमानमपि न पूर्व्वरूपं जहाति। तेनैव द्रवत्वान्तरेण प्रतिबद्धत्वात् उपष्टम्भकोऽपि पार्थिवभागः सदृशरूप एवानुवर्त्तते. यत्तु पुटपाकादिना रक्तसारता दृश्यते तन्मिश्रीभूताभिभावकतद्द्रवत्वोपगमात्। एतेन पारदादि व्याख्यातम्। Udayana, Kira*n*ávalí, तैजसनिरूपणम्। Cf. also सोऽपि तैजसमिच्छति सुवर्णं तेनात्यन्त पार्थिवोभाग उपष्टम्भक एव वत्वः।)

It may be here noted that Gangesa, the author of the Tattvachintáma*n*i, conjectures that even gold can be evaporated or made to disappear by the application of intense heat ;

> अथ द्रुतद्रुततरादेः क्रमशः प्रतीतेः पवनानल-संयोगेन सुवर्णनाशात् तद्द्रवता नश्यति । But Mathuránátha notes here—भस्मप्राक्कालो-च्छेदसमये । (सन्निकर्षवादरहस्य).

But while every Bhúta can act dynamically as उपष्टम्भक, 'energiser', 'exciter', it is the Earth–Bhúta alone which is capable of exercising the power of arrest or inhibition of molecular motion or the motion of particles due to gravity as in fluids (Vish*t*ambha, विष्टम्भ), or the power of counteracting the tendency in a given set of atoms to fall into a peculiar order or group (व्यूहविरोधित्वम्). (न च पार्थिववत् अम्भो द्रव्यान्तरं गच्छद्विष्टभ्नाति पूर्वव्यूहं वा विरुणद्धि । Udayana, Kira*n*ávalí, पृथिवीनिरूपणम् । विष्टम्भकत्वं स्वाभाविकगुरुत्वाश्रयद्रव्यान्तरगतिप्रतिबन्धकत्वम् । व्यूहविरोधित्वं च स्वाभाविकगुरुत्ववत्पतनप्रतिबन्धकत्वम् । Vardhamána, Kira*n*ávalí-prakása, *ibid.*)

Oils fats, milks—Bi-bhautic quasi-compounds, with Ap as energiser :—Oleaginous substances

(आज्यतैलादयः स्नेहाः) are divided by Udayana into (1) oils, derived from vegetables, (2) butters derived from milk, and (3) fats derived from animals. The medical schools, as we have seen, recognise animal oils as distinguished from vegetable oils. Vegetable fats (*e.g.* विडङ्गस्नेह) are also mentioned. Vácháspati in the Tátparyyatíká contends that mustard oil has not the flavour and smell characteristic of the true oils (sesamum, linseed *etc.*), and is classed with the latter by convention. Judged by the flavour test, A′mikshá (the casein substance formed by mixing milk-curd with hot boiled milk) is to be classed with milk substances So also Takra, whey,—but Vájina, the thin fluid that is left after the A′mikshá (casein substance) is separated, cannot be classed as milk. It may be added that the milks and curds as well as oils and fats derived from different species of vegetables or animals are supposed to differ in their ultimate structural arrangement, and therefore in kind; but Vallabha thinks that the ghees (clarified butters) prepared from different kinds of milk are of the same kind ; in other words, the milks and curds are 'polymeric', the ghees (clarified butters), 'isomeric', using these terms as before, in a loose general sense.........तैलघृतपयसां बीजक्षीर-मांसयोर्भिन्नत्वात्। अतएव नारिकेलस्नेहस्यापि तैलत्वं रसादि-

सादृश्यादपि तु घृतव्यपदेशश्च । Udayana, Kira*n*ávalí, पृथिवीनिरूपणम् । Vallabha notes that ghees do not differ in kind, as milks (and curds) do :—अतो माहिषगव्यादिदुग्धेषु दधित्ववत् घृतादिषु जातिभेद-प्रसक्तामिति चेन्न ।—Vallabha, Lílávatí. Compare Váchaspati, II, 2, 65 :—आज्यतैलादीनां जातिस्तु गन्धेन वा रसेन वा व्यज्यते । अतएव न सार्षपादीनां तैलत्वमस्ति । तद्व्यञ्जकयोर्गन्धरसयोरभावात् । भाक्तस्तु तैलशब्दयोगः । क्षीर-जातिरपि रसव्यङ्ग्यैव । अतएवामिक्षायाः क्षीरत्वम् । न तु वाजिनस्य तद्व्यञ्जकस्य रसभेदस्य वाजिने अभावात् आमिक्षायां च भावात् ।

III. Mixtures like soups, solutions *etc*:—A soup is a physical mixture. When meat is boiled in water, there is the application of heat, with chemical changes in the meat, but the combination of meat-particles and water-particles in the soup is only physical combination, and not a chemical one. It is of course not a true compound, neither is it a quasi-compound, like milk (in which the water-particles are 'energisers' of the Earth-particles). Milk, for example, retains its milky substance, when it coagulates or becomes solid, (this of course is also the case with mono-Bhautic substances whether elementary or compound, *e. g.* water, which becomes ice,) but the substance we call a soup or solution ceases to be a soup or solution, the moment it solidifies. Udyotakara notices gruel, baths, and lyes (alkaline solutions) as mixtures of this class (एतेन पाककाञ्जिकविवेकावक्षारादयः प्रत्युक्ताः । Vártika, Chap. I, A'hnika 1, Sútra 14). यूषो हि नाम उत्पन्नपाकजानां द्रव्याणां कालविशेषानुग्रहे सति द्रव्यान्तरसंपृक्तानां पाकजोत्पत्तौ यः संयोगः स यूष इति । एतेन पाककाञ्जिकविवेकावक्षारादयः प्रत्युक्ताः । Udyotakara, Vártika, Chap. I. A'hnika 1, Sútra 14. *Vide* also Váchaspati's comment: उत्पन्नपाकजानां तैले सर्पिषि वा पिष्टमांसपिण्डावयवानां द्रव्यान्तरेण तोयेन संयुक्तानां पाकजोत्पत्तौ सत्यां न चासौ सहसा इत्युक्तं कालविशेषानुग्रहे सतीति । स च संयोगभेद एव तोयमांसयोर्नतु अवयवी विजातीययोरनारम्भकत्वात् । नापि यूषजातीयं तोयसंयोगि द्रव्यं क्षीरजातीयमिवेति युक्तम् । तोयविरहे काठिन्येऽपि क्षीरबुद्धिव्यपदेशयोस्तादवस्थ्यात् । इह तु काठिन्ये न यूषबुद्धिव्यपदेशौ इति सम्बन्धभेद एव तोयमांसयोर्यूष इति न्याय्यम् । स च अनुभवसिद्धः संयोगिव्यतिरिक्तः । Váchaspati, Tátparyyatíká, *ibid.* For salt and alkaline solutions, *vide* Kiranávalí—यत् पुनरम्बुधिसिन्धुभेदेन क्षारादिरपि रसः पायसे उपलभ्यते स दग्धमूलकषायसेत्रव पार्थिवद्रव्योपाधिकः । कथमन्यथा तस्यैव घनपतितमुक्तस्य रसो मधुर एव । Udayana, Kiranávalí, जलनिरूपणम् ।

Chemical action and Heat :—The operation of heat is of course universally implied in chemical combinations. Where the application of external heat is wanting, Vátsyáyana, the great Doctor of the Nyáya, points to the operation of internal heat. (*e.g.* पृथिवीधातुः अब्धातुना संगृहीतः आन्तरेण तेजसा पच्यमानः रसद्रव्यं निर्वर्त्तयति।—Vátsyáyana-Bháshya, Chap. IV, A'hnika 1, Sútra 47). In the case of combustion, we have seen Vijñána-bhikshu explain the heat as latent in the Earth-substance, the fuel, from which it breaks forth. Udayana points out that the solar heat is the source of all the stores of heat required for chemical change in the world. The change of colours in grasses, for example, is due to Tejas, in the form of latent (invisible) heat, not in the form of Agni; and the cold in winter cannot take away this store derived from the Sun. (तृणादिविकारो हि यदि रूपादिपरावृत्तिमात्रहेतुः स नूनमौष्ण्यापेक्षेण तेजसा कर्त्तव्यः। तादृशश्च पाके अनिमित्तं हिममिति। न किञ्चिदनिष्टमापद्यते। न हि सौरस्य तेजसः त्रैलोक्यपाकहेतोर्हिमादपगमः क्षमते। अथ विकारो भस्मादिरूपो विवक्षितः सोऽसिद्ध एव हिमहतेषु तृणादिषु क्व विरोधो बाधो वा। अथ रूपादिपरावृत्तिमात्रेणैव अग्निः साध्यते तदशक्यम्। तस्य दर्शनस्पर्शनग्राह्यस्य [illegible]बाधितत्वात् अतादृशस्य तेजोमात्रस्य सिद्धसाध्यत्वात् अनिष्टत्वात् च। Udayana, Kira*n*ávalí वृष्टिसंहारविधिनिरूपणम्।) Similarly, it is under this solar heat that the unripe mango ripens, *i.e.* changes colour, taste, smell *etc.*, showing that there is chemical transformation or subtile decomposition and recomposition going on ; and this is also the case with the rusting of the metals, which is a combustion due to the solar heat (सूर्य्यपाक) even as the conversion of food into chyles and of chyle into blood are instances of chemical action due to the internal animal heat (जठरानल or औदर्य्य तेजः). But the kind of contact with heat-corpuscles, in other words, the kind of chemical action (पाक) which transforms colours is supposed to differ from that which transforms flavour *etc.* (विलक्षणतेजःसंयोग and पाक) and this last from that which produces a change of smell, or tactile quality. (पाको नाम विजातीयतेजःसंयोगः । स च नानाजातीयः । रूपजनको विजातीयतेजःसंयोगस्तदपेक्षया रसजनको विजातीयः । एवं स्पर्शादौ अपि तथा । एवंप्रकारेण भिन्नभिन्नजातीयाः पाकाः कार्य्यवैलक्षण्येन कल्पनीयाः । तथाहि तृणपुञ्जनिक्षिप्ताऽम्रादौ उष्णलक्षणविजातीयतेजःसंयोगात् पूर्व्वहरितरूपनाशे रूपान्तरस्य पीतादेरुत्पत्तिः पूर्व्वरसस्य अम्लस्यैवानुभवात् । क्वचित् पूर्व्वहरितरूपस्यऽपि रसपरावृत्तिर्दृश्यते विजातीयतेजःसंयोगरूपपाकवशात् पूर्व्वतनाम्लरसनाशे मधुररसस्यानुभवात् । तस्माद्रूपजनकापेक्षया रसजनको विलक्षण एवं गन्धजनको विलक्षण एवाङ्गीकार्य्यः : रूपरसयोरपरावृत्तौ अपि पूर्व्वगन्धनाशे विजातीयपाकवशात् सुरभिगन्धोपलब्धेः । एवं

स्पर्शजनकोऽपि पाकवशात् कठिनस्पर्शनाशे मृदुस्पर्शानुभवात्। अतएव पार्थिवपरमाणूनामेकजातीयत्वेऽपि पाकभिन्ना विजातीयद्रव्यान्तरानुभवः। यथा गोभुक्ततृणादीनां आपरमाण्वन्तं भङ्गे तृणारम्भकपरमाणुषु विजातीयतेजःसंयोगवशात् पूर्व्वरूपादिचतुष्टयनाशे तदनन्तरं दुग्धे यादृशं रूपादिकं वर्त्तते तादृशरूपरसगन्धस्पर्शजनकास्तेजःसंयोगा जायन्ते। तदुत्तरं तादृशरूपादय उत्पद्यन्ते। तादृशरूपादिविशिष्टपरमाणुभिर्दुग्धद्व्यणुकमारभ्यते। ततः त्र्यणुकादिक्रमेण महादुग्धारम्भ इति। Nyáyabodhini on Annam Bhatta's Tarkasaṅgraha). Heat and light rays are supposed to consist of indefinitely small particles which dart forth or radiate in all directions rectilineally with a sort of conical dispersion and with inconceivable velocity. They may either (1) penetrate through inter-atomic (or inter-molecular) spaces as in cases of conduction of heat which when applied under the pot boils the water, or fries the paddy where there is no chemical action in the pot, no decomposition and recomposition of its atoms, no change in the molecular collocation; or, as with light rays in cases of translucency or transparency (स्वच्छता) penetrate through the inter-atomic spaces with Parispanda of the nature of deflection or refraction (तिर्य्यग्गमन, Udyotakara), in the same way as when fluids penetrate through porous bodies (तत्र परिस्पन्दः तिर्य्यग्गमनं परिस्रवः पात इति—Udyotakara, commenting on Vátsyáyana's परिस्पन्द-परिस्रवौ, Sútra 47, A'hnika 1, Chap. III.) or (2) impinge on the atoms, and rebound back—which explains reflection (मूर्च्छनं, किरणविघट्टन—Varáhamihira, रश्मिपरावर्त्तनं—Vátsyáyana) or otherwise be obstructed by the atoms in their path, which would explain degrees of opacity, the casting of shadows, *etc.*, all these operations being also physical, and unattended with decomposition and recomposition or alteration of molecular grouping, or (3) lastly, strike the atoms in a peculiar way, so as to break up their grouping, transform the physico-chemical characters of the atoms, and again recombine them, all by means of continual impact with inconceivable velocity, an operation which explains all cases of chemical combination. (अचिन्त्यो हि तेजसो लाघवातिशयेन वेगातिशयः यत् प्राचीनाचलचूड़ावलम्बिनि एव भगवति मयूखमालिनि भवनोदरेषु आलोक इत्यभिमानो लौकिकानाम्। (Udayana, Kira*n*ávalí, तेजोनिरूपणम्—taken from Váchaspati, Tátparyya-tíká, प्रत्यक्षलक्षणसूत्रम्।) Cf. also (चाक्षुषं तेजः वेगवता वायवीयेन तेजसा न प्रतिहन्यते। Váchaspati—वर्त्तिदेशे पिण्डितमपि तेजः प्रसर्पत् प्रासादोदरं व्याप्नोति। तत् कस्य हेतोः पृथ्वग्रपत्वात्। स्वभावतः प्रसरदपि न स्वपरिमाणानुविधायिनं प्रत्ययमाधत्ते किं तु विषयभेदानुविधायिनम्। *ibid.* Cf. स्फटिकाद्यन्तरितोपलब्धिरपि प्रसादस्वभावतया

स्फटिकादीनां तेजोगते[illegible]कतया प्रदीपप्रभावादेवोपपत्ता । Udayana, तेजोनिरूपणम्, in reply to the objection—यदि हि प्राप्य स्वच्छीभात् प्रतिघातिना स्फटिकद्रव्येण विष्टम्भाद्प्राप्तं प्रसर्पच्छकादिकं नाददीत तस्मादप्राप्यकारि ततो न तैजसम् । (Udayana, *ibid.*) Definition of स्वच्छता—द्रव्यान्तरासम्पृक्तद्रव्यसमवायः स्वच्छता । दृष्टश्चाप्रतीघातः काचाभ्रपटलस्फटिकान्तरितोपलब्धेः ।...... स्थाल्यादिषु च पावकस्य तेजसोऽप्रतीघातात् । Udyotakara, Chap. III, A´hnika 1, Sútra 38. आदित्यरश्मेः स्फटिकान्तरितेऽपि दाह्येऽविघातात् । Sútra 47, where Udyotakara notes—कोऽयमविघातः—यस्य द्रव्यस्यावयवा न व्यूहन्ते तस्य अन्तरावयवैः अव्यूह्यमानस्य योऽभिसम्बन्धः सोऽविघात इति । Váchaspati explains यस्य द्रव्यस्य भर्जनकपालादेः अवयवा न व्यूहन्ते पूर्वोत्पन्नद्रव्यारम्भकसंयोगनाशेन द्रव्यान्तरजनकसंयोगोत्पादनं व्यूहनं तन्न क्रियन्ते तस्य द्रव्यस्य भर्जनकपालादेरव्यूह्यमानस्य अन्तरावयवैर्योऽभिसम्बन्धो वह्नेः सोऽप्रतिघातः । Cf. Vátsyáyana on Sútra 47, A´hnika 1, Chap. III. On the other hand in chemical combination, अन्तःप्रवेशः कृशानोरनुमीयते । तेन वेगवता वह्निद्रव्येण नोदनात अभिघातान् वा अत्र यवेषु क्रिया, क्रियातो विभागः, विभागात् आरम्भकसंयोगविनाशः *etc.*—Jayanta, Mañjarí, भूतचैतन्यपूर्वपक्ष । For opacity, shadows, *etc.*, *vide* छाया तु तेजःपरमाणोरावरणात् मूर्तिमता परमाणुना तेजःपरमाणुराव्रियते । यत्र च अस्य आवरणं तत्र छायेति । विरल-

तेजःसम्बन्धीनि द्रव्यगुणकर्माणि छाया इत्यभिधीयते । एवंतो व्याहततेजःसम्बन्धीनि तु तानि तमःसंज्ञकानि । Udyotakara, Chap. IV. Áhnika 2, Sútra 25. For reflection, and its laws, I quote passages in my paper on Hindu Physics and Mechanics, to which the student of the history of Optics is referred.

Arrangement of atoms in Space :—The Nyáya conceives atomic magnitudes as Párimá*nd*alya, a term which indicates a spherical shape. (नित्यं परिमण्डलम्—परिमण्डलमेव पारिमाण्डल्यम्—*S*aṅkara*m*i*s*ra). To conceive position in space, Váchaspati takes three axes, one proceeding from the point of sunrise in the horizon to that of sunset on any particular day), (roughly speaking, from the East to the West);—a second bisecting this line at right angles on the horizontal plane, (roughly speaking, from the North to the South), and the third proceeding from the point of their section up to the meridian position of the sun on that day, (roughly speaking, up and down). The position of any point in Space, relatively to another point, may now be given by measuring distances along these three directions, *i. e.* by arranging in a numerical series the intervening points of contact, the less magnitude or distance being that which comes earlier in this series, and the greater that which comes later. The position of any single atom in Space with reference to another may be indicated in this way with reference to the three axes. But this gives only a geometrical analysis of the conception of three-dimensioned Space, though it must be admitted in all fairness that by dint of clear thinking it anticipates in a rudimentary manner not only the foundations of solid (co-ordinate) geometry, but also of the geometry of position, and especially the conception of Space as a Manifold, which alone can serve as the basis of a generalisation comprehending all different possible kinds of geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean. (एकत्वेऽपि दिशः आदित्योदयदेशप्रत्यासन्नदेशसंयुक्तो यः स एतस्माद्विप्रकृष्टप्रदेशसंयोगात् परमाणोः पूर्व्वः एवमादित्यास्तमयदेशप्रत्यासन्नदेशसंयुक्तो यः स एतस्माद्विप्रकृष्टदेशसंयोगात् परमाणोः पश्चिमः तौ च पूर्व्वपश्चिमौ परमाणू अपेक्ष्य यः सूर्य्योदयास्तमयदेशविप्रकृष्टदेशसंयोगः स मध्यवर्त्ती। एवमेतयोर्तिर्य्यग्देशसम्बन्धिनां मध्यस्य आर्जवेन व्यवस्थितौ पार्श्ववर्त्तिनौ तौ दक्षिणोत्तरौ परमाणू। एवं मध्यन्दिनवर्त्तिसूर्य्यसन्निकर्षविप्रकर्षौ अपेक्ष्य उपर्य्यधोभावो द्रष्टव्यः। संयुक्तसंयोगाल्पत्वभूयस्त्वे च सन्निकर्षविप्रकर्षौ पूर्व्वसंख्यावच्छिन्नत्वं च अल्पत्वं परसंख्यावच्छिन्नत्वं च भूयस्त्वम्। Váchaspati, Tátparyyatíká, Chap. IV. A'hnika 2, Sútra 25.

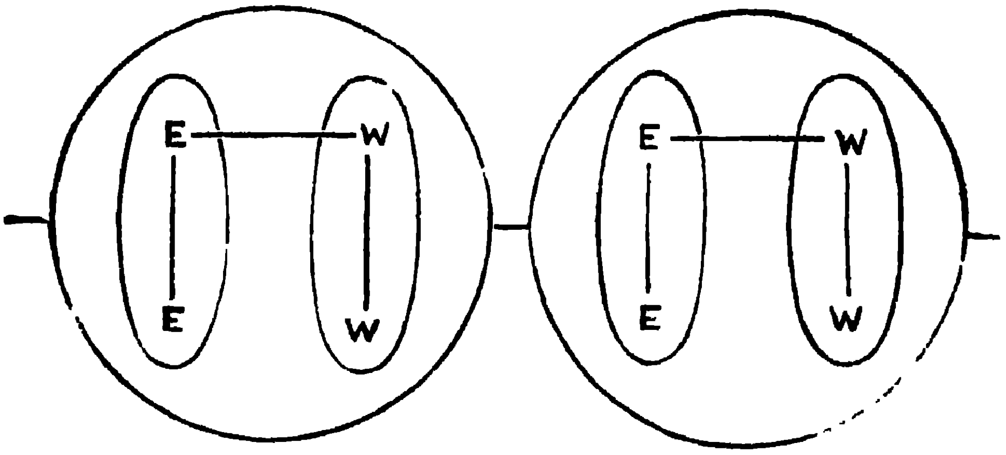
The original physical arrangement of atoms is also given. Each atom is in contact with six other atoms, which gives a cubical arrangement. एवं

दिग्योऽपि एकस्या अपि संयोगा एव भागाः षोढं परमाणोः षट्केन युगपद्योगो मूर्त्तत्वमात्रप्रयुक्तः न सावयवत्वप्रयुक्तः । *ibid.* Cf. also the objection in the Buddhist Káriká. षट्केन युगपद्योगे परमाणोः षडंशता । षण्णां समानदेशत्वे पिण्डः स्यादणुमात्रकः ॥ This is the typical primordial arrangement, and variations in the collocation of atoms and molecules (व्यूह, अवयवसन्निवेश), as we have seen, were conceived to account for the variety of isomeric modes of the same Bhúta, as well as of mono-Bhautic and poly-Bhautic compounds.

The molecular arrangement in the case of Li-Bhautic compounds is very peculiar. Two substances, say Earth and Ap (water), form a quasi-compound, first, and each substance breaks up into atoms, one atom of Earth comes into contact with one of Ap. But the two do not form a binary molecule. Instead, this contact of heterogeneous atoms leads to a curious result. The atom of Earth combines with a neighbouring atom of its own class, and forms a binary molecule. Simultaneously the atom of Ap combines with another Ap-atom, and forms a binary molecule. Now the first binary molecule links on to the atom of Ap, and similarly the second binary molecule links on to the atom of Earth. The moment after, the two binary molecules take on the physico-chemical characters of Earth and Ap respectively, and simultaneously with the assumption of these physico-chemical characters, the binary molecules enter into complex contact (संयोगज संयोग). In all this process, work is done only in the first instant, in the contact of an atom of Earth with one of Ap—the resulting contacts, of atom with binary molecule and of the binary molecules with each other, involve no further expendition of Energy. Thus we get a particle holding two binary molecules (of Earth and Ap respectively) in complex contact, and such particles continue to be formed. In this way the particles of the two substances arrange themselves, and the peculiarity of this molecular arrangement explains the resulting mixed or compound qualities of this class of quasi-compounds. (संयोगजस्तु (संयोगः) उत्पन्नमात्रस्य चिरोत्पन्नस्य वा निष्क्रियस्य कारणसंयोगिकारणैः कारणाकारणसंयोगपूर्ब्बकः कार्य्याकार्य्यगतः संयोगः।………एकस्माद् द्वयोरुत्पत्तिः। कथम्। यदा पार्थिवाप्ययोरण्वोः संयोगे सति अन्येन पार्थिवेन पार्थिवस्य अन्येन आप्येन च आप्यस्य युगपत्संयोगौ भवतस्तदा ताभ्यां संयोगाभ्यां पार्थिवाप्ये द्व्यणुके युगपदारभ्येते। ततो यस्मिन् काले द्व्यणुकयोः कारणगुणपूर्ब्बक्रमेण रूपाद्युत्पत्तिः तस्मिन्नेव काले इतरेतरकारणाकारणगतात् संयोगात् इतरेतरकार्य्याकार्य्यगतौ संयोगौ युगपदुत्पद्येते। किं कारणम्। कारणसंयोगिना

हि अकारणेन कार्य्यं अवश्यं संयुज्यते इति न्यायः। पार्थिवं द्व्यणुकं कारणासंयोगिना आप्येन अणुना सम्बध्यते। आप्यमपि द्व्यणुकं कारणासंयोगिना पार्थिवेनेति (Prasastapáda-Bháshya, गुणग्रन्थे संयोगनिरूपणम् ।)

The whole process may be graphically represented as follows :—



E = an atom of Earth.
W = an atom of water(Ap).
$\begin{matrix}E\\|\\E\end{matrix}$ = a binary molecule of Earth.
$\begin{matrix}W\\|\\W\end{matrix}$ a binary molecule of water (Ap).

Molecules of a bi-Bhautic quasi-compound;--graphic formula of complex contact.

I will conclude this account of ancient (and mediæval) Hindu chemistry with a note on the conception of molecular (atomic) motion, Parispanda, and the different varieties of such motion which were conceived to account for the physical phenomena of sound, light and heat. Any attempt to differentiate rigidly between Mechanics and

Physics on the one hand and Chemistry on the other at this primitive stage would be an idle affectation. My paper on Hindu Mechanics and Physics will give a detailed exposition in a separate treatise.

Parispanda :—Resolution of all physical action into motion :—

Parispanda sometimes stands for motion molar as well as molecular, but more often for the subtile motion of atoms or molecules. The radical meaning of the term is whirling or rotary motion, a circling motion, but it may also include simple harmonic motion (*e. g.* vibration). All action, operation, work (क्रिया, व्यापार) is ultimately traced to this form of subtile motion lodged in the atoms or in the matter-stuff. The Vedánta, for example, speaks of a cosmic vibratory motion (सर्व्वलोक-परिस्पन्दनम्—*S*ankara).—A´ká*s*a, in the Vedánta, as we have seen, is the first stadium in the evolution of Matter, which gives off Váyu, which gives off Tejas, and so on ; but A´ká*s*a (Ether) itself passes through two stages before the emanation of the Súkshmabhúta Váyu :—(1) the motionless ubiquitous primordial matter-stuff (answering to the Sánkhya Bhútádi) called Purá*n*am kham (पुराणं खं); and (2) a subtile integration, the pure unquintuplicated Súkshmabhúta called Váyuram Kham

(वायुरं खं) (answering to the Sáṅkhya Tanmátra stage). It is this subtile Ákása, in its Tanmátric integration, *i. e.* in the derivative form, which is subject to an incessant Parispanda. The gaseous stage of matter (the Vedántic Váyu) is indeed matter in a state of Parispandic motion (वायोः परिस्पन्दात्मकत्वात्—Saṅkara). So also the bio-motor and sensori-motor principles apart from the directive Intelligence of the Self (प्राणस्य परिस्पन्दात्मकत्वादेव—यद्दृ नम् स्थूलं सूक्ष्मञ्च ततसर्वं मनःस्पन्दितमात्रम्—Saṅkara). The Sáṅkhya also conceives this Parispanda to characterise every process and phenomenon of cosmic evolution (व्यक्तं सक्रियं परिस्पन्दवत्--Váchaspati, Kaumudí). Bhútas, organisms, mental organs, as modes of Prak*ri*ti (considered apart from the Intelligence of Purusha) are all subject to this Parispanda (बुद्ध्यादयो देहं त्यजन्ति देहान्तरं उपाददते इति तेषां परिस्पन्दः। शरीरपृथिव्यादीनां च परिस्पन्दः प्रसिद्ध एव।—Váchaspati on Káriká 10). On the other hand, Prak*ri*ti as the Avyakta, the a-cosmic, the un-manifest ground, with resolution only of like to like (सदृशपरिणाम), is devoid of all Parispandic motion (यद्यपि अव्यक्तस्यापि परिणामलक्षणा क्रिया, तथापि परिस्पन्दो नास्ति। *ibid.* on Káriká 10). The Nyáya-Vaiseshika finds Parispanda in all forms of matter, except A´kása which, in that system, is non-atomic and incapable of any change or activity (निष्क्रिय). But all atoms from those of Váyu downwards, are in incessant motion. The world at bottom is an infinitude of continually whirling (or vibratory) particles (अनवरतपरिस्पन्दमानापरिमितपवनादिपरमाणवः—Raghunátha ;—compare also Udayana-Kusumáñjali, Stavaka V.—परमाणवः हि गतिशीलत्वात् पतत्त्वत्प्रदेशाः पतन्तीति ।). All physical action consists in motion. The Nyáya-Vaiseshika rejects force, power, operation (शक्ति) except as modes of motion. Jayanta indeed states · we do not acknowledge any mysterious power or operation, which the senses do not and cannot report to us. But this denial of Force (शक्ति) and of unperceived and unperceivable operation (अतीन्द्रियव्यापार) is put forward as a philosophical (epistemological and metaphysical) proposition to justify the Nyáya analysis of the causal *nexus* into mere invariable and unconditional antecedence among phenomena without productive power or efficiency (अन्यथासिद्धिशून्यस्य नियतपूर्ववर्त्तिता—Bháshá-Parichchheda). It is not of course intended to question the existence of Parispanda, which is of the nature of motion, and which, though subtile and therefore infra-sensible (सूक्ष्म and अनुद्भूतरूप, not अतीन्द्रिय), is the ultimate form of all physical activity. (परिस्पन्द एव भौतिको व्यापारः करोत्यर्थः। अतीन्द्रियस्तु व्यापारः नास्तीति ब्रूमहे।.........तस्मात् कारकचक्रेण चलता जन्यते फलम्। न पुनश्चलनादन्यो व्यापार-उपलभ्यते। Jayanta, Nyáya-Mañjarí, Áhnika I). The effect (no less than the action) is, in all cases of material causation, the resultant of the combined motions of the various (material and efficient) causes involved (*e. g.* in the case of पाक-समुदित-देवदत्तादिसकलकारकनिकरपरिस्पन्द एव विशिष्टफलावच्छिन्नः पाक इत्युच्यते। ...अथ व्यापार एवैषः सर्व्वैः संभूय साध्यते। किं फलेनापराद्धं वः तद्धि संभूय साध्यताम्।—Jayanta, Nyáya-mañjarí, A'hnika I).

But, in the Nyáya-Vaiseshika, though all action of matter on matter is thus resolved into motion, conscious activity is sharply distinguished from all forms of motion, as against the Sáṅkhya-Vedánta, which, as we have seen, considered every thing other than Intelligence, the Purusha or the transcendental Self, to arise in the course of cosmic Evolution, and therefore to be subject to Parispandic motion. (क्रियाविशेष एवायं व्यापारो ज्ञातुरान्तरः। स्पन्दात्मकवहिर्भूतक्रियालक्षणविलक्षणः।—Quoted in Jayanta's Nyáya-mañjarí, A'hnika IV).

Santána, *i.e.* Gati-santána (including wave motion and current motion or convection); Kampa santána, Spandana, (vibration) :—Charaka notes three kinds of santánas, serial motions, *viz.*, those of water, sound and light (जलसन्तान, शब्दसन्तान and अर्चिःसन्तान). Chakrapá*n*i points out that a wave of sound travels more rapidly than a wave of water, and much less rapidly than a ray of light. In Hindu Mechanics, a current of water (downward flow, स्यन्दन) is conceived to consist of particles moving in an uninterrupted series under the action of gravity and fluidity (गुरुत्व and द्रवत्व). A ray of light implies the rectilinear propagation of indefinitely minute corpuscles, in all directions, with inconceivable velocity, and a sort of conical dispersion (अर्चिन्तयो हि वेगातिशयः तेजःप्रसर्पत् व्याप्नोति पृथ्वग्रत्वात् Udyotakara—Váchaspati). A wave of water (वीचितरङ्ग) implies the transmission of vibratory motion in the water particles. (Cf. Jayanta—पतद्घनपयोबिन्दुसंदोहस्पन्दनक्रमात्, Áhnika II) A wave of sound is conceived by some on the analogy of a wave of water (वीचितरङ्गन्याय), only the air-waves (cf. the Mímá*m*sá) or the sound-waves in and through the vehicle of air-waves (cf. the Nyáya-Vaiseshika) travel by concentric circles not in one but in all planes. (N. B. this assumes transverse waves). Others hold that the air-waves (cf. the Vákyapadíya) or the sound-and-air waves (cf. Udyotakara) are propagated by the transmission of the vibration in all directions, leading to conjunction and disjunction of air-particles, so that the wave may be said to expand by alternate concentric spherical layers of rarefaction aand codenstion (प्रचय. (N. B. this assumes longitudinal waves).—(कदम्बगोलकन्याय—cf. संयोगविभागा नैरन्तर्येण क्रियमाणाः शब्दमभिव्यञ्जन्तो नादशब्दवाच्याः (*S*avara-Bháshya 1-1-17) अभिघातेन हि प्रेरिता वायवः स्तिमितानि वाय्वन्तराणि प्रतिबाधमानाः सर्व्वतोदिक्कान् संयोगविभागान् उत्पादयन्ति।—*ibid.* 1-1-13) The Vákya-padíya describes articulate sounds (Var*n*as) and indeed all sounds (*s*abdas) as only forms of air set in motion, with rarefaction and condensation (प्रचय), and capable of variations of velocity and configuration (स्थानेष्वभिहतो वायुः शब्दत्वं प्रतिपद्यते। तस्य कारणसामर्थ्यात वेगप्रचयधर्म्मिणः। संनिपातात विभज्यन्ते सारवत्योऽपि मूर्त्तयः—Vákya-padíya, Ká*nd*a I. *S*loka 109) (*vide* my paper on Hindu Mechanics and Physics). (For the Hindu doctrine of scientific Method, *vide* Appendix ; for certain interesting recipes of chemical technology, *vide* Addenda).

I had intended to conclude this survey of Hindu Physico-chemical science with a comparative estimate of the evolution of scientific ideas in the culture-history (kultur-geschichte) of the Chinese, the Greeks and the Arabs, as an Essay in the historico-comparative method of investigation (*vide* the Preface to my Comparative studies in Vaish*n*avism and Christianity for a correction of this method), but space forbids, and the reader too, I fancy.

The Date of Rasaratnasamuchchaya.

While the present volume was about to issue from the press, Mr. T. G. Kála, Editor of the Marhattá Journal "Samálochaka", sent us a critical notice of R. R. S. As there are some important historical facts brought to light and as the date of this work arrived at from quite independent sources tallies with that assigned by us (Vol. I. Intro. LXXXIX), we make no apology for reproducing its substance in a condensed form.

Charpa*t*i or Charpa*t*inátha of the Nátha school is mentioned in the R. R. S., (see VI, 58, Poona edition), as also king Singha*n*a.

The Navanátha *S*aktisára, a Marhattá work by Narahari Mála, gives some legendary information about this Charpa*t*inátha and speaks of him as a contemporary of Matsyendranátha. On the left has been given the geneology of the pupils of मत्स्येन्द्रनाथ. The last, ज्ञानदेव or ज्ञानेश्वर, was the celebrated Marhattá Saint and author of a commentary on the भगवद्गीता called ज्ञानेश्वरी.* It was written in *S*aka 1212, *i.e.*, A. D. 1290. So मत्स्येन्द्र and Charpa*t*inátha must have lived at the *beginning of the thirteenth century A. D.*

मत्स्येन्द्रनाथ
|
गोरक्षनाथ
|
गैनीनाथ
|
निवृत्तिनाथ
|
ज्ञानदेव

---

* See the concluding portion of ज्ञानेश्वरी, a Marhatta' work.

The R. R, S. which mentions the Siddha Charpa*t*i must be therefore later than the first half of the thirteenth century A. D.

सेवणचन्द्र II (A.D. 1069
|
सिंघण I
|
मल्लुगि
|
भिल्लम (A. D 1191)
|
जैत्रपाल (A. D. 1191-210)
|
सिंघण II (A.D. 1210-1247)

Among the Yádava kings of Devagiri or Daulatábád, there were two kings by the name of Singha*n*a. Taking the Singha*n*a mentioned by R. R. S. to be the second, we are required to place the composition of the work in the latter half of the 13th century. On the whole. the R. R. S, may be safely taken to be a work written *about 1300 A. D.*

THE WEIGHT OF AIR.

(By Principal B. N. Seal).

Experiments were of course conducted for purposes of chemical operations in relation to the arts and manufactures, *e.g.*, metallurgy, dyeing, pharmacy, perfumery, cosmetics, horticulture, and the making of glass (lenses and mirrors of various kinds are mentioned, the spherical, oval —वृत्त and वर्त्तुल, being well-known—Pliny indeed mentions that the best glass ever made was Indian glass). But of Experiment as a Scientific method of Proof or Discovery, the instances are rare. I may note one interesting example in Udayana's Kira*n*ávalí, relating to the weight of air. Udayana argues that air must be a distinct and independent Bhúta, for if air were made of the Earth-Bhúta, it would have weight, and it has none. To prove the absence of weight, he refers to an experiment. A small bladder made of a thin membrane, filled with air, will not cause a greater descent in the scale than the same bladder weighed empty. Hence the air possesses no weight. Then Udayana makes an interesting statement. It may be objected, he says by one who accepts the weight of air—that this argument is inconclusive. For a counter-experiment may be suggested. The balloon filled with smoke (or gas, धूम) rises in the air, whereas air-filled balloon comes down. This would go to show that air has weight. Udayana replies that this would only show that both smoke (gas, धूम) and air have no weight. The Hindus appear to have been ignorant of the principle of Archimedes, at least as applied to gases. Vallabhácháryya in the Lilávatí speaks of a peculiar resistance to sinking (or gravity) exercised by water, which explains the tendency in certain objects to float or to come up to the surface of the water but the description shows that he had no clear ideas on the subject. Cf. Udayana, Kira*n*ávalí, वायुनिरूपणम् । Cf. also Vallabhácháryya, Lílávatí.

APPENDIX.

On the Scientific Method of the Hindus.

(BY PRINCIPAL BRAJENDRANATH SEAL.)

The Doctrine of Scientific Method :—A study of the Hindu Methodology of Science is absolutely essential to a right understanding of Hindu positive Science, its strength and its weakness, its range and its limitations. Apart from this rigorous Scientific Method, Hindu Chemistry, such as it is, would be all practical recipe, or all unverified speculation. This, however, would be a very inadequate and indeed erroneous view of this early achievement of the human mind. That the whole movement was genuinely and *positively* scientific, though arrested at an early stage, will appear from the following brief synopsis of the Hindu Methodology of Science.

Criterion or Test of Truth :—The ultimate Criterion of Truth is found not in mere cognitive presentation, but in the correspondence between the cognitive and the practical activity of the self, which together are supposed to form the circuit of consciousness. That knowledge is valid which prompts an activity ending in fruition. (Cf. the distinction between सम्वादिज्ञान and विसम्वादिज्ञान। Also; प्रमाणतोऽर्थप्रतिपत्तौ प्रवृत्तिसामर्थ्यात् अर्थवत् प्रमाणम्—Vátsyáyana).

Truth is *not* self-evidence, *not* the agreement between ideas, *nor* the agreement of the idea with the reality beyond, for this cannot be attained direct, but the harmony of experience (संवाद), which is implied when the volitional reaction, that is prompted by a cognition and that completes the circuit of consciousness, meets with fruition, *i. e.*, realises its immediate end (cf. Sríharsha, Khandana Khanda Khádya on the relation of प्रमा to लोकव्यवहार). This is the material aspect of Truth. The formal aspect is given in a principle which governs all presentations in consciousness, and which combines the three moments of Identity, non-Contradiction and Excluded Middle in every individual cognitive operation [तदिदं तत् परिच्छिनत्ति (identity) अन्यद् व्यवच्छिनत्ति (non-contradiction) तृतीयप्रकाराभावं च सूचयति (excluded middle) इति एकप्रमाणव्यापारः—Jayanta, Nyáya-Manjarí, प्रमाणद्वैविध्यखण्डनम्].

Perception :—The conditions of perception, and its range and limits, were carefully studied. The minima sensibile (*e.g.*, the minimum visibile, the Trasarenu, the just perceptible mote in the slanting sunbeam), the infra-sensible (अनुद्भूतरूप सूक्ष्म, sometimes termed अतीन्द्रिय), the obscured (अभिभूत, *e.g.*, a meteor in the mid-day blaze), and the potential (अनुद्भूतवृत्ति), are distinguished ; but finer instruments of measurement were wanting, and this was a principal cause of arrested progress. It may be noted that the measurement of the relative pitch of musical tones was remarkably accurate and original (*vide* my Paper on Hindu Mechanics and Physics).

Observation (दर्शन—Váchaspati and Udayana):—The entire apparatus of scientific method proceeded on the basis of observed instances carefully analysed and sifted. This was the source of the physico-chemical theories and classifications, but in Anatomy, the Hindus went one step further; they practised dissection on dead bodies for purposes of demonstration. Ingenious directions are given, *e.g.*, the body must be first disembowelled and wrapped round with the kusa and other grasses, then kept immersed in still water for seven days, after which the medical student should proceed to remove the layers of the skin with a carefully prepared brush made of the fresh elastic fibres of green bamboos;—which will enable the tissues, vessels and ducts to be observed. *Post-mortem* operations as well as major operations in obstetric surgery (the extraction of the fœtus, etc.) were availed of for embryological observations (*e. g.*, it is stated as a result of observation that the rudiments of the head and the limbs begin to appear in the fœtus in the third month, and are developed in the fourth; the bones, ligaments, nails, hair, etc. becoming distinct in the sixth);—and also embryological theories, *e.g.*, the indication of sexual character in the second month by the shape of the fœtus, the shape of a *round* joint indicating the male sex, and an *elongated* shape as of a muscle the female sex (cf. Charaka, Sutrasthána, Chap. IV,—द्वितीये मासि घनः सम्पद्यते पिण्डः पेश्यर्बुदं वा। तत्र घनः पिण्डः पुरुषः स्त्री पेशी अर्बुदं नपुंसकम्। Chakrapáni notes : घनः कठिनः। पिण्डो ग्रन्थ्याकारः। पेशी दीर्घमांसपेश्याकारा। अर्बुदं वर्त्तुलोन्नतम् loc. cit.). In Phonetics (as in the Prátisákhyas, *circa* 600 B. C.), in Descriptive and Analytical Grammar (as in Pánini), and in some important respects in Comparative Grammar (as in Chanda's and Hemachandra's Grammars of the Prákrita Dialects), the observation was precise, minute and thoroughly scientific. This was also the case in Materia Medica, and in Therapeutics, especially the symptomology of diseases. In Meteorology, the Hindus used the rain-guage in their weather forecasts for the year, made careful observations of the different kinds of clouds and other atmospheric phenomena (*e. g.*, they give the heights of the clouds, the distance from which lightning is ordinarily visible, or the thunder is heard, the area of disturbance of different earth-quakes, the height to which the terrestrial atmosphere extends, etc., *vide* Varáhamihira, Srípati, and the authorities quoted by Utpala). In Astronomy, the observation was, generally speaking, very defective as in the determination of the solar and the planetary elements, and this was probably due to the lack of practical interest, but the determination of the lunar constants entering into the calculation of lunar periods and eclipses, matters in which the Hindus had a practical ceremonial interest, reached a remarkable degree of approximation (much above Græco-Arab computations) to the figures in Laplace's Tables, which can only be explained by the circumstance that in the case of these constants the Hindus carried out for more than a thousand years a systematic process of verification and correction by comparison of the computed with the observed results (like the navigator's correction of the course of the ship at sea), a process which was termed दृग्गणितैक्य. In Zoology, the enumeration of the species of Vermes, Insecta, Reptilia, Batrachia, Aves, etc., makes a fair beginning, but the classification proceeds on external characters and habits of life, and not on an anatomical basis. In Botany, the observation was mainly in the interests of Materia Medica, and the classification was as superficial as possible. (*Vide* my paper on the Hindu Classification of Plants and Animals).

Experiments :—Experiments were of course conducted for purposes of chemical operations in relation to the arts and manufactures, *e. g.*, Metallurgy, Pharmacy, Dyeing, Perfumery and Cosmetics, Horticulture, the making and polishing of glass (lenses and mirrors of various kinds are mentioned, the spherical and oval वृत्त and वर्तुल, being well-known—Pliny indeed mentions that the best glass ever made was Indian glass). And the results of such experiments were freely drawn upon for building up scientific hypotheses and generalisations. But of experiment as an *independent* method of proof or discovery, the instances recorded in books are rare. I may note one interesting example in Udayana's Kiranávali, relating to the weight of air. Udayana argues that air must be a distinct and independent Bhuta, for if air were a form of the Earth-Bhuta, it would have weight, and it has none. To prove the absence of weight, he refers to an experiment. A small bladder made of a thin membrane, filled with air, will not cause a greater descent in the scale than the same bladder weighed empty. Hence the air possesses no weight. Then Udayana makes an interesting statement. It may be objected, he says, by one who accepts the weight of air—that this argument is inconclusive. For a counter-experiment may be suggested. The balloon filled with smoke (or gas, धूम) rises in the air, whereas the air-filled balloon comes down. This would go to show that air has weight. Udayana replies that this would only show that both smoke (or gas, धूम) and air have no weight. The Hindus appear to have been ignorant of the principle of Archimedes. Vallabhácháryya in the Lílávatí, it is true, speaks of a peculiar resistance to sinking (or gravity) exercised by water, which explains the tendency in certain objects to float.

or to come up to the surface of the water, but the description shows that he had no clear ideas on the subject.]

Mathuránátha, again, states that the determination of the degree of purity (the carat) of gold by rubbing against the assaying stone and observing the character of the yellowish streak against the black smooth background, is only an indirect means of ascertaining weight (गुरुत्ववैलक्षण्य lit. specific gravity) —which seems to suggest that there was a more direct means of arriving at the latter. Probably this refers to the common Indian method of comparing the lengths of wires of uniform thickness that can be formed by drawing different pieces of gold of equal weight through the same diamond bore. I think it may be regarded as fairly certain that the Hindus were ignorant of Archimedes's discovery, an ignorance which, at any rate, they could not have well borrowed from the Greeks, no more than they could have thus borrowed their knowledge of things unknown to the Greeks themselves. [Cf. Udayana, Kiranávali :—

वायुनिरूपणम्, किं च (वायोः) पृथिवीत्वे गुरुत्वमपि स्यात्। न च पवनापूरितस्य चर्मपुटकादेः अपूरितदशातः अधिकं अवनमनम्। उन्नीयमानस्य धूमापूरितेन दृष्टम् अनैकान्तिकं इति चेत्। न। अलं धूमदशायां। तत्रापि गरिमविशेषहेतोरवनतिविशेषस्य अप्रतीतेः।—cf. Vallabhácháryya, Lílávatí—गुरुत्वविशेषेऽपि पाषाणकाष्ठप्रभृतिषु नक्षत्रान्यञ्चन नियमवत् अदृष्टहेतुकता साम्येऽपि पतनोत्पतन-नियमो भविष्यतीति।

केचित् न। जलाधोगमनं जलेन धारणं पतनप्रतिबन्ध उन्मज्जनं पतन गमनस्य योगस्य कस्यचिदेव पतनप्रतिबन्धसामर्थ्यात्। दृष्टहेतुकमेव मज्जनञ्च उन्मज्जनञ्च]—cf. Mathuránátha, सन्निकर्षवादरहस्य on Gangesa's Tattvachintámani—तस्य (निकषोपलस्य) न सुवर्णपीताभिव्यञ्जकत्वं किन्तु पीतद्वारा शुक्लत्वे लक्षणव्यञ्जकत्वमेव तस्य।

Fallacies of Observation—Mal-observation and Non-observation :—These were carefully studied in relation to errors of observation, and Hallucination (भ्रम, अध्यास, आरोप),—which were ascribed to three causes :—(*a*) Dosha, दोष, defect of sense organ, as of the eye in jaundice, or of the skin in certain forms of leprosy (leading to tactile insensibility, cf. Susruta), or defect of necessary stimulus, *e g.*, too faint light, or undue distance or nearness, in vision ; (*b*) Samprayoga, सम्प्रयोग, presentation of a part or an aspect instead of the whole ; and (*c*) Sanskára, संस्कार, the disturbing influence of mental predisposition, *e.g.* expectation, memory, habit, prejudice, etc.

The Doctrine of Inference :—Anumána (Inference) is the process of ascertaining, not by perception or direct observation, but through the instrumentality or medium of a mark, that a thing possesses a certain character. Inference is therefore based on the establishment of an invariable concomitance (Vyápti, व्याप्ति) between the mark, and the character inferred. The Hindu Inference (Anumána) is therefore neither merely formal nor merely material, but a combined Formal-Material

Deductive-Inductive Process. It is neither the Aristotelian Syllogism (Formal-Deductive Process), nor Mill's Induction (Material-Inductive Process), but the real inference which must combine formal validity with material truth, inductive generalisation with deductive particularisation.

An inference admits of a rigorous formal statement,—in the shape of five propositions, for dialectical purposes (*i.e.* in demonstrating to others),—or of three propositions when the inference is for oneself (स्वार्थानुमान):—(1) the probandum, the statement of the proposition to be established (प्रतिज्ञा, साध्यनिर्देश , *e.g.*, yonder mountain is fiery (say, an active volcano) ; (2) the reason, the ascription of the mark (हेतु, लिङ्गव्यपदेश),—*e.g.*, for it smokes ; (3) now, the general proposition, stating the invariable concomitance which is the ground of the inference,—clenched by an example bringing home the responsibility of the reasoner to establish a real relation, *e.g.*, whatever smokes is fiery, as an oven ; (उदाहरण) ;—(4) next, the application, the ascertainment of the existence of the mark in the present case (उपनय) *e.g*, yonder mountain smokes ;—(5) finally, the conclusion, the probandum proved (निगमन), *e.g.*, yonder mountain is fiery.

1. Yonder mountain is fiery.
2. For it smokes.
3. Whatever smokes is fiery, as an oven.

4. Yonder mountain does smoke.
5. Therefore, yonder mountain is fiery.

For inference for oneself, only the first three or the last three propositions, are held to be sufficient.

The Hindu Anumána, it will be seen, anticipates J. S. Mill's analysis of the syllogism as a material inference, but is more comprehensive;—for the Hindu Udáharana, the third or general proposition with an example, combines and harmonises Mill's view of the major premise as a brief memorandum of like instances already observed, fortified by a recommendation to extend its application to unobserved cases, with the Aristotelian view of it as a universal proposition which is the formal ground of the inference. This Formal-Material Deductive-Inductive process thus turns on one thing—the establishment of the invariable concomitance (व्याप्ति) between the mark and the character inferred,—in other words, an inductive generalisation. The question is—what is our warrant for taking the leap from the observed to unobserved cases? Under what conditions are we justified to assert a Universal Real Proposition on the basis of our necessarily limited observation?

The Chárváka view:—Among the Chárvákas there were two classes, the cruder school of materialists who accepted perception (प्रत्यक्ष) as a valid source of knowledge, as well as the reality of

Natural Law (स्वभाव), and the finer school of sceptics, who impugned all kinds of knowledge, immediate as well as mediate, and all evidence, Perception as well as Inference, *vide* Jayanta's reference in the Nyáya-Manjarí to सुशिक्षितचार्व्वाकाः ; also चार्व्वाकधूर्त्तस्तु अथातस्तत्त्वं व्याख्यास्याम इति प्रतिज्ञाय प्रमाणप्रमेयसंख्यालक्षणनियमाशक्यकरणीयत्वमेव व्याख्यातवान्—A'hnika I, Manjarí.

The Chárvákas hold that the principle of causality, which the Buddhists assume to be a ground of an induction (व्याप्ति) is itself an induction (a case of Vyápti), which amounts to reasoning in a circle (चक्रक); that every inference is based on an unconditional invariable concomitance which itself must be inferred, as universal propositions cannot be established by our limited perceptions, and thus there is a regressus ad infinitum (अनादि परम्परा); and that the nexus between cause and effect, or between the sign and the thing signified (*e.g.*, smoke and fire) is only a mental step or subjective association based on former perception, a mental step which by accident is found justified by the result in a number of cases.

The Buddhists—their Analysis and Vindication of Inference :—The Buddhists, however, take their stand on the principle of the Uniformity of Nature (प्रतिबन्ध, स्वभाव प्रतिबन्ध, Nyaya-Vindu). This uniformity, for scientific purposes, has to be divided into two different relations,—(1) the uniformity of succession in the relation of cause and effect, *e.g.*, of smoke to fire (कार्य्यकारणभाव, तदुत्पत्ति, Nyaya-Vindu) ; (2) the uniformity of co-existence (in the form of co-inherence in the same substrate) in the relation of genus and species, *e.g.*, the relation of invariable concomitance expressed in the proposition,—all Sinsapás are trees,—which is not a relation of causality, but of co-existence or co-inherence in the same substrate (*i.e.*, the co-inherence of the generic qualities of a tree with the specific characters of a Sisu tree, in this particular individual before me, a Sisu tree),—a relation which may be termed essential identity (तादात्म्य, स्वभाव—Nyaya-Vindu). To these two, the Buddhists add a third ground of inference, non-perception of the perceptible (अनुपलब्धि, दृश्यानुपलब्धि), which is employed in inferring the absence (प्रतिषेध) of a thing from the non-perception of something else. In all cases of inference based on the Uniformity of Nature, the relation is that of inseperableness or non-disjunction between the mark and the character inferred. The question is—how is this inseparableness (अविनाभाव) ascertained, and what is the warrant of our belief in it, in these cases ?

Ascertainment of Inseparableness or Non-disjunction : Buddhist Account :—First take the case of causation. The cause is the invariable antecedent of the effect. What is meant is that the specific effect (with all the distinctive and relevant accompaniments, कार्य्यविशेष) is invariably preceded by a specific cause (कारणविशेष). It is not that clouds always lead to rain, or that floods in the river valley always imply rain in the hills higher up. But this particular conjunction of antecedent circumstances (*e.g.* the appearance of a particular kind of clouds accompanied with flashes of lightning, the roll of thunder and flights of Valákás,—driven by the wind from a particular quarter of the horizon, and ascending in black masses, etc.) is as a rule the precursor of a particular assemblage of rain effects (rain with particular accompaniments). Again, this particular kind of flood (overflowing of the river banks accompanied with muddy discoloration of the water, rapid currents, the bearing down of tree trunks, etc.) is always preceded by rain in the hills higher up (though, no doubt, other cases of floods in a river may be due to a breach in an embankment or the melting of the snows). In other words, the Buddhists (and the earlier Nyáya Schools) avoid the difficulty arising from the plurality of causes by taking into consideration the accompanying phenomena, which, if properly marked, would always point to a specific cause of a specific effect.

I quote Nyáya authorities, but this device to obviate the plurality of causes is common to the early Nyáya and the Buddhistic systems.

पूर्व्ववत् । यत्र कारणेन कार्य्यमनुमीयते । उदाहरणम्—

मेघोन्नत्या भविष्यति वृष्टिरिति कारणेन कार्य्यानुमानम् । कार्य-

पुनरस्य प्रयोगः। वृष्टिमन्तः एते मेघाः गम्भीरध्वनिवत्त्वे सति बहुलबलाकावत्त्वे सति अचिरप्रभावत्त्वे सति उन्नतिमत्त्वात् वृष्टिमन्मेघवत्।

शेषवत् (यत्र कार्येण कारणमनुमीयते)—उदाहरणम्—

उपरिवृष्टिमद्देशसम्बन्धिनी नदीस्रोतः शीघ्रत्वे सति पूर्णफेनकाष्ठादिवहनवत्त्वे सति पूर्णत्वात् पूर्णवृष्टिमन्नदीवदिति। (Udyotakara, Chap I. A'hnika 1, Sútra 5). Váchaspati puts this clearly:—यद्यपि कारणमात्र व्यभिचरति कार्योत्पादं तथापि यादृशं न व्यभिचरति तत्र निपुणेन प्रतिपत्त्रा भवितव्यम्। अन्यथा धूममात्रमपि वह्निमत्तां व्यभिचरतीति न धूमविशेषो गमको भवेत्। In other words, a single condition called a cause is not invariably succeeded by the effect, nor does the effect phenomenon in general point to any particular cause as antecedent, for there may be a plurality of causes of a general effect. The skilful observer will therefore select the full complement of causal conditions, which is invariably succeeded by the effect,—and also the specific effect (*e.g.*, धूमविशेष) which points to a specific causal antecedent. Compare also Jayanta :—we infer an effect from a specific assemblage of causes—न च कारणमात्रस्य हेतुत्वं ब्रूमो येनास्य व्यभिचारः स्यात्। अपि च विशिष्टमेव कारणं हेतुः। न च कारणविशेषो दुरवगमः। गम्भीरगर्जितारम्भनिर्भिन्नगिरिगह्वराः रोलम्बगवलव्यालतमालमलिनत्विषः ...वृष्टिं व्यभिचरन्तीह नैव प्रायः पयोमुचः। अनभ्युपगमे चैवमनुमानस्य जीवितम्। न स्याद्धूमविशेषाणामपि बोद्धुमशक्तितः। Similarly we infer a specific cause from a specific assemblage of effects :—शेषवदिति यत्र कार्येण

कारणमनुमीयते यथा नदीपूरेण उपरितने देशे वृष्टिरिति । वृष्टिमत्-पृष्ठदेशसंसृष्टा हीयं नदी फेनिलकलुषत्वादिविशिष्टपूरोपेतत्वात् । यत्तु सेतुभङ्गहिमविलयनादिनापि नदीपूरोपपत्तिर्दृष्टा इति तथापि उच्यते—

प्रमातुरपराधोऽयं विशेषं यो न पश्यति ।
नानुमानस्य दोषोऽस्ति प्रमेयाव्यभिचारिणः ॥

(Nyáya-Manjarí, A'hnika 2, on Gotama Sútra 5, A'hnika 1, Chap I.)

A specific assemblage of causes, therefore, has only one specific assemblage of effects, and *vice versa*. Of course, the observer is to find out the essential or relevant features (as distinguished from the irrelevant ones) which, being included, will enable him to specify the particular cause of the particular effect.

Now this being premised to be the exact meaning of the inseparableness or non-disjunction in the case of cause and effect, we come to the question with which we started—how is this relation to be ascertained or established between two phenomena or assemblages of phenomena ? Obviously, mere observation of their agreement in presence (अन्वय) and their agreement in absence (व्यतिरेक) is no help in the matter. Take a concrete example. The ass is customarily employed to bring the fuel with which fire is lighted. In a hundred cases you have observed the ass among the antecedents of smoke. In a hundred cases you may have observed that when there is no ass, there is no smoke. This is no warrant for concluding a relation of cause and effect between an ass and smoke. It may be that you happen to have never observed smoke without an antecedent ass, or an ass without smoke following. Even this is of no avail. It is not agreement (unbroken and uniform though it be) in presence, or in absence, or in both, that can settle the matter. There is one and only one way of ascertaining the causal relation. Suppose *A* with certain accompaniments is found to precede *B* immediately. Now if *A* disappearing, *B* disappears, even though all other antecedents remain and there is no other change in the case, then and then only can the causal relation be ascertained. It is not a mere table of positive instances or negative instances (अदर्शनान्न न दर्शनात्);--it is this method which we may term the Method of Subtraction (the Method of Difference in its negative aspect) that is the only exact and rigorous scientific Method. Such was the statement of the earlier Buddhists (cf. Udyotakara's and Váchaspati's report of the Buddhist Doctrine of Inference—स हि प्रतिबन्धो न दर्शनमात्रविषयः।

तस्मात् तादात्म्यतदुत्पत्तिनिबन्धनः एव प्रतिबन्धः। यदाह कार्यकारणभावाद्वा स्वभावाद्वा नियामकात्। अविनाभावनियमोऽदर्शनान्न न दर्शनात् —a Buddhist Karika quoted in Váchaspati, Udayana, Sríharsha, Mádhava, etc.)—कार्यकारणभावश्च इदम्—अस्मिन् सति भवति—सत्सु अपि तदन्येषु अस्मिन्नसति न भवति—एवमाकारः। न अन्वयव्यतिरेकाभ्यामधिगम्यते।...(एवं तादात्म्यमपि विपर्यये बाधक-

प्रमाणोपपन्नता निश्चेतव्यम्।...तस्मात् तादात्म्यतदुत्पत्तिभ्यामेव प्रतिबन्धो गम्यत:।—Váchaspati, Tátparyyatiká, Chap I, A'hnika 1, Sutra 5, अनुमानलक्षणम्—व्याप्तिग्रहोपाय:)

But the canon in this form is not sufficiently safe-guarded against possible abuse. Two points have to be emphasised:—(1) It must be carefully observed that no other condition is changed, (2) that the appearance and disappearance of *A* must immediately precede the appearance and disappearance of *B*. The definition of a cause is based on two fundamental characters, (1) the unconditional invariableness of the antecedence, and (2) the immediateness of the antecedence. The canon of the Method of Difference must therefore be stated in such a form as to emphasise each of these aspects. And one main difficulty in the practical application of the canon is that along with the introduction or sublation of an antecedent, some other phenomenon may be introduced or sublated unobserved. As a safe-guard against this radical vitiation of the Method, the later Buddhists formulated the canon of a modified Method, termed the Panchakárani, a Joint Method of Difference, which combines the positive and the negative Methods of Difference (the Method of Addition and the Method of Subtraction) in a series of five steps, and which equally emphasises the unconditionality and the immediateness of the antecedence as essential moments of the causal relation. This is neither agreement in presence, nor agreement in presence as well as absence (the foundation of J. S. Mill's Joint Method of Agreement), but the Joint Method of Difference. The Panchakárani runs thus :—

The following changes being observed, everything else remaining constant, the relation of cause and effect is rigorously established :—

First step—The 'cause' and the 'effect' phenomena are both unperceived.

Second step—Then the 'cause' phenomenon is perceived.

Third step—Then in immediate succession, the 'effect' phenomenon is perceived.

Fourth step—Then the 'cause' phenomenon is sublated or disappears.

Fifth step—Then in immediate succession, the 'effect' phenomenon disappears.

Throughout, of course, it is assumed that the other circumstances remain the same (at least the relevant or material circumstances).

This Panchakárani, the Joint Method of Difference, has some advantages over J. S. Mill's Method of Difference, or what is identical therewith, the earlier Buddhist Method; and the form of the canon bringing out in prominent relief the unconditionality and the immediateness of the antecedence, is as superior from a theoretical point of view to J. S. Mill's canon, and is as much more consonant than the latter to the practice of every experimenter, as the Hindu analysis of Anumána as a Formal-Material Deductive-Inductive Inference is more comprehensive and more scientific than Aristotle's or Mill's analysis of the Syllogism (or Mediate Inference).

But even the Panchakárani is no sufficient answer to the question with which we started. The Panchakárani is only a method; it shows only how in a particular case the relation of cause and effect is to be established (प्रतिबन्धग्रहोपाय). But we want more than this—we require a warrant for the process. The Buddhists therefore supply the following proof of the Method:—Doubt is legitimate, but there is a limit to doubt. When doubt lands you in a contradiction of a fundamental ground of practice, and would thus annul all practical exercise of the will, the doubt must cease; else the doubt would be suicidal or sophistical. In this particular case, when the Panchakárani is satisfied, the antecedent in question must be the cause, for there is no other antecedent to serve as cause; the proof is indirect but rigid. If this be not the cause, there is no cause of the phenomenon. It was not, and it begins to be, without a cause; which would be a contradiction of the rational ground of all practice, for all volitional activity proceeds by implication on the principle of causality. If things could happen without a cause, all our motives to action would be baffled. The link between a presentation and the instinctive volitional reaction would snap, and the circuit of consciousness would be left incomplete. In fact, the Buddhists go further; they hold causal efficiency (अर्थक्रिया) to be of the essence of empirical (relative) Reality. The proof of the Joint Method of Difference, then, lies in a strict application of the principle of causality in its negative form (*viz.*, there can be no phenomenon without a cause) and the truth of this last is guaranteed by the same ultimate criterion of empirical (relative) Reality as the truth of Perception itself, *viz.*, the correspondence between the rational and the practical activity of the self.

But invariable concomitance (or non-disjunction), the Buddhists argue, has another form, *e.g.*, the relation of the genus to the species. We may have perceived a hundred instances of the association of certain characters with certain others; we may also have never perceived the former when the latter are absent; but this would not enable us to generalise and establish invariable and unconditional co-existence. We must be first satisfied that there is identity of essence (तादात्म्य स्वभाव). It is only when we perceive that the characters of a Sinsapá are co-inherent with the generic characters of a tree in the same individual object (a Sinsapá tree before me), and when we further perceive that the characters are held together by the relation of identity of essence, that we can say that all Sinsapás are trees. For as there is identity of essence, a Sinsapá would not be a Sinsapá, if it were not a tree. It would lose its self-identity which is a contradiction. Hence the relation of identity of essence (तादात्म्य स्वभाव), as in the relation of the species to the genus, is the sole ground for establishing uniformity of co-existence (प्रतिबन्ध, स्वभावप्रतिबन्ध).

(For the Buddhist Method of Induction, in its later form, the Panchakárani, vide Sarvadarsana Sangraha—Buddhist reply to the Chárváka attack on Inference :—

यदभ्यधायि अविनाभावो दुर्बोध इति तदसाधीयः। तादात्म्यतदुत्पत्तिभ्यामविनाभावस्य सुज्ञानत्वात्। तदुक्तं—कार्य्यकारणभावात् वा स्वभावात् वा नियामकात्। अविनाभावनियमोऽदर्शनान्न न दर्शनात्। As for the Nyáya view अन्वयव्यतिरेकौ अविनाभावनिश्चायकौ इति।—the Buddhist objects—ननु पक्षे साध्यसाधनयोर्व्यभिचारो दुरवधारणः भवेत्। भूते, भविष्यति, वर्त्तमाने अनुपलभ्यमाने च व्यभिचारशङ्काया अनिवारणात्।—the Nyáya retorts ननु तथाविधस्थले तावकेऽपि मते व्यभिचारशङ्का दुष्परिहरा इति।—the Buddhist answers—मैवं वोचः, विनापि कारणं कार्य्यमुत्पद्यताम् इत्येवंविधायाः शङ्कायाः व्याघातावधिकतया निवृत्तत्वात्। तदेव हि आशङ्क्यते यस्मिन्नाशङ्क्यमाने व्याघातादयः नावतरेयुः। तदुक्तं व्याघातावधिराशङ्का इति। तस्मात् तदुत्पत्तिनिश्चयेन अविनाभावो निश्चीयते। तदुत्पत्तिनिश्चयश्च कार्य्यहेत्वोः प्रत्यक्षोपलम्भानुपलम्भपञ्चकनिबन्धनः।

कार्यस्य उत्पत्तेः प्रागनुपलम्भः, कारणोपलम्भे सति उपलम्भः, उपलब्धस्य पश्चात् कारणानुपलम्भात् अनुपलम्भः इति पञ्चकारण्या धूम-धूमध्वजयो कार्यकारणभावः निश्चीयते। तथा तादात्म्यनिश्चयेन अपि अविनाभावः निश्चीयते। यदि शिंशपा वृक्षत्वम् अतिपतेत् स्वात्मानमेव जह्यात् इति विपक्षे बाधकप्रवृत्तेः। अप्रवृत्ते तु बाधके भूयः सहभावोपलम्भेऽपि व्यभिचारशङ्कायाः को निवारयिता। शिंशपावृक्षयोश्च तादात्म्यनिश्चयः वृक्षोऽयं शिंशपा इति सामानाधिकरण्यबलात् उपपद्यते। तस्मात् कार्यात्मानौ कारणम् आत्मानम् अनुमापयत इति सिद्धम्। Sarvadarsana-Sangraha, Bauddha-Darsanam.

The Nyáya Doctrine of Inference :—The Nyáya easily demolishes the Buddhist contention about identity of essence. The Nyáya writers, being realists, do not impugn the reality of the genus (जाति) like the nominalists or the nominalistic conceptualists in the Mimansa Schools (भाट्टाः and प्राभाकराः) ; but they point out that the inseparableness (or non-disjunction) in such cases can only be established by the experience of unbroken uniformity (अव्यभिचारित्व *i.e.*, by अन्वयव्यतिरेकौ, दर्शनादर्शने). Uniform agreement in presence with uniform agreement in absence, —not the mysterious identity of essence irresistibly perceived in any individual case or cases—is the only basis for constituting genera and species in Natural Classification. Indeed some of the later Nyáya writers point out that individuals do not always possess in Nature all the characters that go to form the definition of the class to which they are referred.

Similarly, as regards the relation of cause and effect, a *nexus* is sometimes fancied to be perceived, a power in the cause to produce the effect (शक्ति), or an ultimate form (जाति वैजात्य), which is supposed to be present, whenever the effect (quality or substance) is produced (cf. Bacon's view of the 'Forms' of Simple Qualities). All this is neither a matter of observation nor of legitimate hypothesis. There is nothing except the invariable time-relation (antecedence and sequence) between the cause and the effect. But the mere invariableness of an antecedent does not suffice to constitute it the cause of what succeeds ; it must be an unconditional antecedent as well (अन्यथासिद्धिशून्यस्य नियतपूर्ववर्त्तिता, being the definition of कार्य्यकारणभाव). For example, the essential or adventitious accompaniments of an invariable antecedent, may also be invariable antecedents, but they are not unconditional but only collateral and indirect, in other words their antecedence is conditional on something else (न स्वातन्त्र्येण). The potter's stick is an unconditional invariable antecedent of the jar, but the colour of a stick, or its texture or size or any other accompaniment or accident, which does not contribute to the work done (so far as we are considering it) is not an unconditional antecedent, and must not therefore be regarded as a cause. Similarly, the co-effects of the invariable antecedents, or what enters into the production of these co-effects, may themselves be invariable antecedents but they are not unconditional, being themselves conditioned by those of the antecedents of which they are effects. For example, the sound produced by the stick, or by the potter's wheel, invariably precedes the jar, but it is a co-effect,—and A'kása (ether) as the substrate, and Vayu (air) as the vehicle, of the sound, enter into the production of this co-effect, but these are not 'unconditional' antecedents, and must therefore be rejected in an enumeration of conditions or causes of the jar. Again, the conditions of the conditions, the invariable antecedents of the invariable antecedents, are not unconditional. The potter's father is an invariable antecedent of the potter who is an invariable antecedent of the jar, but the potter's father does not stand in a causal relation to the potter's handiwork. In fact, the antecedence must not only be unconditionally invariable, but must also be immediate (अव्यवहितपूर्व्वकालावच्छेदेन कार्य्यदेशे सत्त्वम्). Finally, all seemingly invariable antecedents which may be dispensed with or left out, are *ipso facto* not unconditional, and cannot therefore be regarded as causal conditions; in short, nothing that is unnecessary is unconditional; for this class, *vide* Visvanátha: —नियतावश्यकपूर्व्वभाविनः अवश्यक्लृप्तनियतपूर्व्ववर्त्तिन एव कार्य्यसम्भवे। तद्भिन्नम् (अतिरिक्तं) अन्यथासिद्धं'—Visvanátha, Siddhánta Muktávali, on Sloka 20. For example, it is the custom to point to spatial position or direction with the fingers, but finger-pointing, though invariably present, is not causally related to the perception of direction or spatial position, because we can imagine such perception without finger-pointing, (अन्यथासिद्धतया अङ्गुल्या निर्देशस्य दिक्प्रत्ययत्वेन न स्वाभाविकः सम्बन्धः, Váchaspati, Tátparyya-Tiká, Chap. I, A'hnika 1, Sutra 5,—this shows that the doctrine of अन्यथासिद्धिशून्य was long anterior to Gangesa).

[Visvanátha in the Bhásha-Parichchheda mentions five kinds of अन्यथासिद्ध, conditional antecedents—(1) येन सहपूर्व्वभावः, (2) यस्य वा कारणमादाय (पूर्व्वभावः), (3) अन्यंप्रति पूर्व्वभावे ज्ञाते यत्पूर्व्वभावविज्ञानम्, (4) जनकं प्रति पूर्व्ववर्त्तिताम् अपरिज्ञाय यस्य (पूर्व्ववर्त्तिता) न गृह्यते, and (5) अथापि यत् नियतावश्यकपूर्व्वभाविनः अतिरिक्तम् भवेत् (एतेषु पञ्चसु आवश्यकस्त्वसौ—Slokas 19, and 20), यस्य स्वातन्त्र्येण अन्वयव्यतिरेकौ न स्तः किन्तु स्वकारणमादायैव अन्वयव्यतिरेकौ गृह्येते तदन्यथासिद्धम्, Siddhánta Muktávali, loc. cit.—The Dinakarí points out that the first two cases are comprehended under the formula इतरान्वयव्यतिरेकप्रयुक्तान्वयव्यतिरेकशालित्वम् । There are several classifications of these irrelevant antecedents (अन्यथासिद्ध) ; I quote one of the best known].

The unconditional (अन्यथासिद्धिशून्य) as interpreted in this comprehensive sense is a far more fruitful conception than Mill's, and is well adapted to its work—the elimination of the irrelevant factors in the situation. In the end, the discrimination of what is necessary to complete the sum of causes, from what is dependent, collateral, secondary, superfluous or inert, (*i.e.* of the relevant from the irrelevant factors) must depend on the test of expenditure of energy. This test the Nyáya would accept only in the sense of an operation analysable into molar or molecular motion (परिस्पन्द एव भौतिको व्यापार: करोत्यर्थ:—अतीन्द्रियस्तु व्यापारो नास्ति, Jayanta, Manjarí, A'hnika I); but would emphatically reject, if it is advanced in support of the notion of a mysterious causal power or efficiency (शक्ति). This is a peculiarity of the Nyáya—its insisting that the effect is only the sum or resultant of the operations of the different causal conditions—that these operations are kinetic, being of the nature of motion, in other words holding firmly to the view that causation is a case of expenditure of energy, in the kinetic form,—but at the same time absolutely repudiating the Sánkhya conception of power or productive efficiency as metaphysical or transcendental (अतीन्द्रिय), and finding nothing in the cause other than an unconditional invariable complement of operative conditions (कारणसामग्री) and nothing in the effect other than the consequent phenomenon which results from the joint operations of the antecedent conditions (समुदितसकलकारकनिकर परिस्पन्द एव—Jayanta—सामग्री कार्य्यं—सामग्रीकार्य्यत्वे तु कार्य्यमस्तु किमनन्यथासिद्धया शक्त्या—Jayanta, ibid, A'hnika, 1, शक्तिनिराकरणम्—it may be noted that the Nyáya, while repudiating transcendental power (Sakti) in the mechanism of nature and natural causation, does not deny the existence of metaphysical conditions like merit (धर्म,) which constitute a system of moral ends that fulfil themselves in and through the mechanical system and order of Nature—*vide* Jayanta, अतीन्द्रियं किमपि कारणं कल्पितमेव धर्मादि—A'hnika 1, शक्तिनिराकरणम्).

The causal relation, then, like the relation of genus to species, is a natural relation of concomitance (व्याप्तिः स्वाभाविकः सम्बन्धः—Váchaspati) which can be ascertained only by the uniform and uninterrupted experience of agreement in presence and agreement in absence, and not by deduction from a certain *a priori* principle like that of Causality or Identity of Essence.

Nyáya objection to the Buddhist Method of Difference as a means of ascertaining causality.

Take for example the Buddhist deduction of Causality in any particular conjunction by means of the negative Method of Difference, or of the Panchakárani. The ascertainment of the causal relation by these Methods is open to the following objections:—(1) The unconditionality of the antecedent cannot possibly be ascertained. As the Chárváka rightly points out, the Methods enable you to eliminate irrelevant antecedents that are or can be perceived; but the introduction or sublation of latent or undetected antecedents can be imagined against which the Method of Difference is powerless. In the case of the production of smoke, for example, by fire,—what if I say that an invisible demon intervenes in every case between the fire and the smoke, that this demon (पिशाच) is the immediate antecedent and real cause of the latter, and that the fire is an accident which, in every such case, is brought about by its own causal antecedents; —in saying this, I do not go counter to the principle of causality and am landed in no contradiction (व्याघात) such as strikes at the very roots of all practice, or baffles the completed circuit of consciousness, however much I may violate probability.

(2) In the second place, even supposing that the fire, in this particular case (which satisfies the Method of Difference rigidly) is ascertained to be the cause of the smoke, how can I know that fire is the cause in other cases, or that there is no other cause. You will perhaps argue that if there were an *indefinite* number of causes of the same specific phenomenal effect, it would violate the principle that phenomena are all conditioned, *i.e.*, exist only under certain conditions (कादाचित्कत्व),-which is more comprehensive than the principle of causality, and the contradiction of which equally overthrows all rational practical activity. Yes, I accept the conditionality of phenomena, but this is not violated by supposing that one specific assemblage of phenomena has more than one cause. It is true that if you suppose such plurality of causes, you cannot establish the invariableness of

the particular conjunction (green-wood fire and smoke) which your Method of Difference fixes upon as a case of cause and effect ; in other words, with your special principle of Causality so restricted, and without any general principle of Uniformity of Nature to fall back upon, you cannot ascertain, from the present case, or from any number of similar cases that you may have observed, that *all* green-wood fires are followed by smoke ; *i.e.*, you are helpless in demonstrating with apodictic certainty (or ascertaining indubitably) the relation of cause and effect. But this is an objection against your own position, not mine. Why not admit at once that certain phenomena are naturally connected (as invariable concomitants or antecedents) with other phenomena, and take your stand on observed concomitance (uniform and uninterrupted experience of agreement in presence as well as absence) without assuming causality as an *a priori* principle and making deductions therefrom, and without the trouble of ascertaining the relation of cause and effect in every individual case. I am free to admit that theoretical objections of irresistible force (like those of the Çhárváka Sceptics) can be urged against this ascertainment of universal invariable and unconditional concomitance (व्याप्तिग्रहोपाय) on the basis of mere observation. Doubts of this kind can no more be laid by my view of the matter than by your canons of causality and essential identity (तदुत्पत्ति and तादात्म्य). Ultimately we all have to fall back on the rational practice of thinking persons (प्रेक्षावन्तः), and such persons are always content to act on practical certitude instead of hankering after an unattainable apodictic certainty in the affairs of life (प्रामाणिकलौकयात्रानुपालनीयता यथादर्शनं ग्रहणीयम्). This same practical certitude is also the ultimate warrant of the Deductive-Inductive Inference by which we ascertain the characters of things without direct perception and through the medium or instrumentality of a mark.

[To the earlier Buddhist canon of the Method of Subtraction, *i. e.*, the negative Method of Difference, Udyotakara and Váchaspati of the Nyáya School pertinently and acutely object as follows :—

सत्यं यत् किञ्चित् क्वचित् दृष्टं तस्य यत्र प्रतिबन्धः, तद्विदः तस्य तत् गमकं तत्र इति अनुजानीमः। स एव तु प्रतिबन्धो न तावत् तदुत्पत्त्या सम्भवति। का पुनरियं तदुत्पत्तिः। धूमस्य किं वह्न्यनन्तरं भावः। स तादृशः अस्ति रासभस्यापि। तत्प्रतिबद्धोऽपि धूमः स्यात्। अथ तदनन्तरमेव भावः, न च रासभानन्तरं भवन्नपि तदनन्तरमेव भवति, तस्मिन् सति अपि असति अग्नौ तदभावात्। असति अपि तस्मिन् सत्यार्द्रेन्धनवति वह्नौ तद्भावात्। अथ यद्यपि धूमस्य वह्निभावानुविधानं तत्रोपलब्धं, तथापि देशान्तरादिषु तदभावोऽस्य कुतस्त्यः। तथा हि भूयो भूयो रासभे दृष्टे धूमो दृष्टः, तदभावे च अदृष्टः, न स तत्कार्य्यः। तस्मात्तोयस्येव धूमस्य रासभं विना सति वह्नौ भावात्, एवं यद्यपि अग्नौ पिशाचेन जनितो धूमः, क्वचिद्देशादौ तस्मादेव एव रासभवद्वह्न्यभावेऽपि पिशाचादेव भविष्यति, इति अनया शङ्कया भाव्यं नियामकं अपदिश्यताम्। न च सति

भावमात्रं नियामकं, तस्य रासभादिषु अविशेषात्। तदनन्तरमेव इति च अवधारणस्य शङ्कानामभावात्। अवधारणेन तु शङ्कापनयने परस्पराश्रयप्रसङ्गात

Buddhist reply :—स्यादेतत्। यो यो धूमो दृष्टः स सर्व्वस्तावत् आर्द्रेन्धनसहित वह्न्यनन्तरमेव, न पिशाचानन्तरं। स च कादाचित्कतया निमित्तमपेक्षमाणो यदनन्तरमेव लभ्यते तदेव अप्रतीतव्यभिचारं निमित्तं करोति, न तु प्रतीतव्यभिचारं रासभादि। नापि सर्व्वथाऽनुपलभ्यपिशाचादिः। यदि न तन्निमित्तं कस्मात् विनाऽपि वह्निं क्वचित् धूमो न उपलभ्यते। अथ असौ (पिशाचः) सर्व्वथा वह्निसहितः तथा सति आर्द्रेन्धनवत् कथं वह्निरपि न कारणं। कारणं चेत् कथं तदनन्तरेव धूमभाव शङ्का। Now the phenomenon that is contingent (कादाचित्क) cannot be uncaused—अकारणस्य हि कार्य्यस्य नित्यं सत्त्वं असत्त्वं वा स्यात्, अनपेक्षत्वात् न कादाचित्कत्वम्। And with the limitation of a specific effect, there must be only one specific cause, for an unrestricted plurality of causes would amount to the denial of uniformity in causality (*i. e.*, of the *unconditional invariable* antecedence)—

नापि अनेकं कारणं, अकारणत्वप्रसङ्गादेव। वह्न्यनन्तरमेव भाव इति हि धूमस्य वह्निकार्य्यत्वम्। स चेत् अवह्नेरपि अनन्तरं, न एवकारार्थः स्यात्, इति न वह्नेः कार्य्यम्। एवम् अन्यस्यापि न कार्य्यं। न हि अन्यानन्तरमेव भवति, वह्नेरपि अनन्तरं भावात्, ततश्च अहेतुको धूमः स्यात्। तथा च कादाचित्कत्वव्याहतिः।

Nyáya rejoinder :—सत्यम्। यद्यपि विना वह्निं नोपलब्धो धूमः, यद्यपि च पिशाचानन्तरं नोपलभ्यते तेषामनुपलम्भः, तथाऽपि पिशाच-

कार्य्य एव धूमः। तत्र तत्र वह्निः कुतश्चित् स्वहेतोः उपनिपतितः, रासभ इव, न धूमस्य जनकः। तेन तदभावेऽपि तज्जातीय एव कारणभेदजन्मा कदाचित्, कादाचित्को धूमः स्यात्। इति अनिवृत्तिरेव शङ्कायाः। न च दृष्टसम्भवे नादृष्टं कल्पयितुं युक्तम् इति शक्यं भवद्भिर्वक्तुम्। अनुपलब्धिलक्षणप्राप्तस्य अशक्यनिराकरणत्वात् (vide Nyáya Vindu)। न च अनुपलभ्यमानान्तराणि अपि तन्निषेधं प्रभवन्ति। तस्मात् अनन्तरमेव इति अवधारणाभावात् नैवं कार्य्यकारणभावावधारणं युक्तम्। न च यदन्यसहितानन्तरं उपलब्धं तत्, तदन्यरहितात् तस्मात् भवत् भिन्नजातीयं भवति। उक्तं हि रासभसहितात् वह्नेः यादृशो धूमः तादृश एव तद्रहितात् वह्नेरिति। तस्मादेवंविधा शङ्कापिशाची स्वनिवारकं तदुत्पत्तिनिश्चयमास्कन्दती न शक्या निवारयितुम्।

The Nyáya proceeds to point out that what is contingent need not necessarily be produced by a cause. It is enough if there is natural connection with something else, a relation of antecedence and succession (or concomitance), without any element of productive efficiency or causation.

अपि चास्तु तदुत्पत्तिनिश्चयः तथाऽपि कस्मात् कारणमन्तरेण न कार्य्यं भवति। तथा च सति अनपेक्षतया कादाचित्कत्वविहतिः इति चेत्। अस्तु तर्हि सम्बन्धः स्वाभाविकतया अन्यानपेक्षः अव्यभिचारी गमकत्वाङ्गम्। स च यो वा स वा भवतु। कृतं कार्य्यकारणभावावधारणायासेन। यथा चैतत् तथा अग्रे दर्शयिष्यामः। Váchaspati, Tátparyya-Tíká, Chap. I, A'hnika 1, Sutra 5, व्याप्तिपक्षोपायविचारः।]

The Nyáya analysis of the causal relation continued :—Co-effects :—In the enumeration of different varieties of irrelevant antecedents (अन्यथासिद्ध), we have already noticed that co-effects of the same cause are apt to be confounded as cause and effect. In some cases, the co-effects may be simultaneous, *e. g.*, the case of the ascending and the descending scale in a balance, which are co-effects of gravity (*vide* Pártha-sárathi Misra on Kumárila, Sloka-Vártika—तुलानमनोन्नमनयोस्तु न मिथः कार्य्यकारणत्वम्, उभयोरेककारणत्वात्,—sloka 157, Súnya-Váda). In other cases, the co-effects may be successive effects of the same cause, and here the risk is great of mistaking the antecedent co-effect to be the cause of the succeeding co-effect; *e.g.*, the case of ants moving in a line to carry their eggs upward, which is observed before the summer rains;—where the movement of ants and the rains are not cause and effect, but successive effects of the same cause, *viz.*, the heat (उष्मा), which disturbs the elements, *viz.*, the earth and the atmosphere (महाभूतक्षोभ); the ants being affected by this heat earlier than the atmospheric movements which bring the clouds and the rain.

(Udyotakara, and Váchaspati—न च पिपीलिकाण्ड सञ्चरणं वर्षस्य कारणमनुपलब्धसामर्थ्यात् । असत्यपि तस्मिन् वर्षस्योत्पत्तेः । वर्षमूलकारणस्य तु महाभूतक्षोभस्य पिपीलिकाण्डसञ्चरणं पूर्व्वकार्य्यम् । क्षुभ्यमानाः खलु पिपीलिका भौमेनोष्मणा स्वानि अण्डानि भूमिष्ठानि उपरिष्टात् नयन्ति—Tátparyya—Tiká II, 2, Sutra 37).

Synchronousness of Cause and Effect.—This is resolved into a case of simultaneous co-effects of the same ultimate cause, *e.g.*, the ascent of one scale and the descent of the other in the balance, which are not related as cause and effect, but are simultaneous effects of gravity. In other cases, the synchronousness is only apparent, the interval between the antecedent and the consequent being too small (सूक्ष्मकाल) to be apprehended (यौगपद्याभिमान) *e.g.*, in the case of the needle piercing a hundred soft lotus petals laid one upon another, where the steps are really successive ; or the illumination of the whole room by the light of a lamp, where the succession is unperceived owing to the inconceivable velocity of light (cf. Kumárilá, Sloka-Vartika,—हेतुहेतुमतां सिद्धं यौगपद्यनिदर्शनम्,—यत् प्रदीपप्रभादृष्टां, सूक्ष्मकालोऽस्ति तत्र नः। दुर्लक्ष्यस्तु यथा वेधः पद्मपत्रशते तथा। Sunyaváda, Sloka 156-157.—I quote Mimansa authorities, but the view is common to the Mimánsá and the Nyáya-Vaiseshika).

The time-relation in a chain of causes and effects :—A careful study of the time-relation in a chain of causes and effects is a peculiarity of the Vaiseshika system (and the later Nyáya). A moment (ultimate unit of time, Kshana, क्षण) is defined to be the time-interval between the completion of the sum of conditions and the appearance of the effect. The Vaiseshika conceives the unit to be determined by reference to the division of one atom from another (विभागानुत्पादविभाग प्रागभावसम्बद्धकर्मावच्छिन्नः कालः क्षणः:—Sapta Padàrthí, Sivàditya ;—*i.e.*, the ultimate unit of time is the time during which motion exists in an atom prior to its division from another atom, in a case of division due to motion). The Sánkhya, we have already seen, determines this ultimate unit by reference to the motion of a Tanmátra.

The number of such units will determine the time-interval between a given set of physical conditions and a particular effect, for between a so-called sum of causes and a so-called sum of effects, there intervenes a series of atomic (or molecular) motions, with conjunctions and disjunctions which form the causal chain. However crude in the practical application, the fundamental idea is, in connection with the principle of work and energy (for which both the Sánkhya and the Nyáya-Vaiseshika furnish a rudimentary basis), immensely suggestive of a possible Time Calculus.

Plurality of Causes :—This will be discussed, when we consider the relation of Vyápti to the principle of Causality.

The Nyáya Ground of Inference—Vyápti नियतसाहचर्यं—Váchaspati) :—Inference, then, in the Nyáya, depends on the ascertainment, not of the causal relation, nor of the relation of genus to species, but of a natural relation, between two phenomena, of invariable and unconditional concomitance

(उपाधिविधुरः स्वाभाविकः सम्बन्धः व्याप्ति :—Udyotakara and Váchaspati). Of the two phenomena so connected, one is called the Vyápya or Gamaka (the sign, mark or indicator), and the other Vyápaka or Gamya (the thing signified, marked, or indicated). In the relation of fire and smoke, for example, smoke is the Vyápya or Gamaka (sign or mark); and fire, the Vyápaka or Gamya (the thing signified or marked). Now the relation of Vyápti between *A* and *B* may be either unequal or equipollent (विषमव्याप्ति or समव्याप्ति). When *A* is the sign of *B*, but *B* is not the sign of *A*, the Vyápti is one-sided or unequal, and here a Vyapti is said to exist between *A* and *B*, but not between *B* and *A*. For example, smoke is a sign of fire, but fire is not universally a sign of smoke. When, therefore, the relation of Vyápti is an unequal one, as between smoke and fire, it is expressed in the proposition :—Wherever the Vyápya (sign or mark, *e.g.*, smoke) exists, the Vyápaka (the thing signified or marked, *e.g.*, fire) also exists. From this it follows by necessary implication (a sort of अर्थापत्ति) that whenever the Vyápaka (*e.g.*, fire) is absent, the Vyápya (*e.g.*,smoke) is also absent (व्यापकाभावे व्याप्याभावः). Again, the Vyápti may be a mutual or equipollent one, *i.e.*, *A* and *B* may be signs of each other, *e.g.* green-wood fire and smoke. Here each in turn is Vyápya and Vyápaka, and this is expressed in the two propositions :—(1) Wherever there is smoke, there is green-wood fire, and (2) wherever there is green-wood fire, there is smoke. By necessary implication it follows—(1) where there is no green-wood fire, there is no smoke ; (2) where there is no smoke, there is no green-wood fire. We have seen that a Vyápti exists between smoke and fire, for wherever there is smoke, there is fire. But we cannot say that a Vyápti exists between fire and smoke, for we cannot say that wherever there is a fire, there is smoke. The combustion of an iron-ball (अयोगोलक), for example, is a case of fire without smoke. But it would be correct to say that a Vyápti exists between green-wood fire and smoke, as well as between smoke and green wood fire. The question, therefore, is—What is the relation between fire and smoke ? The relation between fire and smoke is a conditional relation ; *i. e.*, on condition that the fire is green-wood fire, it would be a sign of smoke. In other words, a Vyápti implies unconditional invariable concomitance, and the relation between fire and smoke is not therefore a Vyapti (natural unconditional concomitance), for fire requires a 'condition,' Upádhi, *viz.*, green-wood, to be followed by smoke. Smoke, on the other hand, requires no 'condition' to indicate fire. For the purposes of Inference, therefore, relations between phenomena may be considered as of two kinds:—(1) Contingent conditional relations, holding good on the fulfilment of a certain condition or Upádhi, and (2) Vyápti, or unconditional invariable relation, between a mark and that which it marks, a relation without any Upádhi or determining condition (उपाधिविधुरः सम्बन्धः). It is this latter kind of relation that serves as the ground of Inference. If we can ascertain that a Vyápti exists, between *A* and *B*, then *A* is a sign of *B*, and an inference of the presence of *B* from the presence of *A*, and of the absence of *A* from the absence of *B*, would be warranted. The question, therefore, is—how to ascertain the relation of Vyápti between two phenomena.

Ascertainment of Vyapti according to the early Nyáya (व्याप्तिग्रहोपाय).—Briefly speaking, the observation of agreement in presence (अन्वय) as well as agreement in absence (व्यतिरेक), between two phenomena, with the non-observance of the contrary (व्यभिचारादर्शनम्), is the foundation of our knowledge of Vyápti(दर्शनादर्शने—Váchaspati). This suggests a natural relation (स्वाभाविकसम्बन्धं—Váchaspati) of invariable concomitance (नियतसाहचर्यं—Váchaspati) between the phenomena, which is fortified by our non-observance (अदर्शन) of the contrary (व्यभिचार). But this does not establish the unconditionality of the concomitance (उपाधिविधुरसम्बन्ध), which is essential to a Vyápti. We have therefore to examine the cases carefully to see if there is any determining condition (Upádhi—*i. e.* some hidden or undetected but really operative or indispensable accompaniment) which conditions the relation between the supposed sign or mark (Gamaka) and the supposed signate (thing signified, Gamya). Now let us consider what constitutes an Upádhi. It is a circumstance which always accompanies, and is always accompanied by, the supposed signate (the thing signified, Gamya), but does not invariably accompany the supposed sign or mark (Gamaka). If, therefore, in the set of positive instances where both the sign and the signate are present, nothing else is constantly present, there can be no Upádhi. Or, again, if in the set of negative instances where both the sign and the signate are absent, no other material circumstance is constantly absent, there is no Upádhi. This follows from the very definition of an Upádhi. It is impracticable to fulfil these requirements rigorously. Still, every one of the accompanying circumstances (of course the likely ones) may be taken successively, and it may be shown that the concomitance continues even when the suspected Upádhi (शङ्कितोपाधि) is absent, and therefore it cannot be the Upádhi. And this is to be fortified by the observance of uniform and uninterrupted agreement in absence (Vyatireka) between the two concomitant phenomena. In this way, when we have disproved all suspected Upádhis, we conclude by establishing the Vyápti. It is true that we may still go on doubting. But doubt has a certain limit for the 'experimenter' and the thinking person (परीक्षक, प्रेक्षावान्). When doubt overthrows the foundation of all rational practice (प्रामाणिकलोकयात्रा), or leads to a stoppage or arrest of all practical activity (लोकव्यवहार), it stands *ipso facto* condemned, and must be abandoned (व्याघातावधिराशङ्का). Sríharsha and Udayana—व्याघात is mentioned by Váchaspati). Thus it is that Vyápti is ascertained. In this way, we observe innumerable instances of Vyápti. Now by means of repeated observations of this kind (भूयोदर्शन), we have established the principle of the Uniformity of Nature (स्वभावप्रतिबन्ध), and also of Causality ; and these two principles thus ascertained may be made use of in their turn as the basis of an argumentation or deduction (Tarka, U'ha, तर्क) to confirm a particular Vyápti in a particular case. Tarka or U'ha, then, is the verification and vindication of particular inductions by the application of the general principles of Uniformity of Nature and of Causality, principles which are themselves based on repeated observation (भूयोदर्शन) and the ascertainment of innumerable particular inductions of uniformity or causality (भूयोदर्शन जनितसंस्कारसहितम् इन्द्रियमेव स्वाभाविकसम्बन्धग्राही—Váchaspati). Thus Tarka also helps in dispelling doubt (सन्देह). Sríharsha, however, questions the validity of this verification, —cf. the well-known couplet ending तर्कः शङ्कावधिः कृतः ।

It will be seen that the process of disproving all suspected Upádhis (उपाधिशङ्कानिरास), in the early Nyáya, answers exactly *as a process* to Mill's Method of Agreement. In fact, the disproof of a suspected Upádhi by pointing to instances of Agreement in presence (अन्वय) even in the absence of the Upádhi, fortified as this is by the instances of agreement in absence (व्यतिरेक), virtually amounts to Mill's Joint Method of Agreement. But the fundamental difference is this :—Mill's Method of Agreement is formulated in view of the phenomena of causation (including co-effects, etc.) and, as usually enunciated, confessedly breaks down in dealing with cases of Uniformities of Co-existence unconnected with Causation ; the Nyáya Method based on the disproof of suspected Upádhis is a more daring and original attempt, and is far more comprehensive in scope, being applicable to all Uniformities of Co-existence and of Causation alike. And this the Nyáya successfully accomplished, by introducing the mark of unconditionality (उपाधिविधुरता) into the relation of Vyápti (Concomitance), even as the same mark of unconditionality (अन्यथासिद्धिशून्यता) had been previously intronuced into the definition of Causality (कार्य्यकारणभाव). The difference between the early Nyáya and the Buddhist systems may be briefly put thus :—The former relied on empirical induction based on uniform and uninterrupted agreement in Nature, and accordingly regarded the Method of Agreement as the fundamental Method of Scientific Induction, founding Inference on Vyápti to which they subordinated Causality in the doctrine of Method ; the latter assumed two *a priori* principles, *viz.*, causality and identity of essence, deduced the canon of the Method of Difference by an indirect proof from the principle of causality, and made this Method the foundation of all scientific Induction of Causality, just as they based all natural classification of Gengra and Species on their *a priori* principle of Identity of Essence.

[Texts from the early Nyáya :—

Method of Agreement and the Joint Method without the device of the Upádhi :—

Cf. Jayanta on साहचर्य्यं—तस्मिन् सत्येव भवति न विना भवनं ततः। अयमेवाविनाभावो नियमः सहचारिता। 'तस्मिन् सत्येव' 'only this remaining throughout', while others change—implying the Method of Agreement. The set of positive instances, in which this antecedent alone is constant, must be supplemented by a set of negative instances (agreement in absence) : — व्यतिरेकनियमनन्तरेण प्रतिबन्धग्रहणानुपपत्तेः। नियमश्चायं उच्यते यत् तस्मिन् सति भवनं ततो विना न भवनं इति भूयोदर्शनगम्यः; तत्र तस्मिन् सति भवनं इत्यन्वयना-

वपरिच्छेदात अदृष्टहेतौ नियमः स्यात्। ततो विना न भवन इत्यस्य अर्थस्य अपरिच्छेदात् इति Jayanta, A'hnika II, व्यतिरेकव्याप्ति-निश्चयावश्यकत्वम्।

Doctrine of the Upádhi :—Unconditional concomitance distinguished from conditional :—

यो वा स वा अस्तु सम्बन्धः यस्य असौ स्वाभाविको नियतः स एव गमकः, गम्यश्च इतरः सम्बन्धीति युज्यते। तथा हि धूमादीनां वह्न्यादिसम्बन्धः स्वाभाविकः। न तु वह्न्यादीनां धूमादिभिः। उपलभ्यन्ते ते हि विनापि धूमादिभिः। यदा तु आर्द्रेन्धनादिसम्बन्धम् अनुभवन्ति तदा धूमादिभिः सह संबध्यन्ते। तस्मात् वह्न्यादीनाम् आर्द्रेन्धनाद्युपाधिकृतः सम्बन्धो न स्वाभाविकः। ततो न नियतः। स्वाभाविकस्तु धूमादीनां वह्न्यादिसम्बन्ध उपाधेः अनुपलभ्यमानात् क्वचित् व्यभिचारस्य अदर्शनात् अनुपलभ्यमानस्यापि कल्पनानुपपत्तेः। अतो नियतः सम्बन्धः अनुमानाङ्गम्।

Concomitance sufficient without causal *nexus* :—

The Buddhist objects—In Nature, everything is connected with everything else. Hence if there were no *nexus* of causality between antecedent and consequent, everything might follow from everything else. The Nyáya replies—You admit uniformities (of co-existence, etc.) other than causal ;—so you confess that a natural fixed order can exist without the causal *nexus*......

An Upádhi, how established and how disproved :—

The Nyáya then proceeds to show how an Upádhi

is established, or how disproved by observation :—
तत्र वह्नेः अनार्द्रेन्धनस्य विना धूमम् अयोगोलकादौ दर्शनात् आर्द्रेन्धनोपाधिः अस्य धूमेन सम्बन्धः न तु स्वाभाविक इति निश्चीयते। धूमविशेषस्य तु विना वह्निम् अनुपलम्भात्, उपाधिभेदस्य च अदृश्यमानस्य कल्पनायां प्रमाणाभावात्, विशेषस्मृत्यपेक्षस्य च संशयस्य अनुपलब्धपूर्व्वे अनुत्पादात्, उत्पादे च अतिप्रसङ्गात् प्रेक्षावत् प्रवृत्त्युच्छेदात्, स्वाभाविकः सम्बन्धः अवधार्य्यते।

General Method of Induction by exhaustion of the Upádhi, more comprehensive than Mill's Joint Method :—

For the definition of an Upádhi, vide Sríharsha and Udayana: अव्याप्तसाधनो यः साध्यसमव्याप्तिः उच्यते स उपाधिरिति। Hence to avoid an Upádhi (which is साध्यसमव्याप्तिः), the constant presence of anything relevant other than the sign and the signate in the positive instances (of agreement in presence, अन्वय), and the constant absence of any such thing in the negative instances (of agreement in absence, व्यतिरेक) must be safe-guarded against. This amounts to Mill's Joint Method.

Suspicion of non-perceptible Upádhi—Limits of legitimate Doubt :—

न च अदृश्यमानोऽपि दर्शनानर्हतया साधकबाधकप्रमाणाभावेन संदिह्यमान उपाधिः स्वाभाविकत्वं प्रतिबध्नाति इति साम्प्रतम्। अवश्यं शङ्कया भवितव्यं नियामकाभावादिति यत्तावदाशङ्का खलु इयम् प्रमाणमर्य्यादातिक्रमेण सती पिशाची लब्धप्रसरा न क्वचित् नास्तीति नेयं

क्वचित् प्रवर्त्तेत। सर्व्वत्रैव कस्यचित् कथञ्चित् अनर्थस्य शङ्कास्पदत्वात्। अनर्थशङ्कायाश्च प्रेक्षावतां निवर्त्तकत्वात्। अन्ततः स्निग्धान्नपानोपयोगेषु अपि मरणादिदर्शनात्। तस्मात् प्रामाणिकलोकयात्राम् अनुपालयता यथादर्शनं शङ्कनीयम्। …… तस्मादुपाधिं प्रयत्नेन अन्विष्यन्तोऽनुपलभमाना नास्तीति अवगम्य स्वाभाविकत्वं सम्बन्धस्य निश्चिनुमः।—

Tarka, U'ha,—Deductive verification of particular inductions by applying the two fundamental inductions of Uniformity of Nature, and Causality :—Doubt finally dispelled :—

Now innumerable particular uniformities of this kind (Vyáptis) are observed, and as a result of this repeated observation, a belief in the Uniformity of Nature (स्वभाव प्रतिबन्ध), as well as in the principle of Causality (कार्य्यकारणभाव) is generated in the mind, a belief which has evidential value and validity. It is not intuition (न मानसम्) but a mental pre-disposition based on uniform and uninterrupted experience (भूयोदर्शनजनितसंस्कारसहितम् इन्द्रियमेव स्वाभाविकसम्बन्धग्राहि, —अत भूयोदर्शनम् असाधारणम् इति प्रमाणान्तरं जातम्). Then armed with these new resources, the belief in uniformity and in causality as general principles, we proceed to fortify our particular inductions (Vyáptis), whether of uniformity of nature or of causality, by indirect deduction from these general principles :—We argue if, under these observed circumstances, *A* were not the mark of *B*, the principle of uniformity of nature would be violated,—Nature would not be uniis established, or how disproved by observation :—

तत्र वह्नेः अनार्द्रेन्धनस्य विना धूमम् अयोगोलकादौ दर्शनात् आर्द्रेन्धनोपाधिः अस्य धूमेन सम्बन्धः न तु स्वाभाविक इति निश्चीयते । धूमविशेषस्य तु विना वह्निम् अनुपलम्भात्, उपाधिभेदस्य च अदृश्यमानस्य कल्पनायां प्रमाणाभावात्, विशेषस्मृत्यपेक्षस्य च संशयस्य अनुपलब्धपूर्व्वे अनुत्पादात्, उत्पादे च अतिप्रसङ्गात् प्रेक्षावत् प्रवृत्त्युच्छेदात्, स्वाभाविकः सम्बन्धः अवधार्य्यते ।

General Method of Induction by exhaustion of the Upádhi, more comprehensive than Mill's Joint Method :—

For the definition of an Upádhi, vide Sríharsha and Udayana: अव्याप्तसाधनो यः साध्यसमव्याप्तिः उच्यते स उपाधिरिति । Hence to avoid an Upádhi (which is साध्यसमव्याप्तिः), the constant presence of anything relevant other than the sign and the signate in the positive instances (of agreement in presence, अन्वय), and the constant absence of any such thing in the negative instances (of agreement in absence, व्यतिरेक) must be safe-guarded against. This amounts to Mill's Joint Method.

Suspicion of non-perceptible Upádhi—Limits of legitimate Doubt :—

न च अदृश्यमानोऽपि दर्शनानर्हतया साधकबाधकप्रमाणाभावेन संदिह्यमान उपाधिः स्वाभाविकत्वं प्रतिबध्नाति इति साम्प्रतम् । अदृश्य-शङ्कया अनिवर्त्त्यं नियामकाभावादिति एतावकाशा खलु इयम् प्रमाणमर्य्यादातिक्रमेण शङ्का पिशाची लब्धप्रसरा न क्वचित् नास्तीति नेयं

क्वचित् प्रवर्त्तेत। सर्व्वत्रैव कस्यचित् कथञ्चित् अनर्थस्य शङ्कास्पदत्वात्। अनर्थशङ्कायाश्च प्रेक्षावतां निवर्त्तकत्वात्। अन्ततः स्निग्धान्नपानीयप्रयोगेषु अपि मरणादिदर्शनात्। तस्मात् प्रामाणिकशङ्कायाम् अनुपालयता यथादर्शनं ग्रहणीयम्। ...... तस्मादुपाधिं प्रयत्नेन अन्विष्यन्तोऽनुपलभमाना नास्तीति अवगम्य स्वाभाविकत्वं सम्बन्धस्य निश्चिनुमः।—

Tarka, U'ha,—Deductive verification of particular inductions by applying the two fundamental inductions of Uniformity of Nature, and Causality :—Doubt finally dispelled :—

Now innumerable particular uniformities of this kind (Vyáptis) are observed, and as a result of this repeated observation, a belief in the Uniformity of Nature (स्वभाव प्रतिबन्ध), as well as in the principle of Causality (कार्य्यकारणभाव) is generated in the mind, a belief which has evidential value and validity. It is not intuition (न मानसम्) but a mental pre-disposition based on uniform and uninterrupted experience (भूयोदर्शनजनितसंस्कारसहितम् इन्द्रियमेव स्वाभाविकसम्बन्धग्राहि, —अत्र भूयोदर्शनम् असाधारणम् इति प्रमाणान्तरं जातम्). Then armed with these new resources, the belief in uniformity and in causality as general principles, we proceed to fortify our particular inductions (Vyáptis), whether of uniformity of nature or of causality, by indirect deduction from these general principles :—We argue if, under these observed circumstances, *A* were not the mark of *B*, the principle of uniformity of nature would be violated,—Nature would not be uniform,—or, if under these observed circumstances *A* were not the cause of *B*, the principle of causality would be violated, the phenomenon *B* would be without a cause;—and such indirect proof (तर्क, ऊह) gives us the overwhelming probability which we call practical certitude, and on which every reasonable man (every thinking and judging person) proceeds to act in due natural course.— स्वभाववत्त्व प्रतिबद्धा हेतवः स्वसाध्येन, यदि साध्यमन्तरेण भवेयुः, स्वभावादेव प्रच्यवेरन्निति तर्कसहायः अनिरस्तसाध्यव्यतिरेकवृत्तिसंदेहा यत्र हेतवः, तत्र स्वसाध्यम् उपस्थापयन्त्येव। Váchaspati I, 1, Sutra 5; cf. also, I, 1, Sutra 40— ऊहः कारणस्योपपत्त्या संभवेन ज्ञायते। कारणासत्त्वे कार्यस्य असत्त्वात्।]

Instances of Vyápti (uniformity) not comprehended under Causality, or the relation of Genus and Species:—The Nyáya points out that the relations of cause and effect and of genus and species do not exhaust the grounds of Inference. There are cases of Inference based on Vyápti (*i.e.*, on invariable and unconditional concomitance) which come neither under Causality (तदुत्पत्ति) nor under Identity of Essence (तादात्म्य). Váchaspati notes that to-day's sunrise and yesterday's sunrise, the rise of the moon and the tide in the ocean, the relative positions of the stellar constellations, are instances of Vyápti (invariable concomitance) between phenomena which are neither related as ause cand effect, nor as genus and species. Jayanta adds the conjunction of sun-set with the appearance of the stars, of ants moving in procession (with their eggs) with the approach of the rains,—of the rising of the constellation Agastya (Canopus) above the horizon with the drying up of rivers; of the spring tide with the full moon; and dismisses as sophistical and far-fetched the Buddhist attempt to explain all these cases by means of causality. We have seen that the Nyáya and the Mimánsá reduce most of these conjunctions to cases of co-effects of the same cause, co-effects which may be either simultaneous or successive.

अपि च अद्यतनस्य सवितुरुदयस्य श्वस्तनेन सवितुरुदयेन, चन्द्रोदयस्य च समानकालेन समुद्रवृद्ध्या......न कार्य्यकारणभावः तादात्म्यं वा। अथच दृष्टो गम्यगमकभावः।—Váchaspati, Tátparyya-Tiká I, 1, Sutra 5;—cf. also Jayanta, Nyáya Manjarí—अन्येषामपि हेतूनां भूयसां जगति दर्शनात्। सूर्य्यास्तमयमालोक्य कल्पते तारकोदयः। पूर्णचन्द्रोदयाद्वृद्धिरम्बुधेरवगम्यते। उदितेनानुमीयन्ते सरितः कुम्भयोनिना। शुष्यत्पुलिनपर्य्यन्त विश्रान्तखगपंक्तयः। पिपीलिकाण्डसञ्चारचेष्टानुमितवृष्टयः। भवन्ति पथिकाः पर्णकुटीरकरणोद्यताः।

Vyápti between Cause and Effect:—Relation of causality to Vyápti:—

On the Buddhist (and early Nyáya) view that one specific assemblage of 'effect' phenomena has one specific assemblage of causal conditions, there would be two aggregates, the sum of causal conditions (कारणसामग्री), and the sum of effects (कार्य्य-सामग्री). For example, fire requires green-wood to complete the sum of causal conditions to give rise to smoke with some particular marks (धूमविशेष,—

वहुलधाव्हताद्रिधर्मं विशिष्ट, Jayanta II ; compare Gangesa, कथागुरुप्रभववह्निमात्रं वाट्गुब्धाहुरभिपाण्डरधूमवत्त्वात् ।—Chintámani,Anumana, Viruddha Siddhánta). Here,between an effect and a single condition (termed a cause) there is a relation of Vyápti. The effect is Vyápya or Gamaka (the sign or mark) ; the cause (or condition) is Vyápaka or Gamya (the thing signified). In other words the presence of the effect indicates the presence of the causal condition, and the absence of the causal condition will by implication indicate the absence of the effect. Smoke of this particular kind is supposed to be an effect of which there is one and only one assemblage of causal conditions (fire and green-wood) ; hence where there is smoke, there is fire ; and when there is no fire, there is no smoke.

Now introduce the complication of the plurality of causes :—Fire, for example, is the effect of several assemblages, *e.g.*, (1) blowing on heated grass, (2) focussing rays through a lens on a combustible like paper or straw, (3) friction with the fire drill, etc. Here each assemblage is regarded as a sum of causes. But in this case there is no Vyápti between the effect 'fire' and any particular assemblage of causal conditions, say, of the lens or the fire drill. For the presence of fire does not indicate the presence of the lens or the fire drill assemblage, nor does the absence of either of the latter in particular indicate the absence of fire.

Indeed in such a case, the effect 'fire' is not a mark or sign (Gamaka or Vyápya) of any one in particular of the different possible causal assemblages, though each of these particular assemblages of causal conditions is a mark or sign (Gamaka or Vyápya) of fire.

The plurality of causes requires a further consideration in the light of the definition of the causal relation. A cause is defined to be the unconditional invariable antecedent. From the unconditionality, it follows that the entire sum of conditions, and not one single condition, is, properly speaking, the cause. In view of the plurality of causes, an invariable antecedent must be taken to mean that any particular cause (*i.e.*, assemblage of causal conditions) is invariably followed by the effect,—not that the effect is invariably preceded by any particular cause.

Popularly, a single condition, say the lens or the fire-drill, is said to be a cause of fire ; but, in view of the plurality of causes, this is apt to be misleading, as there is no Vyápti in this case ; the lens or the fire-drill is no more a mark of fire than fire is a mark of the lens or the fire-drill.

The plurality of causes strains the definition of a cause, and undermines the relation of Vyápti between an effect and a cause. Any particular cause (causal aggregate) still indicates the effect, but not *vice versa*. The earlier Nyáya (down to

Váchaspati and Jayanta) obviated the plurality, as we have seen, by introducing distinctive marks in the effect such as would indicate a single specific cause (कार्य्यवैलक्षण्य or कार्य्यभेद indicating कारणवैलक्षण्य or कारणभेद). Some indeed went further and held that when the antecedent causal assemblages differ in kind, the effect phenomena, though apparently the same, do really differ specifically (or in kind)—कारणवैजात्यात् कार्य्यवैजात्यम्। But the Nyáya discards this hypothesis ; the fire is the same, though the possible causes (or causal aggregates) differ, *e.g.*, the lens, the drill, etc. But the effect phenomenon to which we attend is not the only effect ;—in the case of plurality of causes, we must carefully examine the accompaniments of the effect, *i.e.*, the sum of effects, and the examination will shew some distinctive or specific circumstance or accompaniment which will enable us to definitely determine the particular assemblage of causal conditions that must have preceded in the case under examination. This is the device of the earlier Nyáya as well as of the Buddhists, as we have seen ; but the later Nyáya doubts the practicability as well as the theoretical validity of such a step on an unrestricted assumption of the plurality of causes, and feels troubled by the circumstance that no effect for which more than one cause (or causal aggregate) can be assigned, can be regarded as a mark or sign (Gamaka or Vyápya) of any one of the causes in particular. Accordingly, some adherents of the later Nyáya advanced the proposition that when more than one causal aggregate can be supposed for any effect, the latter is a mark or sign (Gamaka or Vyápya), not of any one of the causal aggregates in particular, but of one or other of them ; and the absence, not of one such cause, but of each and every one of them, alone indicates the absence of the effect. A cause therefore should be defined to mean *one or other* of the possible alternative aggregates which, being given, the effect follows invariably and unconditionally. If we ask what is the defining mark (or quiddity) of the cause (कारणतावच्छेदक), we are told that it is *one-or-otherness* (अन्यतमत्व), and nothing else : others cut the Goridan knot by assuming that the different possible causes of the same effect possess a common power or efficiency* (शक्तिविशेष), or a common 'form' (जातिसांकर्य , which accounts for the production of a common effect. The latter is therefore a sign or mark of this power (शक्ति), or this form (जातिसांकर्य), which is manifested by each of the causal aggregates. This hypothesis (कल्पना), they hold, is simpler and more plausible than the hypothesis of specific differences latent in the apparently identical effect of a plurality of causes (कारणवैजात्यात् कार्यवैजात्यम्).

(Cf. Dinakarí on the Siddhanta Muktavali—क्वचित् वह्निं प्रति तृणफुत्कार-संयोगादीनां तृणफुत्कारसंयोगत्वादिरूपेण

कारणतया व्यभिचारेण असम्भवात् अतिरिक्तशक्तिसिद्धिः । न च तृणफूत्कारयोः अरणिनिर्मन्थयोः मणितरणिकिरणयोश्च सम्बन्धस्य अन्यतावच्छेदकं वह्निवृत्तिवैजात्यत्रयं कल्प्यमिति न व्यभिचार इति वाच्यम् । तज्जन्यतावच्छेदकवैजात्यत्रयकल्पनामपेक्ष्य तत्तत्सम्बन्धानां एकशक्तिमत्त्वेन कारणत्वकल्पनाया एव लघुत्वेन न्याय्यत्वात् इत्याहुः । तन्न ।...अन्यतमत्वेन कारणतासम्भवात्......परे तु तृणादिसम्बन्धकालीनवायुसंयोगादीनां एकशक्तिमत्त्वेन हेतुतामादाय विनिगमनाविरहात् न शक्तिसिद्धिः इत्याहुः । Sloka 2, cf. also, तृणारणिमण्यन्यतमत्वं कारणस्य विनिगमकम् ।

Cf. Udayana, Kusumánjali, Stavaka 1—कथं तर्हि तृणारणिमणिभ्यो भवन्नप्यग्निरेकजातीयः । एकशक्तिमत्त्वात् इति चेत् न । यदि हि विजातीयेषु अपि एकजातीयकार्य्यकारण-शक्तिः समवेयात्, न कार्य्यात् कारणविशेषं कश्चित् अनुमीयेत । कारणव्यावृत्त्या च न तज्जातीयस्यैव कार्य्यस्य व्यावृत्तिरवसीयेत ।......एतेन सूक्ष्मजातीयमिति निरस्तम् । अवह्नेरपि तत्सौक्ष्म्यात् धूमोत्पत्त्यापत्तेः ।

The Scientific Methods already noticed, the Joint Method of Difference (the Panchakárani), and the Joint Method of Agreement (Vyáptigraha with Upádhisanká-nirasa and Tarka), are not the only methods of ascertaining causality or concomitance, or establishing a theory (सिद्धान्त) ; nor are these Methods always practicable. Very often, we reach the explanation of a fact (उपपत्ति) by means of a Hypothesis (कल्पना) properly tested and verified (निर्णीत). A legitimate Hypothesis must satisfy the following conditions :—(1) the hypothesis must explain the facts (दृष्टसिद्धि, or उपपत्ति) ; (2) the hypothesis must not be in conflict with any observed facts or established generalisations (दृष्टविरुद्धं हि अदृष्टं कल्प्यते, न दृष्टविरोधात्—Jayanta, Nyáya-Manjari, Ahnika 1); (3) no unobserved agent must be assumed, where it is possible to explain the facts satisfactorily by observed agencies (यदि अदृष्टमन्तरेण दृष्टं न सिद्ध्यति काममदृष्टं कल्प्यताम्, अन्यथाऽपि तदुपपत्तौ किं तदुपकल्पनेन, *ibid*); (4) when two rival hypotheses are in the field, a crucial fact or test (विनिगमक, *ratio sufficiens*) is necessary; the absence of such a test (विनिगमनाविरह) is fatal to the establishment of either, (5) of two rival hypotheses, the simpler, *i.e.*, that which assumes less, is to be preferred (*ceteris paribus*) (कल्पनालाघव *versus* कल्पनागौरव); (6) of two rival hypotheses, that which is immediate or relevant to the subject-matter is to be preferred to that which is alien or remote (प्रथमोपस्थितत्व); (7) a hypothesis that satisfies the above conditions must be capable of *verification* (निर्णय) before it can be established as a theory (सिद्धान्त). The process of verification of a hypothesis consists in showing that it can be deduced as a corollary from (or is involved by implication in) some more general proposition which is already well-established (cf. Vatsyayana's exposition and illustration of Verification, निर्णय,—including both the Deductive Method and Colligation).

This doctrine of Scientific Method, in Hindu Logic, is only a subsidiary discipline, being comprehended under the wider conception of Methodology, which aims at the ascertainment of Truth whether scientific (Vijnana) or philosophical (Jnana) (मोक्षे धीर्ज्ञानम् स्यात् विज्ञानं शिल्पशास्त्रयोः, Amara-Kosha) ;—the latter being the ulterior aim. In the investigation of any subject, Hindu Methodology adopts the following procedure: (1) the proposition (or enumeration) of the subject-matter (Uddesa), (2) the ascertainment of the essential characters or marks, by Perception, Inference, the Inductive Methods, etc.,—resulting in definitions (by लक्षण) or descriptions (by उपलक्षण); and (3) Examination and Verification (परीक्षा and निर्णय). Ordinarily the first step, Uddesa, is held to include not mere Enumeration of topics, but Classification or Division proper (विभाग: उद्देशरूपापन्नत्वात्तु उद्देश एवासौ । सामान्यसंज्ञया कीर्तनमुद्देश: प्रकारभेदसंज्ञया कीर्तनं विभाग इति—Jayanta, Manjari) ; but a few recognise the the latter as a separate procedure coming after Definition or Description. Any truth established by this three-fold (or four-fold) procedure is called a Siddhánta (an established theory). Now the various Pramánas Poofs, *i.e.*, sources of valid knowledge) in Hindu Logic, *viz.*, Perception, Inference, Testimony. Mathematical Reasoning (सम्भव, including Probability in one view) are only operations subsidiary to the ascertainment of Truth (तत्त्वनिर्णय). And the Scientific Methods are merely ancillary to these Pramánas themselves.

I have explained the principles of the Hindu doctrine of Scientific Method, avoiding the technicalities of Logic as far as possible; and I cannot here enter upon the logical terminology or the logical apparatus and machinery, which would require a separate volume to themselves. For these, I would refer the reader to my paper on Hindu Logic,—as also for an account of the later Nyáya (नव्यन्याय), which, in spite of its arid dialectics, possesses a three-fold significance in the history of thought: (1) logical, in its conceptions of Avachchhedaka and Pratiyogi, being an attempt to introduce quantification on a connotative basis, in other words, to introduce quantitative notions of Universal and Particular, in both an affirmative and a negative aspect, into the Hindu theory of Inference and Proposition regarded connotatively as the establishment of relations among attributes or marks; (2) scientific, in its investigation of the varieties of Vyápti and Upádhi, (and of अन्यथासिद्ध) being an elaboration of Scientific Method, in the attempt to eliminate the irrelevant; and (3) ontological and epistemological, in its classification and precise determinations of the various relations of Knowledge and Being, with even greater rigidity and minuteness than in Hegel's Logic of Being and Essence. I will conclude with a few observations on Applied Logic, *i.e.*, the logic of the special sciences, which is such a characteristic feature of Hindu scientific investigation. What is characteristic of the Hindu scientific mind is that without being content with the general concepts of Science and a general Methodology, it elaborated the fundamental categories and concepts of such of the special sciences as it cultivated with assiduity, and systematically adapted the general principles of Scientific Method to the requirements of the subject-matter in each case. The most signal example of applied logic (or Scientific Method) worked out with systematic carefulness is the Logic of Therapeutics in Çharaka, a Logic which adapts the general concepts of cause, effect, energy, operation, etc., and the general methodology of science, to the special problems presented in the study of diseases, their causes, symptoms and remedies (*vide* Charaka, Vimánasthána, Chap IV,—*also Sutra Sthána,—*vide* my Paper on Hindu Logic). Here I will give an illustration of Applied Methodology from the Science of Analytical and Descriptive Grammar. Patanjali, in the Mahábháshya, is very careful as regards Methodology. I take no note now of the philosophical presuppositions of his philology (*vide* my Paper on the Hindu Science of Language), but will confine myself to his presentation of the Applied Logic of Descriptive and Analytical Grammar. The sentence is the unit of speech, as every Hindu philologer contends, but the first business of Analytical

Grammar is to analyse the sentence into its significant parts and their coherent relations to one another. Assuming that articulate sounds are signficant, the question is :—how is the sentence, which is the unit of articulate speech, broken up into significant words and their mutual relations ? Patanjali answers that this is done by an instinctive use (cf. Váchaspati's भूयो दर्शनजनितसंस्कारम् इन्द्रियम्) of the Joint Method of Difference (combined Addition and Subtraction), fortified by the Joint Method of Agreement (अन्वयव्यतिरेकौ). Patanjali starts with a simple case. Take the two sentence-units :—Pathati (he reads) and Pachati (he cooks). Suppose you start with the assumption that these sounds are significant, and *that separate elements have separate meanings.* Then you hear Pathati, and, at the same time, a man reading is pointed at. Then the assemblage of sounds Pathati (*i. e.*, Path+ati) stands for the assemblage—'one reads,' (*i. e.* the action reading+an individual agent). Similarly by finger-pointing or other indication, you find that the assemblage Pachati (*i. e.* Pach+ati) stands for the assemblage 'one cooks' (*i. e.* the action cooking +an individual agent, say, the same agent as before).

Now look at the groupings :—

Path+ati = reading+one agent.
Pach+ati = cooking+one agent.

From repeated observation of similar groupings, one is led to conclude that Path is the invariable concomitant of the action 'reading', because the disappearance of the former (the other element remaining) leads to the disappearance of the latter (a rough Method of Difference by subtraction—हीयते) ; that Pach is the invariable concomitant of the action 'cooking' because the introduction of Pach (with nothing else added) leads to the introduction of the action 'cooking,' (a rough Method of Difference by addition,—उपजायते) ; and that Ati, which is the only 'common antecedent' (अन्वयी). is the invariable concomitant of 'one agent' which is the only common 'consequent' (अन्वयी) In fact, the last should come first by the Method of Agreement, then the other two either by Residue, or by Joint Agreement in presence and absence (अन्वयव्यतिरेकी). So far all is plain sailing, though only very simple and very rough applications of the Methods are given. But—and this is the point—throughout the argument, it is assumed that one sound is the concomitant of one idea, in other words, there is no plurality of causes to vitiate the application of the Method of Agreement in the above example. And now the objection is advanced that this basal assumption is untrue. The same sound is not the concomitant of the same idea. Different words (sounds) may have the same meaning, and the same word (sound) may have different meanings. We cannot therefore by the Joint Method of Agreement (अन्वयव्यतिरेकौ) determine the meanings of words, or the separate functions of roots (stems) and inflections,—at least not so simply as is pretended above. Patanjali states this difficulty in the way of applying the Scientific Methods to the problems presented by Analytical Grammar, a difficulty arising from the plurality of causes, but does not state the solution. The solution, however, depends on the Method of Subtraction and Addition (Patanjali's हीयते and उपजायते). For it will be found by extensive observation that the number of meanings of which a word (sound) may be capable is limited. So also is the number of words (sounds) expressive of a given meaning. Hence, by the Method of Difference, etc., the causal relations of words and meanings may be determined. Patanjali thus establishes the doctrine of Prakriti and Pratyaya (roots and inflections), with their separate significance, which is of course a necessary postulate in the case of an inflectional language like Sanskrit. Isolating and Agglutinative languages offer less difficulty, whereas the difficulties are in some respects enhanced in the case of languages with a polysynthetic or incorporating (incapsulating) morphological structure.

कथं पुनर्ज्ञायते अयं प्रकृत्यर्थः अयं प्रत्ययार्थं इति। अन्वयव्यतिरेकाभ्याम्। कोऽसौ अन्वयो व्यतिरेको वा। इह पचतीत्युक्ते कश्चित् शब्दः श्रूयते,

पठतीत्युक्ते कश्चित् शब्दो हीयते (पच्),—कश्चित् उपजायते (पठ्),—कश्चित् अन्वयी (अति);— अर्थोऽपि कश्चित् हीयते (विक्लित्तिः),—कश्चित् उपजायते (प्रतिक्रिया),—कश्चित् अन्वयी (कर्तृत्वं चैकत्वंच)। तत्र मन्यामहे यः शब्दो हीयते, तस्य असौ अर्थः योऽर्थो हीयते। यः शब्द उपजायते तस्य असौ अर्थः योऽर्थ उपजायते। यः शब्दोऽन्वयी तस्य असौ अर्थः योऽर्थोऽन्वयी।

विषम उपन्यासः—बहवो हि शब्दा एकार्था भवन्ति। तद्यथा इन्द्रः शक्रः पुरन्दरः। एकश्च शब्दो बह्वर्थः। तद्यथा अक्षाः पादाः माषा इति। अथ किं न साधीयोऽर्थवत्ता सिद्धा भवति। नापि ब्रूमोऽर्थवत्ता न सिध्यतीति। वर्णिता हि अर्थवत्ता अन्वयव्यतिरेकाभ्यामेव। तत्र कुत एतदयं प्रकृत्यर्थः अयं प्रत्ययार्थ इति। (Mahábháshya, 1—3, 9.)

Patanjali not only applies the Scientific Methods to the foundations of Grammatical Analysis, but also *by their means* establishes and elaborates the fundamental categories and concepts of Grammatical (and Philological) Science, *e.g.*, the concepts of action (क्रिया), agent (कर्ता), instrumental cause (करण साधकतमम्), end (निमित्त), origin (हेतु), limit (अवधि), substance (द्रव्य), quality (गुण), and genus (जाति); —also of the fundamental relations (at the bottom of all thought and *speech*)—the relations of Time (कालिकसम्बन्ध), of Space (दिग्देशसम्बन्ध), of Causality (कार्यकारणभाव), of inherence (समवाय, of co-inherence (विशेषणविशेष्यभाव), of the sign and the signate (संज्ञासंज्ञिभाव), of mutual dependence (इतरेतराश्रय);—an entire grammatical (and philological) apparatus, which will serve as a '*point d'appui*' for generations of philologists and grammarians to come.

ADDENDA.

(By Principal Brajendranath Seal.)

Empirical Recipes from Varáhamihira (circa 550 A.D.) relating to Chemical Technology.

A. Searing of hard rocks to enable them to be cut (or pulverised) (**শিলাদারণ**).

Sprinkle on the rock taken red-hot from the fire of Palasa and Tinduka wood (Butea Frondosa and Diospyros Embryopteris):—(*a*) diluted milk, or (*b*) a solution of wood ashes (the ashes of the ***Mokshaka*** mixed with those of reeds), or (*c*) a decoction of (the fruit) of the jujube (Zizyphus Jujuba) kept standing for 7 nights in a mixture of whey, vinegar and spirits, in which Kulattha (Dolichos Uniflorus or Biflorus) has been steeped, or (*d*) a solution of the ashes of the Neema bark and leaves (Azadirachta Indica), the sesame pod, the resinous fruit of the Diospyros Embryopteris, and the Guduchi (Tinospora Cordifolia), with cow's wieve. Repeat the process seven times (in the last case six times).

(Varáhamihira, Vrihat-sa*n*hitá, Chap. 33,
Slokas 112-117).

B. Hardening of steel (शस्त्रपान).

(1) Plunge the steel red-hot into a solution of plantain-ashes in whey, kept standing for 24 hours ;—then sharpen on the lathe.

(2) Make a paste with the juice of the Arka (Calotropis Gigantea), the gelatine from the horn of the sheep, and the dung of the pigeon and the mouse ; apply it to the steel after rubbing the latter well with (sesame) oil. Plunge the steel, thus treated, into fire ; and when it is red-hot, sprinkle on it water, or the milk of the horse (or the camel or the goat), or ghee (clarified butter), or blood, or fat or bile. Then, sharpen on the lathe.

(Varáhamihira, खड्गलक्षणम्,
chap. 49, slokas 23-26.

C. Preparation of cements (for rocks, metals, etc.) (वज्रलेप)—

Varáhamihira gives the following recipes among others. (1) First, prepare a levigated powder with lac, the resinous exudation of the Pinus Devadara, the Balsamodendron Mukal, the Feronia Elephantum, the kernel of the fruit of the Ægle Marmelos (the *bel*), the Diospyros Embryopteris, the Neem (Azadirachta Indica), the Mhow (Bassia Latifolia), the Indian madder (Rubia Manjistha), the Phyllanthus Emblica, and the resin of the Sala tree (Shorea Robusta), then make a decoction of this in 256 Palas of water reduced by boiling to 32 Palas, and apply the decoction hot.

(2) The horns of cows, buffalos and goats, asses' hair, buffalo's skin, with *gavya* (cow's urine etc.), the Neem (Azadirachta Indica) and the Feronia Elephantum, similarly treated.

(3) A mixture of eight parts of lead, two of 'bell-metal' and one of brass, melted and poured hot (Maya's cement).

The first, it will be seen, has lac, gum and turpentine as principal ingredients; the second makes use of gelatine; and the third is a metallic cement.

D. Nourishment of Plants :—(from Varáhamihiria, Chap. 54, on वृक्षायुर्व्वेद).

The most suitable ground to plant in is soft soil that has been sown with the Sesamum Indicum, and dug up or trodden over with the sesame in flower. Grafts should be smeared with cowdung. For transplanting, the plants should be smeared with ghee (clarified butter), sesame oil, the honey of the Kshudra variety of the bee, the oil of the Usira (Andropogon Laniger or Andropogon Citrarum), the Vidanga (Embelia Ribes), milk and cowdung. Trees should be planted at intervals of 20 or 16 cubits.

As a sort of general prophylactic, mud kneaded with ghee (clarified butter) and Vidanga, (Embelia Ribes) should be applied to the roots, after which milk diluted with water should be poured. As a remedy against barrenness, a hot decoction should be made of Kulattha (Dolichos Uniflorus or Biflorus), Masha (Phaseolus Roxburghii), Mudga (Phaseolus Mungo), Tila (Sesamum Indicum), and Yava (barley); which, when cooled, should be poured round the roots.

To promote inflorescence and fructification, a mixture of one A'dhaka (64 palas) of sesame, two A'dhakas (128 palas) of the excreta of a goat or sheep, one Prastha (16 palas) of barley powder, one Tula (100 palas) of beef, thrown into one Drona (256 palas) of water, and standing over for seven nights, should be poured round the roots of the plant. The measures given are for one plant.

To ensure inflorescence, etc., the seed before being sown should be treated as follows:—The seeds should be taken up in the palm greased with ghee (clarified butter), and thrown into milk;—on the day following, the seeds should be taken out of the milk with greased fingers, and the mass separated into single seeds. This process is to be repeated on ten successive days. Then the seeds are to be carefully rubbed with cowdung, and afterwards steamed in a vessel containing the flesh of hogs or deer. Then the seeds are to be sown with the flesh, with the fat of hogs added, in a soil previously prepared by being sown with sesame and dug up or trodden down.

To ensure the formation of Ballarís (*i.e.*, sprouting and the growth of luxuriant stems and foliage), the seeds should be properly soaked in an infusion of powdered paddy, *Masha* (bean), sesame and barley mixed with decomposing flesh, and then steamed with Haridra (turmeric). This process will succeed even with the Tintidí (Tamarindus Indica). For the Kapittha (Feronia Elephantum), the seeds should be soaked for about two minutes (lit. such length of time as it would take one to make a hundred rhythmic claps with the palms—तालशत) in a decoction of eight roots (A'sphota, A'malaki, Dhava, Vásika, Vetasa, Suryyavalli, Syáma and Atimukta, *i.e.*, the Jasmine, the myrobalan, the Grislea Tomentosa, the Justicia Ganderussa, the Calamus Rotang, the Gymandropsis Pentaphylla, the Echites Frutescens, and the Dalbergia Oujeinensis) boiled in milk. The seeds should then be dried in the sun. This process should be repeated for thirty days. A circular hole should be dug in the ground, a cubit in diameter and two cubits deep, and this should be filled with the milky decoction. When the hole dries up, it should be burnt with fire, and then pasted over with ashes mixed with ghee and honey. Three inches of soil should now be thrown in, then the powder of bean, sesame and barley, then again three inches of soil. Finally, washings of fish should be sprinkled, and the mud should be beaten and reduced to a thick consistency, then the seed previously prepared should be placed in the hole under three inches of soil, and fish-washings poured. This will lead to luxuriant ramification and foliage, which will excite wonder. The Agnipurána adds that the mango is specially benefited by cold fish-washings (मत्स्योदकेन शीतेन आम्राणां सेकः इष्यते—इत्याद्युक्तं, Agnipurána). It will be seen that these elaborate recipes are empirical contrivances for supplying the requisite nitrogen compounds, phosphates and bacteria, these being potentially contained in the mixtures and infusions prescribed.

ERRATA.

PAGE.	LINE.				
,, 62,	,, 15	*for*	[illegible]	*read*	[illegible]
,, ,,	,, 23	,,	[illegible]	,,	[illegible]
,, 73	,, 22	,,	[illegible]	,,	[illegible]
,, 79	,, 7	,,	[illegible]	,,	[illegible]
,, 84	,, 26	,,	[illegible]	,,	*vide* [illegible]
,, 102	,, 22	,,	touch-energy	,,	taste-energy
,, 111	,, 7	,,	unint	,,	unit
,, ,,	,, 10	,,	t,	,,	t_1
,, 115	,, 8	,,	'polymeric'	,,	'polymeric' ?
,, ,,	,, 18	,,	'polymeric'	,,	'ploymeric' ?
,, 120	,, 6	,,	'polymeric'	,,	'polymeric' ?
,, 121	,, 15	,,	'polymeric'	,,	'polymeric' ?
,, 124	,, 22	,,	Charaka and Susruta	,,	Charaka
,, 133	,, 12	,,	cosmetics	,,	Perfumery
,, 140	,, 18	,,	Tissues	,,	, —tissues
,, 143	,, 21	,,	chyle	,,	chyme
,, ,,	,, 22-23	,,	into which the bile...liver	,,	lit. the receptacle of the bile
,, 144	,, 26	,,	this tissue of the flesh tissue	,,	this tissue. Of the flesh tissue
,, 150,	,, 7	,,	Appendix	,,	my Paper on Hindu Anatomy and Physiology.
,, ,,	,, 10	,,	Appendix	,,	same paper
,, 166	,, 4	,,	62° Fahrenhiet	,,	86° Fahrenheit or 30° Centigrade
,, 175	,, 23	,,	चत न्य	,,	चैतन्य
,, 176	,, 3	,,	चतन्य	,,	चैतन्य
,, 189	,, 11	,,	These binary	,,	In Prasastapada's view, these binary
,, 203	,, 9	,,	true oils latter by	,,	true oils
,, ,,	,, 10	,,	classed with the	,,	classed with the latter by
,, 207	,, 6	,,	chyles	,,	chyle
,, ,,	,, 12	,,	flavour etc.	,,	flavour
,, 221	,, 1	,,	a and codenstion	,,	and condensation
,, ,,	,, 23	,,	Preface	,,	Introduction
,, 223	,, 26	,,	Experiment as a Scientific	,,	Experiment as an independent

	26	*for*	पिवेत	„	पिबेत
	27	„	[illegible]	„	[illegible]
232	1	„	इति । केचित् न ।	„	इति चेत् न ।
233	16	„	a contradiction	„	an unsettlement
246	9	*after*	Bauddha Darsanam	*add*	*vide* also Sridhara, Kandali
	14	*omit*	in the Mimansa......प्राभाकराः		
255	25	*for*	कूमः	*read*	चूनः
„	„	„	अनुपलब्धः		अनुपलब्धेः
262	20, 25	„	non-observance		non-observation
„	23	„	सम्बन्धे		सम्बन्ध
264	28	„	बाधौ		बाधि
270	27	„	ause cand effect		cause and effect
280	22	*after*	Mahabhashya	*add*	(*Circa* 150 B. C.)
284	24	„	co-inherence		(सामानाधिकरण्य), of substance and attribute
285	16	*for*	cow's wieve	*read*	cow's urine

SANSKRIT TEXTS.

Extracts from
RASARATNAKARA.

नागार्जुन-विरचितात्

रसरत्नाकरादुद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

अथ महारसशोधनं व्याख्यास्यामः ।

किमत्र चित्रं यदि राजवर्त्तकं
शिरीषपुष्पाग्ररसेन भावितम् ।
सितं सुवर्णं तरुणार्कसन्निभं
करोति गुञ्जाशतमेकगुञ्जया ॥ १ ॥

राजावर्त्तशोधनम् ।

किमत्र चित्रं यदि पीतगन्धकः
पलाशनिर्य्यासरसेन शोधितः ।
आरण्यकैरुत्पलकैस्तु पाचितः
करोति तारं त्रिपुटेन काञ्चनम् ॥ २ ॥

गन्धकशुद्धिः ।

किमत्र चित्रं रसको रसेन
* * * * ।
क्रमेण कृत्वाम्बुधरेण रञ्जितः
करोति शुल्वं त्रिपुटेन काञ्चनम् ॥ ३ ॥ *

रसकशोधनम् ।

किमत्र चित्रं दरदः सुभावितः
पयेन† मेष्या बहुशोऽम्लवर्गैः ।
सितं सुवर्णं बहुघर्म्मभावितं
करोति साक्षाद्वरकुङ्कुमप्रभम् ॥ ४ ॥

दरदशुद्धिः ।

कुलत्थकोद्रवक्वाथे नरमूत्रेण पाचयेत् ।
वेतसाद्यम्लवर्गेण दत्त्वा वारं पुटत्रयम् ॥ ५ ॥
किमत्र चित्रं कदलीरसेन
सुपाचितं सूरणकन्दसंस्थम् ।

---

* Agrees nearly with Rasárṇava ; cf. Vol. I. Sans. Texts, p. 13.

† पयसा is the correct form.

[illegible] सूतेन ताम्रं
पुटेन हन्यं [illegible] ॥ ८ ॥

माक्षिकशोधनम् ।

द्विगुणा विमला पथ्या रम्भातोयेन संयुता ।
लवणैर्वज्री*दुग्धेन ताम्रपत्राणि लेपयेत् ॥ ९ ॥
अग्नौ सन्ताप्य निर्गुण्डीरससिक्तानि सप्तधा ।
मासान् वसुरसेनैव शुल्बशुद्धिर्भविष्यति ॥ १० ॥

परतः सर्व्वलोहशोधनम् ।

अम्लवेतसधान्याम्लमेषीतोयेन शुध्यति ॥ ११ ॥

विमलशुद्धिः ।

चपलाद्या धातवः सर्व्वे जम्बीररसभाविताः ।
शोधितास्त्रिदिनं पञ्चमृत्तिकाभस्मलावणैः ।
संयुताः संशोधयन्ति पुटपाकेन काञ्चनम् ॥१२॥

हेमशोधनम् ।

नागेन क्षारराजेन ध्मापितं शुद्धिमृच्छति† ।

---

* The text reads वज्र, which is incorrect.

† This verse also occurs in Rasárṇava.

तारं शिवारनिषिक्तं पिण्याकोतैलमध्यगम् ॥१३॥

तारशुद्धिः।

अहो नु चित्रं पृथिवीभवेन
क्षारेण मेषीपयसा स्रुतेन।
तैलेन युक्तं [illegible]
भवेच्च शुल्वं शशिशृङ्गसन्निभम् ॥१४॥

मोक्षमारोटपालाश-क्षारगोमूत्रभावितम्।
वज्रक-[illegible]कल्क-फल[illegible]रसमान्वितम् ॥२३॥
तत्कल्कं कणटकं साचाचूर्णं वैक्रान्तसम्भवम्।
सारघेन* समायुक्तं मेषशृङ्गीद्रवान्वितम् ॥२४॥
पिण्डितं मूकमूषास्थं ध्मापितञ्च हठाग्निना।
तत्रैव पतति सत्त्वं वैक्रान्तस्य न संशयः ॥२५॥

वैक्रान्तसत्त्वम्।

क्षौद्रं गन्धर्व्वतैलं सघृतमभिनवं
गो रसं मूत्रकञ्च

---

* These couplets also occur in R. R. S., with this difference that in the latter नवसार has been substituted for सारघ.

भूयो व[illegible] कदलीरस[illegible]तं
भावितं कान्तितमम् ।
मूषां [illegible]कनिभां
प्रक्षिप्य[illegible]
सत्त्वं नागेन्द्रतुल्यं पतति च सहसा
सूर्य्यवैश्वानराभम् ॥ २५ ॥ *
महाहत्त्वार्कक्षीराभ्यां स्त्रीस्तन्येन सुभावितम् ।
[illegible]षायामा[illegible] वर्णायां द्रवेत्ताप्यं न संशयः ॥ २६ ॥
कङ्कुष्ठटङ्कणाभ्याञ्च ताप्यं स्त्रीस्तन्यमर्द्दितम् ।
पश्चात्सत्त्वं निपतति सत्यं मूषा तु अग्निवत् ॥२७॥
काञ्जिकं बहुशस्स्विन्नं ताप्यचूर्णं कटुत्रिकम् ।
कृत्वाम्बुमधुभ्यां पक्वं वज्रपायसभावितम् ॥ २८ ॥
गृहधूमं घृतं क्षौद्रं संयुतं पुनरेव च ।
धामितं [illegible]षायां शशिसत्त्वनिभं भवेत् ॥ २९ ॥
कदलीरसशतभावितं घृतमध्वेर[illegible] ।
ताप्यं मुञ्चति सत्त्वं रसकञ्चैव निसज्जते ॥ ३० ॥
माक्षिकस[illegible]तनविधिः ।

---

* Cf. Rasárṇava. Vide Sans. Texts, Vol. I., p. 12

क्षारस्नेहैश्च धान्याम्लै रसकं भावितं बहु ।
ऊर्णा लाक्षा तथा पथ्या भूलता धूमसंयुतम् ॥ २१ ॥
मूकमूषागतं ध्मातं टङ्कणेन समन्वितम् ।
सत्त्वं कुटिलसङ्काशं पतति नात्र संशयः ॥ २२ ॥ *

रसकसत्त्वम् ।

विमलं शिग्रुतोयेन काङ्क्षीकासीसटङ्कणैः ।
वज्रकन्दसमायुक्तं भावितं कदलीरसैः ॥ २५ ॥
माक्षीकक्षारसंयुक्तं धामितं मूकमूषके ।
सत्त्वं चन्द्रार्कसङ्काशं पतति नात्र संशयः ॥ २६ ॥ †

विमलसत्त्वम् ।

दरदं पातनायन्त्रे पातितञ्च जलाशये ।
सत्त्वं सूतकसङ्काशं जायते नात्र संशयः ॥ २७ ॥

दरदसत्त्वम् ।

गन्धकाश्म प्रभावेण सत्त्वभूयं स्वभावतः ।

---

* Cf. Rasárṇava, Benares MS. V. 37—38.

† Cf. Sans. Texts, Vol. I. p. 12. R. R. S. Bk. ii, 103—104.

ततः स्यातं महासत्त्वं रवीन्द्रस्य समं ततः ॥ ४८ ॥

अभ्रकात् सत्त्वपातनविधिः ।

* * * * *

एक एव महाद्रावो पार्वतीनाथसम्भवः ।
किं पुनस्त्रिभिः संयुक्तो वेतसाम्लाम्लकाञ्जिकैः ॥५०॥
ष्काफलानि सप्ताहं वेतसाम्लेन भावयेत् ।
पुटपाके ततश्चूर्णं द्रवते सलिलं यथा ।
कुरुते योगराजोयं रत्नानां द्रावणं परम् ॥ ५१ ॥

अभ्रक [illegible] ।

तालेन वङ्गं दरदेन तीक्ष्णं
नागेन हेमं शिलया च नागम् ।
गन्धाश्मना चैव निहन्ति शुल्वं
तारञ्च माक्षीकरसेन हन्यात् ॥ ५२ ॥

* * * *

शुल्वम् अजाक्षीरसुगन्धकेन
तारं स्नुहीक्षीरसमाक्षिकेण ।
यद्द्वयस्य धातोर्विहितञ्च युक्तं
त्रित्वयजातं कथितञ्च तीक्ष्णैः ॥ ५४ ॥

मृतानि लोहानि रसीभवन्ति
रसेन युक्त्यामयनाशनानि ।
अभ्यासयुक्त्या पलितादिनाशं
कुर्व्वन्ति तेषाञ्च जरादिघातम् ॥ ५५ ॥

इति नागार्जुनविरचिते रसरत्नाकरे वज्रमारण-सत्त्वपातन-अभ्रकादिद्रुतिद्रावण-वज्रलोह-मारणाधिकारो नाम द्वितीयः ।

अथातो रसबन्धाधिकारं व्याख्यास्यामः ।

जम्बीरजेन नवसारघनाम्लवर्गैः
क्षाराणि पञ्च लवणानि कटुत्रयञ्च ।
शिग्रूदकं सुरभिसूरणकन्द एभिस्-
संमर्द्दितो रसनृपश्चरतेष्टलोहान् ॥ १ ॥

चारणजारणविधिः ।

* * * *

प्रज्ञापारमिता निशीथसमये स्वप्ने प्रसादीकृतं
आज्ञा तीक्ष्णमुखं रसेन्द्रममलं नागार्जुनप्रोदितम् ॥४॥

* * * *

रसं हेमसमं मर्द्यं पोठिकागिरिसिन्धुकम् ।
द्विपदीरजनीरस्यां मर्दयेत् [illegible] ॥२०॥
[illegible] मुष्कच्च अन्धमूषां निधापयेत् ।
तुषाग्निलघुपुटं दत्त्वा यावद्भस्मत्वमागतः ॥ २१ ॥
भक्षणात्साधकेन्द्रस्तु दिव्यदेहमवाप्नुयात् ॥ २२ ॥

* * * *

गर्भयन्त्रं प्रवक्ष्यामि पीठिकाभस्मकारकम् ।
चतुरंगुलदीर्घेण विस्तारेण च त्र्यङ्गुलाम् ॥ ६२ ॥
मूषां तु मृण्मयीं कृत्वा सुदृढां वर्त्तुलां बुधः ।
त्रिंशभागन्तु लोहस्य भागमेकं तु गुग्गुलोः ॥ ६३ ॥
सुश्लक्ष्णं पेषयित्वा तु तोयं दत्त्वा पुनः पुनः ।
मूषालेपं दृढं बद्ध्वा लोणार्द्धमृत्तिका बुधः ॥ ६४ ॥
कर्षं तुषाग्निना भूमौ मृदुस्वेदेन स्वेदयेत् ॥ ६५ ॥*
सूतकस्य पलं गृह्यं तुर्य्यांशं सात्तुकं विषम् ।
तत्समं गन्धकं शुद्धं चूर्णं कृत्वा विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ ८४ ॥
कृत्वा कज्जलिकामादौ पलं दत्त्वा च गन्धकम् ।
घृतपक्वञ्च तच्चूर्णं पचेदायसभाजने ॥ ८५ ॥

---

* Cf. Rasárṇava. Vide Sans. Texts, Vol. I. p. 4.

यावद्द्रवत्वमायाति तत्क्षणात् तं विनिक्षिपेत् ।
पुटे वा कदलीपत्रे सिद्धं पर्पटिकारसम् ॥ ८६ ॥

द्वितीयपर्पटीरसः ।

प्रणिपत्य सर्व्वबुद्धान्
(सद्बोधान्) सकलदोषनिर्मुक्तान् ।
वक्ष्ये सर्व्वहितार्थं
कक्षापुटं सर्व्वसिद्धिकरम् ॥
श्रीशैलपर्व्वतस्थायो सिद्धो नागार्जुनो महान् ।
सर्व्वसत्वोपकारी च सर्व्वभाग्यसमन्वितः ॥
प्रार्थितो ददते शीघ्रं यत्र पश्यति यादृशम् ।
दृष्ट्वा त्यागश्च भोगश्च सूतकस्य प्रसादतः ।
सर्व्वसत्वामयावेधी स्वरसेन तथैव च ॥
तेषां मध्ये प्रधानश्च रत्नघोषः प्रचारकः ।
कृताञ्जलिपुटो भूत्वा नागार्जुनपुरः स्थितः ।
पृच्छते रसकर्म्माणि विद्यादानं ददस्व मे ॥
श्रीनागार्जुन उवाच—
साधु साधु महाभाग तुष्टोहं भक्तवत्सलः ।
कथयामि न सन्देहस्त्वया परिपृच्छ्यताम् ॥

वलीपलितनाशश्च तथा कालस्य ध्वंसनम् ।
यथा लोहे तथा देहे क्रमते नात्र संशयः ॥

* * * *

सत्वानां भोजनार्थाय साधिता वटयक्षिणी ।
द्वादशानि च वर्षाणि महाक्लेशः कृतो मया ॥
तत्कालहृष्ट -व्याणां दिव्या वाणी मया श्रुता ।
यद्[illegible] पश्चाहृष्टा त्वं भव साम्प्रतम् ॥

श्रीवटयक्षिण्युवाच—

साधु साधु महासिद्ध * * *
किंचित्प्रार्थय मे सिद्ध तत्सर्व्वं प्रददाम्यहम् ॥

श्रीनागार्जुन उवाच—

यदि तुष्टासि मे देवि सर्व्वदा भक्तिवत्सले ।
दुर्लभं त्रिषु लोकेषु रसबन्धं ददस्व मे ॥

श्रा।लवा। न उवाच—

सुवर्णरत्नभाण्डारं कुमारी मदसुन्दरी ।
निर्वि[illegible]तो मयात्मा मे पादेभ्यो देवि दीयताम् ॥
साधु साधु म[illegible]प्राज्ञ मम[illegible]प्रपालक ।
साधयामि न सन्देहो युष्मत्सत्वेन साधकम् ॥

पुनरन्यं प्रवक्ष्यामि माण्डव्येन यथा कृतम् ।
रसोपरसयोगेन सिद्धं सूतं सुसाधितम् ॥
विद्यशल्यायनं नागं यथार्थकाञ्चनं कृतम् ।
*　　*　　*　　*　　॥
शास्त्रं वाशिष्ठमाण्डव्यं गुरुपार्श्वे यथा श्रुतम् ।
तदहं सम्प्रवक्ष्यामि साधनञ्च यथाविधि ॥
सहायशोभनाः प्राज्ञा निरालम्भा दृढव्रताः ।
कुलीनाः पापहीनाश्च साधयन्ति जितेन्द्रियाः ॥
कोष्ठिका वङ्कनालञ्च गोमयं सारमिन्धनम् ।
धमनं लोहपात्राणि औषधं काञ्जिकं विड़म् ॥
कन्दराणि विचित्राणि　　*　　*　　*
सर्व्वमेलयनं कृत्वा ततः कर्म्म समारभेत् ॥

रत्नघोष उवाच—

साधयित्वा प्रयत्नेन कोटिवेधी महारसः ।
शरीरेण विनैतेन सर्व्वं भवति निष्फलम् ॥

नागार्जुन उवाच-

[illegible] न सन्देहः साक्षाण्डेन यथा कृतम् ॥
आर्द्रत्वञ्च घनत्वञ्च चापल्यं गुरुतेजसः ।

यस्यैतानि न दृश्यन्ते तं विद्याद्दुष्टसूतकम् ॥
नानावर्णं भवेत्सूतं विहाय घनचापलम् ।
लक्षणं दृश्यते यस्य मूर्च्छितं तं वदन्ति हि ॥
गुरुत्वमरुणत्वं वा तेजो भास्करसन्निभम् ।
अग्निमध्ये यदा तिष्ठेत् खोटबन्धस्य लक्षणम् ॥ *

अथातो रसेन्द्रमङ्गलानि यन्त्रविधिः ।

शिलायन्त्रं, पाषाणयन्त्रं, भूधरयन्त्रं, वंशयन्त्रं, नलिकायन्त्रं, गजदन्तयन्त्रं, दोलायन्त्रं, अधःपातनयन्त्रं, भुवःपातनयन्त्रं, पातनयन्त्रं, नियामकयन्त्रं, गमन(?)यन्त्रं, तुलायन्त्रं, कच्छपयन्त्रं, चाकीयन्त्रं, वालुकायन्त्रं, अग्निसोमयन्त्रं, गन्धकवाहिकयन्त्रं, मूषायन्त्रं, हण्डिकायन्त्रं, कम(?)भाजनयन्त्रं, घोणायन्त्रं, गुडाभ्रकयन्त्रं, नारायणयन्त्रं, जालिकायन्त्रं, चारणयन्त्रम् ।

अथ प्रवक्ष्ये सु. रूपदेशान्
यः पाटलाख्यस्य रसस्य हृद्यः ।

---

* Cf. Rasárṇava, Vide Sans. Text, Vol. I. pp. 17–18.

यस्य प्रभावात् क्षयमेहकृच्छ्र-
ज्वरादिकाभयानिष्टः स्यात् ॥
निक्षिप्य खल्वे त्रिपुरान्तकस्य
बीजं द्विमध्वार्धपलप्रमाणम् ।
क्वाथेन तस्य त्रिपुरोद्भवेन
सम्मर्दयेत्तु त्रिदिनानि यावत् ॥
कन्यारसेन त्रिदिनं ततश्च
समार्चिषा चाथ दिनत्रयञ्च ।
चूर्णाम्लिकाया रजनीरजेन *
सम्मर्दितं तम् उष्णतोयधौतम् ॥
त्रीणि प्रमाणान्यथ सप्तमञ्च
सम्पातयेत् पातनयन्त्रयोगात् ।
सम्पातितो निर्म्मलतामुपैति
सर्व्वप्रयोज्योऽपि हितं प्रशस्तम् ॥
पलं समादाय रसस्य तस्य
शुल्बस्य शुद्धस्य च कर्षमेकम् ।

---

* The text seems to be incorrect.

ज्ञात्वाऽष्टपिष्टी विधिवर्त्तयोश्च
गन्धाश्मचूर्णं द्विगुणञ्च देयम् ॥
घृतप्रयोगेण विपाच्य पश्चात्-
निक्षिप्य खल्ले परिमर्दितञ्च ।
निष्कञ्च मात्रां त्वमृतस्य दत्त्वा
गुञ्जाप्रमाणा गुटिका च कार्य्या ॥
श्री[illegible]स्य विभोः प्रसादात्
ज्ञातं मया पोटलिकाविधानम् ॥

* * * *

इति रसेन्द्रमङ्गलं समाप्तम् ।

Extracts from
RASAHRIDAYA.

भगवद्गोविन्दपादविरचितात्
रसहृदयादुद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

A = MS. from Nepal.

B = MS. from India Office Library, with a commentary, named "Bálánvayabodhiká."

C = MS. from Benares.

द्वितीयपटलादुद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

[टीका—मूर्च्छितरसस्य उत्थापनसंस्कारमाह—]

अमुना विरेचनेन हि सुविशुद्धो नागवङ्गपरिमुक्तः ।
सूतः[1] पातनयन्त्रे समुत्थितः[2] काञ्जिके क्वाथात्[3] ॥

[टीका—अथ मूर्च्छितरसस्य पञ्चमोद्दिष्टपातनसंस्कारं स्पष्टयन्न। —]

---

(1) A reads पात्य, which makes the sentence incomplete and the metre defective.

(2) A reads शुचिशुद्धं, which is a tautology as well as a grammatical error.

(3) काञ्जिकेन क्वाथात् is the variant in B. This is a defective metre.

हत्वा तु शुल्बपिष्टीं[1] निपात्यते नागवङ्गसङ्घातः[2] ।
तस्मिन् दोषान् मुक्त्वा[3] निपतति शुद्धस्तथा सूतः[4] ॥
अष्टाङ्गुलविस्तारं[5] दैर्घ्येण[6] दशाङ्गुलं लघोभाण्डम् ।
कण्ठादधः समुच्छ्रितचतुरङ्गुलकज्जलाधारम्[7] ॥
अन्तःप्रविष्टतलभाण्ड[8] व नजलमग्नानिजमुखप्रान्ता[9] ।
उपरिष्टाच्चिपिटपटी[10] देयोदरषोड़शाङ्गुलविशाला ॥

(1) A reads सुल्बपिष्टम्.

(2) निपात्यते नागवङ्ग सदोष is the reading in A, which is incorrect as well as defective metre.

(3) A reads मुक्ते दोषांस्तथा.

(4) A reads शुद्ध, which is a tautology as well as a grammatical error.

(5) B reads अष्टाङ्गुलञ्च विस्तीर्ण, which destroys the metre.

(6) B reads दैर्घ्येण तु, wherein तु is redundant.

(7) B reads समं तच्चतुरङ्गुलं कृतजलधारा, which mars the metre.

(8) A reads अन्तःप्रविष्टतलाण्डं, which is a defective metre.

(9) B reads प्रान्तः, which is grammatically incorrect.

(10) A has उपरिष्टाच्चिपुटपुटित, which is senseless.

तस्मिन्नधोर्द्ध्वभाण्डे[1] निपातितः सकलदोषनिर्मुक्तः[2] ।
सुतरां भवति रसेन्द्रो जीर्णग्रासोऽपि पात्योऽसौ[3] ॥
कृत्वाथ[4] नष्टपिष्टिं त्रिफलाशिखिशिग्रुराजिकापटुभिः ।
संलेप्य चोर्द्ध्वभाण्डं दीप्तैरुपलैरधः पात्यः[5] ॥
अथवा दीपकयन्त्रे[6] निपातितः सकलदोषनिर्मुक्तः ॥
कच्छपयन्त्रान्तर्गत[7]मृन्मयपीठस्थदीपिकासंस्थः ।
यस्मिन्निपतति सूतः प्रोक्तं[8] तद्दीपिकायन्त्रम् ॥

---

(1) A reads तस्मिन् घर्द्धभाण्डे, which is incorrect.

(2) निपातितसकलनिर्म्मुक्तः, an incomplete variant in A.

(3) A has an incorrect reading—ग्रासजीर्णपपात्यासौ.

(4) This verse and the next two are not found in B.

(5) A reads रपैरधःपाता, which has no sense.

(6) A has दीपनयंत्रे.

(7) A reads कच्छपयंत्रे अन्तग्गत, which is grammatically incorrect.

(8) The word तत् is not found in A, thus making the metre defective.

सप्तमः पटलः ।

[टीका—अथ विड़विधानमारभ्यते—]

ग्रासं न मुञ्चति न वाञ्छति तच्च भूयः
कांश्चिद्गुणान्[1] भजति[2] नित्यमनुक्रमाच्चात्[3] ।
यज्जीर्य्यते प्रचुरकेवलवह्नियोगात्
तस्माद्विड़ैर्मुनिविड़ैः सह[4] जारणा स्यात् ॥

[टीका—विड़विधानमाह—]

सौवर्च्चलकटुकत्रयकाङ्क्षी[5]कासीसगन्धकैश्च विड़ैः ।
भिन्नो रसप्लुतभाव्यैस्ताम्रदलान्यपि हि जारयति[6] ॥

[टीका—विड़ान्तरमाह—]

---

(1) A reads काञ्चीद्गुणान्, which is incorrect.

(2) B reads व्रजति.

(3) भुक्तविमुक्तमाच्चात् is the variant in A.

(4) A reads सुनियतैर्विमु, which seems to be incorrect. मुनिविड़ैः means by seven विड़s, mentioned below.

(5) A reads काञ्जि, which is incorrect.

(6) A has भिन्नुरसप्लुतभावितम् । मस्य दलान्यपि हि आपयति, which is incorrect as well as defective in metre.

सर्व्वाङ्गदग्धमूलकप्रतिगलितं सुरभिमूत्रेण[1] ।
शतभाव्यं बलिवसया[2] तत्क्षणतो जायते हेम ॥

[टीका—अथ क्षारद्रुमगुल्मौषधीराह—]

[illegible]तिल[3]निचुलकनकसुरदालिवाहकैरण्डाः ।
वर्षाभूवृषमोचक[4]सहिताः क्षारा यथालाभम् ॥

[टीका—क्षारविधानमाह—]

आनीय क्षारद्रुमान् कुसुमफलाग्रफा-
त्वक्पलाशैरुपेतान्[5]
कृत्वातः खण्डशस्तान्[6] विपुलतरशिला-
पिष्टपाषाणपृष्ठान्[7] ।

---

(1) सर्व्वाङ्गं दग्धमूलकं रसप्रतिप्रतिगलितमुरभिमूत्रेण, a variant in A, which has no metre at all.

(2) A reads शतभावितरसवशया, which has no sense.

(3) तिल is not found in B.

(4) A reads माचीक, which seems to be incorrect.

(5) कुसुमपलाशवापचक्रष्टैरुपेतान् is an incorrect text in A.

(6) A reads कृत्वा तत्खंडशस्तान्, which is incorrect.

(7) A has विपुलतरशिलापृष्ठपाषाणपिष्टान्.

दग्धं काष्ठैः शिलानां करिसुरभिहया-
स्थीभिराप्लाव्य वस्त्रैः[1]
भस्म त्यक्त्वा जलं तत्[2] मृदुशिखिनि पचेत्
हंसपाकेन भूयः[3] ॥

[टीका—क्षारजलपाकलक्षणमाह—]

तत्क्षुभ्यमाणं हि सबाष्पबुद्बुदा-
यदा विधत्ते[4] घनभङ्गुरान् बहून् ।
तदा क्षिपेत् चूर्णच[5] हिङ्गुगन्धकं
क्षारत्रयं सप्तवणानि भूखगम्[6] ॥

---

(1) A reads करिसुरभिहयोष्ट्राजकानां च मूत्रैः.

(2) A reads तं, which is incorrect.

(3) A reads यावत्.

(4) A reads erroneously यथा वहते.

(5) A reads क्षिपेच्चूर्णच. B reads क्षिपेन्नूर्णच. Both the readings are incorrect.

(6) A has क्षारत्रितयं पटुलवणं भूमिखगं, which mars the metre.

द्रव्याणि संमिश्र्य निहत्य भूतले
व्यवस्थितान्यस्त्रिकटोरिकापुटे[1] ।
संस्थापयेत् सप्तदिनानि धान्यगं
ततः प्रयोज्यं रसजारणादिकम् ॥

[टीका—जारणायां क्षारविधानमाह—]

जम्बीरबीजपूरक[2]चाङ्गेरीवेतसाम्लसंयोगात् ।
क्षारा भवन्ति नितरां गर्भद्रुतिजारणे शस्ताः[3] ॥

[टीका—रसे विड्योजनमाह—]

विड्मधरोत्तरमादौ दत्त्वा सूतस्य चाष्टमांशेन[4] ।
कुर्य्याज्जारणमेवं क्रमक्रमाद्वर्द्धयेदग्निम्[5] ॥

---

(1) A reads व्यवस्थितान् मस्त्रिकठारिकामुखं । B reads व्यवस्थितमस्त्रकठोरिकापुटे ।

(2) A reads बीजपूरकं, which is incorrect. The word बीजपूर is not found in B.

(3) गर्भद्रुतिजारणा शस्ता is an incorrect variant in A.

(4) A has दत्वा सूतं चाष्टमांशेन, which is not correct as it destroys the metre as well as the sense.

(5) A reads वर्द्धयेदग्निः,which is grammatically incorrect.

अष्टमः पटलः ।

[टीका—अथ रसरागोऽभिधास्यते—
अभ्रकजीर्णस्य छायाविशेषमाह—]

जीर्णाभ्रको[1] रसेन्द्रो
दर्शयति[2] घनानुकम्पिनीं छायाम्[3] ।
कृष्णां रक्तां पीतां
सितां[4] तथा सङ्करं मिश्राम्[5] ॥

(1) A reads जीर्णाभ्रक, which mars the metre.

(2) A reads दुरसयति, which is incorrect.

(3) घनानुकम्पिनी छाया is the variant in A. घनानुक्रपर्ण-च्छायां is the variant in B. Both the readings seem to be incorrect.

(4) कृष्ण रक्तं पीतं सितं is the reading in A, which is incorrect.

(5) A reads दृष्टा संकरांश्चिंश्राः, which is incorrect.

[टीका—अभ्रकयोगाद्वर्णविशेषमाह—]

कृष्णाभ्रकेण बलवत्[1] सितरागैर्युज्यते[2] रसेन्द्रस्तु ।
श्वेते रक्तैः पीतैः वक्रैः खलु वर्णतो ज्ञेयः[3] ॥

[टीका—अथ रञ्जितरसप्रशंसामाह—]

अथ निजमेव हि वर्णं[4]
न जहाति यदा स रज्यते[5] रागैः ।
क्रमशो हि भक्ष्यमाणो[6]
निर्भिन्नो[7] रञ्जनं कुरुते ॥

(1) श्वेताभ्रकेन बलवान् is the variant in A, which is incorrect.

(2) A reads सितरागैः पूर्य्यते.

(3) A has नविद्युतो ज्ञेयं, which has no clear sense. B has वह्निवर्णतो ज्ञेयः, which mars the metre.

(4) B reads अथ निजकर्म्मवर्णं, which is not correct.

(5) A reads यथा रसजीर्य्यते, which is grammatically incorrect.

(6) A reads भक्ष्यमाणा, which is incorrect. B reads क्रमशो भक्ष्यमाणो, which is also incorrect.

(7) A reads नारक्तो.

[टीका—अभ्रसत्त्वादीनां योगे द्रवे अवस्थामाह—]

वज्रमास्तेऽभ्रकसत्त्वे आरे नागाः प्रतिष्ठितास्तीक्ष्णे[1] ।
बन्धश्च सारलोहे[2] सारणमथ[3] नागवङ्गाभ्याम्[4] ॥

[टीका—सर्व्वकरणं तीक्ष्णमा —]

क्रामति तीक्ष्णेन रसः तीक्ष्णेन[5] जीर्य्यति यथाम्नायः[6] ।
हेम्नो योनिस्तीक्ष्णं[7] रागान् गृह्णाति तीक्ष्णेन ॥

[टीका—तीक्ष्णहिङ्गुलयोगेन गुणाधिक्यमाह—]

तदपि च दरदेन हतं हत्वा माक्षीकेण रविसहितम्[8] ।
वासितमपि वासनया घनवच्चार्य्यञ्च जार्य्यञ्च ॥

(1) A reads erroneously प्रतिष्ठिता तीक्ष्णा.

(2) A reads सारचलैः, which is incorrect.

(3) A reads क्रामणमथ.

(4) B reads नागवङ्गमतः.

(5) A reads तीक्ष्णे च.

(6) A reads यावे, which is incorrect.

(7) A reads ज्योतिस्तीक्ष्णं, which has a defective metre.

(8) B has omitted हत्वा माक्षीकेण रवि.

[टीका—तीक्ष्णवदेतानाह—]

कान्तं वा तीक्ष्णं वा काञ्चीं वा वज्रसस्यकं वापि[1]।
एकतमं सर्व्वं वा रसरजने सङ्करोऽभीष्टः[2] ॥

[टीका—स्वे स्वे विकारे वक्ष्यमाणमा।—]

कुटिले[3] बलमप्यधिकं रागस्तीक्ष्णे तु पन्नगे स्नेहः[4]।
रागस्नेहबलानि तु कमले शंसन्ति धातुविदः[5] ॥
सर्व्वैरेभिर्लोहैर्माक्षिकसहितैर्मृतिस्तथा गर्भे।
विड्योगेन तु जीर्णो रसराजो विशति लोहेषु ॥[6]

[टीका—रसबन्धानां मार्गे विधानमाह—]

तालक[7]दरदशिलाभिः स्नेहक्षाराम्ललवणसहिताभिः।

---

(1) काञ्चीं वा वज्रसस्यकादीनां, a variant in B.

(2) रसेपि हि रसायने विंद्यात्, a variant in A.

(3) This is not found in B.

(4) A reads erroneously पन्नगस्नेह.

(5) A reads धातुविधं, which is incorrect.

(6) This sloka is not found in B.

(7) A reads तारक.

समकच्छि[illegible]णात् पुटो वहेद्वङ्गभस्मादीन्[1] ॥

[टीका—पुटितधातुकृत्यमाह—]

रक्तस्नेहनिषेकैः सेकं[2] कुर्य्याद्रसस्य पिष्टिरियम्[3] ।
चारणजारणमात्रात् कुरुते रसमिन्द्रगोपनिभम् ॥

[टीका—मुख्यत्वेन ताम्रप्रशंसनमा[illegible]—]

अथवा[4] केवलममलं कमलं दरदेन वापितं कुरुते ।
त्रिगुणं जीर्णं जीर्णं[5] ला[illegible] सूतम् ॥

[टीका—विध्यन्तरमाह—]

रक्तगणगलितपशुजल-
बहु[6]भावितताप्यगन्धकशिलानाम्[7] ।

---

(1) निर्वाहयेद्वङ्गः भस्मादीन्, a variant in A, which has a defective metre.

(2) B reads श्रवं.

(3) A reads कृष्टिर्य्य, which is incorrect.

(4) B reads erroneously अथ.

(5) त्रिगुणं हि चीर्णजीर्णं, a variant in B.

(6) The word बहु is omitted in B, which renders the metre defective.

(7) A reads गन्धकशिलाभिः.

एकेन वापितमृतं[1]
कमलं रञ्जयति रसराजम् ॥
[टीका—रागाधिकारि-गन्धकादीनाह—]
वाह्यौ गन्धकरागौ[2] विलुलितरागे[3] मनःशिलाताले ।
माक्षीक[4]सत्त्वरसकौ द्वावेतौ[5] रञ्जने शस्तौ ॥
[टीका—प्रधानयोः ताम्र खर्परयोः सात्म्यमा —]
क्रमवृद्धैः सर्वरसकैः[6] संयुक्तो मूकमूषिकाध्मातः[7] ।

(1) A reads वापतमृतं, which seems to be incorrect.

(2) A reads गंधकराग, which is incorrect.

(3) A reads त्रितरागो. B reads विलुलितरागेण. Both the readings are grammatically incorrect.

(4) B reads माक्षिक, which mars the metre.

(5) B reads द्वाभ्यां हि, which seems to be incorrect.

(6) A reads क्रमवृद्धैरविसेकैः. B reads क्रमवृद्धौ रविरसकौ. We have adopted the above reading after collating the texts.

(7) मूषिकामुनिध्मातः, a variant in A, which mars the metre. मूकमूषिकाध्मातौ, a variant in B.

त्रिगुणं जीर्णो जीर्णो[1] हेमाभो जायते[2] सूतः ॥

[टीका—अभ्रकयोगमाह—]

अथ[3] कृष्णाभ्रकचूर्णं पुटितं रक्तं भवेत्तथा[4] सकलम् ।
त्रिगुणं जीर्णो जीर्णो[5] हेमद्रुतिसंनिभः सूतः[6] ॥

[टीका—स्वर्णमारणमाह—]

त्रिगुणेन माक्षिकेण तु कनकं च सूतं रसतालयुतम्[7] ।
पटुसहितं तत् पक्वं हण्डिकया यावदिन्द्रगोपनिभम् ॥

(1) A reads जीर्णं जीर्णे. B reads चीर्णो जीर्णो.

(2) A reads द्युतिहेमनिभो भवेत्, (द्युति=द्रुत.) B reads हिमवर्णाभो जायते, which mars the metre.

(3) A reads अथवा, which destroys the metre.

(4) A omits तथा.

(5) A reads जीर्णं जीर्णं, which seems to be incorrect. B reads चीर्णो जीर्णो.

(6) हेमद्युति(?)संनिभो भवेत् सूतः, a variant in A.

(7) कनकञ्च रसताप्ययुतं, a variant in A, which is a defective metre. The reading of B, which we have adopted, is also a defective metre. The word चेत् or स्यात् should be added after the word युतम्.

[टीका—एतद्भस्मजीर्णसूतस्य लक्षणमाह—]

तच्चूर्णं सूतवरे त्रिगुणं जीर्णं हि[1] जीर्णं तु ।
द्रुतहेमनिभः सूतो[2] रञ्जयति लोहानि सर्व्वाणि[3] ॥

[टीका—सर्व्वेषां धातूनां रसानामुत्तरोत्तरविशेषत्वमाह—]

पश्चादष्टगुणं सत्त्वं सत्त्वादष्टगुणं द्रुतिः ।
द्रुतेरष्टगुणं वीजं तस्माद्वीजं तु जारयेत् ॥[4]

---

(1) A reads जीर्णं . B reads चीर्णं हि.

(2) द्रुतहेमनिभसूतो, a variant in A, which seems to be incorrect.

(3) A has जरति लोहानि सर्वाणि. B has रञ्जयति लोहानि सर्व्वाणि. Both the readings have defective metre.

(4) This verse is found in A after the verse तारकदरदशिलाभिः &c. (vide ante pp. 28—29) and runs thus :—

पश्चादष्टगुणं दत्वा सत्वादष्टगुणं द्रुति ।
द्रुतेरष्टगुणं बीजं तस्माद्वीजं तु जारयेत् ॥

नवमः पटलः ।

[टीका—बीजप्रशंसनमाह—]

इति रसोऽपि रसेन्द्रो बीजेन विना न कामदो भवति ।
द्विविधं तत् पीतसितं[1] नियुज्यते सिद्धयेव रसम्[2] ॥

[टीका—रसोपरसानां बहुविधत्वात् बीजक्रममाह—]

तस्य विशुद्धिर्बहुधा[3] गगनरसोपरसलोहकैश्चैव ।
द्विविधं बीजं तैरपि नाशुद्धैः शुध्यते कदाचिदपि[4] ॥

[टीका—अथ बीजप्रभावमाह—]

यः पुनरेतैः कुरुते कर्माशुद्धैर्भवेद्रसस्तस्य ।

---

(1) B reads पीतं सितं, which destroys the metre.

(2) नियुज्ये सिद्धयेव रसः, an incorrect variant in A. नियुज्यते सिद्धमिव तत्, a variant in B. Both texts are collated in our adopted reading.

(3) रसाति वृद्धिर्बहुधा, a variant in A, wherein the first term seems to be incorrect.

(4) B reads नैतत् instead of कदाचिदपि. This is incorrect; since it contains two negatives.

अव्यापकः पतङ्गी[1] न रसे न रसायने योग्यः[2] ॥

[टीका—रससंज्ञकाना। —]

वैक्रान्तकान्त[3]सस्यकमाक्षिक[4]विमलाद्रिदरद-
रसकाश्च[5] ।
अष्टौ रसास्तथैषां सत्त्वानि[6] रसायनानि स्युः ॥

[टीका—उपरससंज्ञकानाह—]

गन्धकगैरिकसुशिला[7]क्षितिखेचरमञ्जनञ्च
कङ्कुष्ठम् ।
उपरससंज्ञमिदं[8]स्यात् शिखिशशिनौ सारलोहाख्यौ ॥

---

(1) अव्यापकपतंगि, a variant in A, which is incorrect.

(2) A reads योज्ये. B reads रसापनयने योग्यः. Both the readings are incorrect.

(3) A omits कान्त.

(4) A reads माक्षीक, which mars the metre.

(5) A reads दरदरसकैश्च.

(6) A reads चत्वारि, which is not accurate.

(7) B reads शिलालक, which destroys the metre.

(8) B reads संज्ञकमिदं, which mars the metre.

[टीका—पूतिसंज्ञके आह—]

ताम्रारतीक्ष्णकान्ताभ्रवज्रलोहानि[1] नागवङ्गौ च[2] ।
कथितौ च पूतिसंज्ञौ[3] तेषां संशोधनं कार्य्यम् ॥

[टीका—लवणक्षारसंज्ञे आह—]

सौवर्च्चलसैन्धवकं चूलिकसामुद्ररोमकविड़ानि ।
षड़्लवणान्येतानि तु सर्जीयवटङ्कणाः क्षाराः ॥[4]

[टीका—शोधकद्रावकगणमाह—]

सूर्य्यावर्त्तः[5] कदली कन्या[6] कोशातकी च सुरदाली ।
शोग्रुश्च[7] वज्रकन्दो नीरकणा काचमाची च ॥
आसामेकरसेन तु लवणक्षाराम्लभाविता बहुशः ।
शुद्ध्यन्ति रसोपरसा धाता मुञ्चन्ति सत्त्वानि ॥[8]

---

(1) B reads सत्वलोहानि.

(2) B reads वङ्गनागौ च.

(3) B reads कथितौ कुभूतसंज्ञौ, which is incorrect.

(4) Tnis verse is not found in A.

(5) A reads सूर्य्यावर्त्तक.

(6) B reads वन्ध्या.

(7) A reads शिग्रुश्च.

(8) This verse is found in A only.

[टीका—शोधनं विधानं कान्त- शोधनविधान-माह—]

स्विन्नं सप्ताराग्नैः¹ आतं वैक्रान्तकं हठाद्वाति² ।
तद्द्रुतमात्रं³ शुध्यति कान्तं यथारसभावनया ॥

[टीका—तथाह—]

सत्यकमपि रसगणैः⁴ सुभावितं क्षेहटानलं तम्⁵ ।
शुध्यति वारैः⁶ सप्तभिरतः परं युज्यते कार्ये⁷ ॥

[टीका—तथाह—]

वारैः क्षेहरादौ पञ्चाशाङ्केन⁸ भावितं विमलम् ।

(1) A reads सप्ताराग्ने.

(2) A reads हताद्रवति, which is incorrect.

(3) A reads तद्दतमात्रं, which is incorrect.

(4) B reads रसुगणैः, which seems to be incorrect.

(5) भावनतः क्षेहराग्नसंस्थितं, a variant in A.

(6) A reads वारैः.

(7) सप्तभिरतः परं योजयेत् कार्ये, a variant in A, which mars the metre. B reads सप्तभिरभितः परं, wherein अभितः is incorrect as well as a defective metre.

(8) B reads पञ्चात् खर्वेन.

कुर्वन्ति तन्मात्र स्वर्णं दरदं [illegible][1] ॥
[टीका—[illegible]नमाह—]
तनुरविपत्रं लिप्तं[2] [illegible] कुष्ठीदैः[3] ।
जातं निर्गु[illegible]कं बहुशो वह्नि द्रुतमेव[4] ॥
[टीका—लोहशोधनमाह—]
मुञ्चति नागो वङ्गो घोषो रविका च वार[illegible]निसंघैः[5] ।
निर्गुण्डीरससेकै[6]स्तन्मूत्ररजःप्रवापैश्च ॥
[टीका—तथाह—]

(1) दरदमाक्षिकमप्येवं तथा मृताग्नि, a variant in A, wherein the last two words are superfluous and incorrect.

(2) B reads तनुरपि पत्रलिप्तं, which has no sense.

(3) A reads कुष्ठि. B reads कुष्ठा। Both the readings destroy the metre.

(4) A reads बहुशो वह्निद्रुतं. B reads बहुशो द्रुतमेव. Both the readings are defective.

(5) घोषो रविरीषमपि च मुनिसंघैः, a variant in A. B reads रविका च वारमुनिभिः. Both the readings are incorrect.

(6) B reads सिक्तै, which is not correct.

रक्तागणगालितप [illegible] जलभावितपुटितं च रज्यते[1] तीक्ष्णम् ।
शुध्यति [illegible] भावितपुटितं[2]. त्रिभिर्वारैः ॥

[टीका—मारणम् —]

सर्व्वः शुध्यति लोहो रज्यति[3] सुरगोपसन्निभो वापात् ।
माक्षिकसत्त्वे भृङ्गं[4] शुल्वं वा गन्धकेन हतम्[5] ॥

एकादशः पटलः ।

छागास्थिभस्मनिर्म्मितमूषां कलैवामलकाकारां ।
दलयोगे घनरन्ध्रां टंकण [illegible] तलेपां ॥

---

(1) A reads रञ्जते, which is incorrect.

(2) शुद्धति कदलीकाक्षिरसभावितं पुटितं, an incorrect variant in B.

(3) A and B read रञ्जति, which is grammatically incorrect.

(4) A reads सङ्कं. B reads दरईन भृं. Both are unintelligible.

(5) A reads शुल्वेण वा गंधकेन हतं. B reads मृतं.

[टीका—अथ ग्रन्थकाराश्रयं, वंशवर्णनमाह—]
शीतांशुवंशसम्भवहैहयकुलजन्मजनित स[1]महिमा ।
जयति श्रीमदनाख्यः[2] किरातनाथो धराधीशः ॥
[टीका—अथ चास्य कारयितुर्गुणवर्णनमाह—]
यस्य स्वयमवतीर्णा रसविद्या सकलमङ्गलाधारा[3] ।
परमश्रेयसहेतुः श्रेयसि परमेष्ठिनः पूर्व्वम्[4] ॥
येन चतुर्वर्गफलेच्छादिव्याधादिलब्धसल्लाभम्[5] ।
दक्षिणरसा गृहीता[6] आदिवराहेणेव महाप्रलये ॥[7]

(1) कुल is not found in B.

(2) स जयति श्रीमदनस्य, a variant in B.

(3) C reads सकलमङ्गलाधारा.

(4) Of the latter half C has only परं सहेतुः.

(5) C reads चतुर्वर्गफलेच्छादिव्यदातलब्धसल्लाभम्, which seems to be incorrect. Cf. Patala I., in which the following verse is given :—किरातगोपादिकतापसाद्यवनेचरास्तन्कुसुमालयान्यं ।
विदंति नानाविधभेषजानां प्रमाणवर्णाकृतिनामजातीः ॥

(6) दक्षिणस्य रस गृहीता is the incorrect reading in C. [In the case of किरातनाथ रसाः गृहीताः i. e. collected रस—mercury, minerals &c. and दक्षिण is favorable ; and in the case of आदिवराह रसा गृहीता i e. lifted up the earth.]

(7) This verse and the next are not found in B.

नष्टप्रवरविवेके दीनाश्रयाः कुडिनी गुणाढ्यस्य ।
अभिनवशोभितमहता रपि पुनर्नवैरङ्गैः ॥

[टीका—कर्त्ता स्वनामम स्वं सूचयन्नाह—]

तस्मात् किरातनृपतेः बहुमानमवाप्य रससुकर्मरतः[1] ।
रसहृदयाख्यं तन्त्रं[2] विरचितवान् भिक्षुगोविन्दः[3] ॥
नम्रा मङ्गलविष्णोः मनोविष्णोः सुतेन तन्त्रोऽयम्[4] ।
[illegible] कृतः[5] तथागतः श्रेयसे भूयात् ॥[6]
अष्टादशसंस्कारं रसेन्द्रदेवस्य दिव्यतनु दृष्टा ।
लिखितमिदं पुण्यतमं रसहृदयमवाप्यते सकलम् ॥

---

(1) C reads रसकर्मोपदेशतो हृष्टा, which destroys the metre.

(2) C reads रसहृदयेषर्त्तव', which seems to be incorrect.

(3) C reads विरचितायां भगवद्गोविन्दः, which is incorrect.

(4) C has रसाटव्याचाम तन्त्रोयम्, which is incorrect.

(5) C has श्रीमद्भगवद्गोविन्देन कृतं, which mars the metre.

(6) This verse and the next are not found in B.

इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गोविन्दविरचितं
रसहृदयं समाप्तम् ।[1]

शुभमस्तु ।

संवत् १६०४ समये ज्येष्ठ वदि १२ भौमे
जगन्नाथभट्ट लेखि ॥
श्रीराम हाल संवत् १८९० पौष वदि २ भौमे ।

---

(1) MS. A ends abruptly with the colophon, which runs thus :—इति श्रीगोविन्दभगवत्पादविरचिते रसहृदये जीर्णरसक्रियाधिकार एकविंशतितमः पटलः ॥ The author's account of himself is altogether wanting in it. B has "इति सकलरसवैद्यकुलकिरीटमुकुटमाणिक्यभगवत्पादचरणराज सकलविद्यापारीण श्रीमद्भिक्षुगोविन्दकृतौ रसहृदयः समाप्तः । इति श्रीमन्मकुरखवंशपयोधिसुधाकरमिश्रमहेशात्मजश्रीचतुर्भुजविरचितायां ... ... स्वच्छे बालान्वयबोधिकाख्यायां रसहृदयटीकायां रसभस्मसाधनम् एकोनविंशोऽवबोधः । इति श्रीः" ॥

Extracts from
KAKACHANDESVARIMATA.

काकचण्डेश्वरीमततन्त्रात्

समुद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

ॐ नमः सदाशिवाय ।

कैलासशिखरासीनमुमा रुद्रं जगद्गुरुम् ।
स्कंदनंदीमहाकालौ भृंगचण्डीविनायकौ ॥ १ ॥
[illegible] तव गुह्याद्गुह्यतरं परम् ।
कपाली कालरात्री च कालचंद्रकलाम्बिका[1] ॥ २ ।
कराली कालकर्णी च काकचण्डेश्वरी तथा ।
एवमा[illegible]था चान्या योगिनीगणगुह्यकैः[2] ॥ ३ ॥

---

(1) The text reads कालचंद्रकमम्बिका, which is incorrect.

(2) The text reads गुह्यकौ, which is incorrect.

नृत्यवाद्यसुखेगानैः सानन्दै [illegible] ।
तत्रस्थं भैरवं देवं योगिनीगणवेष्टितम् ॥ ४ ॥
केचित् स्तुवन्ति संहृष्टाः केचिद्गायन्ति गुह्यकाः ।
केचिन्नृत्यन्ति गुह्या ये केचिद्वाद्यं च कुर्व्वते ॥ ५ ॥
हृषितं[1] भैरवं देवं पंचवक्त्रं त्रिलोचनम् ।
तं दृष्ट्वा भैरवी हृष्टा जगतां [illegible] ॥ ६ ॥
कृताञ्जलिपुटा भूत्वा [illegible] ।
काकचण्डेश्वरी देवी उवाचेदं तु भैरवी ॥ ७ ॥

काकचण्डेश्वरी उवाच ।

भगवन् देवदेवेश सर्वज्ञ सर्वविच्छिव[2] ।
सर्वज्ञानप्रकाशाय अहं पृच्छामि शंकर ॥ ८ ॥
कथं कायस्थितो जीवो जीवकोऽसौ प्रकीर्त्तितः ।
कायस्थः कर्मणा केन स्थितः संसारपंजरे ॥ ९ ॥
जराव्याधिदारिद्र्येण ग्रस्तः संसारबंधनैः ।
एको व्रजति यानेन एकः स्कंधे वहेच्च तम् ॥ १० ॥

---

(1) The text reads हृष्टं, which is not correct.

(2) The text reads सर्वविच्छिवः, which is not correct.

जयजयशब्दं सोमकमिक [illegible]नि च अंतवः ।
किं कुर्वाणाः प्रकुर्वाणाः कथमाख्ये ब्रूहि शंकर ॥११॥

श्रीसर्वज्ञ उवाच ।

शृणु त्वं काकचामुंडे साधकानां हितं प्रिये ।
गुह्याद्गुह्यतरं वाक्यं पृष्टोहं तु वरानने ॥ १२ ॥
कथयामि समासेन शृणु त्वं काकचंडिके[1] ।
यस्यार्थश्च परो नित्यः अनादिनिधनेश्वरः ॥ १३ ॥
सुरूपो निर्गुणः शांतो विश्वव्यापी परात्परः ।
[illegible]ः कायस्थो भवते तु सः ॥ १४ ॥
जीवे व्याधिभयं कर्म [illegible] संप्रकीर्त्तितम् ।
तस्मात् कर्मभवा[illegible] क्लिष्टः संसारे संचरेत्तु सः ॥ १५ ॥
करोति[2] विविधं कर्म संसारे कामभो[illegible]तः ।
द्रव्योपायं न जानाति कामभोगा[illegible]ना ॥ १६ ॥
काय[3]क्लेशेन मानव्यो द्रव्योपायं करोति सः ।
[illegible]सेवायां मेषादिक्रयविक्रये ॥ १७ ॥

---

(1) The text reads काकचंडि, which is incorrect.

(2) The text reads करोतु, which is not accurate.

(3) The text reads कायक्लेषेण, which is not correct.

वहन्ति काष्ठभारांश्च दुःखभाजनका[illegible] ।
यानं यवनच्छत्रं[1] च किं करोति[2] करोति सः ॥१८॥
कामासक्तनरः श्रीमान् कुरुते कर्म नैकधा[3] ।
कुर्वाणाश्च नराः केचित् कामासक्तार्थच[illegible]ः ॥१९॥
जायंते मर्त्यलोकेस्मिन् दारिद्र्योपहतचेतसः ।
जायंते नात्र संदेहो [illegible]अन्त्यजा नपुंसकाः ॥ २० ॥
महासंसारबंधेन त्रिगुणेन सुयंत्रिताः ।
अटव्यां घोरसंघट्टघाटिकां तु नयन्ति तत् ॥ २१ ॥
एतत्ते कथितं भद्रे यत्त्वं मां परिपृच्छसि ।
किमन्यत् पृच्छसे भद्रे तथा ते कथयाम्यहं ॥ २२ ॥

इति काकचण्डेश्वरीमते प्रथमः पटलः ।

श्रीकाकचण्डी उवाच ।

कथयस्व महादेव कामभोगप्रसाधनः ।
अर्थः संपद्यते येन यत्नोयात् परमेश्वर ॥ १ ॥

---

(1) The text reads यवनछत्र', which has no sense.

(2) The text reads किं कुर्वंति, which is incorrect.

(3) The text reads कुरु कर्मनेकधा, which is incorrect.

तदहं श्रोतुमिच्छामि कथयस्व प्रसादतः ।
आकाशगमनं देव खेचरत्वं यथा भवेत् ॥ २ ॥
पा॰ काथा दले पंचदिव्यस्त्रीकामसाधनम् ।
रोचनं अंजनं चैव धातुवादरसायनम् ॥ ३ ॥
जलूकाबंधमित्याहुः रसस्य मारणं कथम् ।
जारणं रत्नकर्त्तृत्वं वर्णभद्रावणं कथम् ॥ ४ ॥
एतत् सर्वं समासेन ब्रूहि मे त्रिपुरांतक ।

श्रीभैरव उवाच ।

शृणु त्वं काकचामुंडे साधकानां हितं प्रिये ॥ ५ ॥
कथयामि समासेन पृथक् सिद्धार्थसाधनम् ।
न द्रव्येण विना सिद्धिर्न भोगाः काम एव च ॥ ६ ॥
द्रव्यहीना नरा मर्त्त्ये प्रेतरूपेण संस्थिताः ।
अटंति मर्त्यलोकेस्मिन् पर्य्युपद्रवकारणम् ॥ ७ ॥
* * * विवं (?) तेषां जायतोपि मृतश्रुतेः ।
कुलं सौभाग्यरूपं च पांडित्यं ज्ञानसंस्थितम् ॥ ८ ॥
द्रव्यहीना न शोभंते प्राणहीना नरा यथा ।
कुत्सितो प्राणहीनोपि केनापि वधिराः स्थिताः ॥९॥

पश्यंति मर्त्यलोकेऽस्मिन् द्रव्यत्वं मकरध्वजम् ।
तस्मात् संसाधयेद्देवि रसेन्द्रं साधकोत्तमः ॥ १० ॥
अथातः संप्रवक्ष्यामि रसेन्द्रसाधनं तव ।
मारणं जारणाद्यं च द्रव्यसाधनमुत्तमम् ॥ ११ ॥
वज्रदंडः सुदंडश्च लोहदंडस्तथैव च ।
त्रयो विना चौषधये रसस्य मारणे हिताः ॥ १२ ॥
तान्निबोध समासेन यथा जानंति साधकाः ।
वज्रदंडस्तु वज्री स्यात् लोहदंडं पुटं विड़ः ॥ १३ ॥
सुदंडं ब्रह्मदंडं च समासात् कीर्त्तितं तव ।
ग्राहयेत्तं समासेन साधको हृष्टमानसः ॥ १४ ॥
तद्रसं रससंयुक्तं एकीकृत्य तु मर्दयेत् ।
अंधमूषागतं ध्मातं रसं म्रियेत तत्क्षणात् ॥ १५ ॥
सहस्रवेधी कर्त्ता च जायते स महारसः ।
मूषां संलेपयेत् तेन पुराम्लस्य महौषधीः ॥ १६ ॥
अंधयित्वा-- मध्ये तु रतिबंधः अयं विधिः ।
पश्चात् पलसहस्रैकं शुल्वस्य ग्राहयेद्बुधः ॥ १७ ॥
अम्लवर्गहतं शुल्वं क्षारवर्गहतं शुभम् ।
वज्रीक्षीरार्कक्षीरेण मर्दयेत् शतधा नरः ॥ १८ ॥

पुटं दद्यात् समावेन [illegible] तं भवेत् ।
मूषागर्भोदरे क्षिप्त्वा धामयेत् खरानलैः ॥ १९ ॥
रसेन्द्रः म्रियते तत्र तारं संजायते क्षणात् ।
अथातः संप्रवक्ष्यामि मूषाबंधं यथा भवेत् ॥ २० ॥
मृत्तिका पाहयेत् प्राज्ञ [illegible] पाषाणवर्जिताः ।
तुषादग्धास्त्रयो भागा षड्भागास्तु मयस्तथा ॥२१॥
एकीकृत्य तु संबंधे मूषां तत् कारयेद्बुधः ।
गोस्तनाकारसदृशो [illegible] कुरु ॥ २२ ॥
मूषाबंधमिति ख्यातं साधकानां हिताय वै ।
अथान्यत् संप्रवक्ष्यामि रसस्य मारणं यथा ॥ २३ ॥
पाहयेत् पूर्ववद्भूयः पोषधीस्तिलः साधकः ।
मूषां संलेपयेत् तेन धाम्य कर्म समाचरेत् ॥ २४ ॥
रसेन्द्रो म्रियते क्षिप्रं कुरु कर्म यदिच्छया ।
शीतोदकेन कामेन [illegible] वा कुरु ॥ २५ ॥
कारयेल्लोहमयं पात्रं तस्योर्ध्वं मृण्मयं शुभं ।
मध्ये च संलग्नं कारयेत् साधकोत्तमः ॥ २६ ॥
अधोयन्त्रेण तं धाम्य पाचयेत् तत्र कारयेत् ।
तत्र [illegible] दृष्टं जरते नात्र संशयः ॥ २७ ॥

तद्गुणं आयसं तत्र हेमं चाष्टगुणं ददेत् ।
क्षीरवक्षं तथा क्षारी षट्जारी खदिरमही । (?)
ग्राहयित्वा रसं तेषां आयसं जारयेन्नरः ॥ २८ ॥
हेमं संजायते तत्र धर्मकामार्थसाधनं ।
गृह्य खल्वोदरे तप्ते हेमं षड्गुणतां भजेत् ॥ २९ ॥
पुरा महौषधैर्युक्तं जरते नात्र संशयः ।
जारिते सारितं दद्यात् पुनस्तं जारयेद्यदि ॥ ३० ॥
कुरुते कर्मसंघांश्च कर्म सिद्ध्यर्थसाधनं ॥ ३१ ॥
जारणं मारणं चैव समासात् कीर्त्तितं मया ।
किमन्यत् पृच्छसे भद्रे तथा ते कथयाम्यहम् ॥३२॥
इति श्रीकाकचंडेश्वरीमते द्वितीयः पटलः ।
अथान्यं संप्रवक्ष्यामि अभ्रकस्य यथाक्रमम् ॥ २० ॥
द्रावणं अभ्रकस्यैव समासेन विधीयते ।
क्षीरकंचुकिचूर्णेन तद्रसेनाभिभावितं ॥ २१ ॥
निर्गुण्डीवज्रदण्डं तु तद्रसे भावितं कुरु ।
एकैकं सप्तवारैस्तु भावयेत् साधकोत्तमः ॥ २२ ॥
(भावनान्ते) अभ्रकस्य मध्ये क्षिपेद्धिमगयं ।
हत्वा सप्तरात्रं तु क्षिपेदभ्रं नरोत्तमः ॥ २३ ॥

तेन कल्केन पत्राणि लेपयेदभ्रकस्य च ।
कांक्ष ।नेष * * * स्वारि साधकोत्तमः ॥ २४ ॥
मूर्ध्वाग्नि ततो ध्माप्यः समाहं साधकोत्तमः ।
द्रवते नात्र संदेहः प्रियं दृष्ट्वा यथा स्त्रियः ॥ २५ ॥
रसस्य भागमेकं तु द्रुतभागसमं कुरु ।
एकीकृत्य तु तत्साम्यं म्रियते नात्र संशयः ॥ २६ ॥
लक्षांशवेधकोऽसौ हि जायते नात्र संशयः ।
मयान्यं सं[illegible] वच्छा।मे यथा संजायते द्रुतिः ॥ २७ ॥
भावयेदभ्रकं मासः पीतं वा कृष्णमेव वा ।
[illegible]वासंस्कारयुक्तं तु कर्त्तव्यं साधकेन तु ॥ २८ ॥
यवासा चित्रकं क्षारः कंचुकीवज्रदंडयोः ।
वज्रकंदार्कक्षीरं च भल्लातं टंकणं तथा ॥ २९ ॥
क्षारत्रयसमा[illegible]तं पटु[illegible] ।
एकीकृत्य तु कल्केन वज्रपत्राणि लेपयेत् ॥ ३० ॥
मूषागर्भोदरे क्षिप्त्वा ध्मापयेत् खदिरानलैः ।
द्रवते नात्र संदेहो * * * * *

इति का[illegible] चंडेश्वरोक्त षष्ठः पटलः ।

Extracts from
RASENDRACHUDAMANI.

सोमदेवविरचितात् रसेन्द्रचूडामणेः
उद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

रूप्येण सह संयुक्तं ध्मातं रूप्येण चेल्लगेत्[1] ।
तदा निरुत्थितं लोहं तदपुनर्भवम् ॥
एवं रूप्यं सनागं चेत् ध्मातं ताम्रे लगेद्धि ॥

निष्कमात्रे तु नागेऽस्मिन् लोहस्वाभ्यां हुते सति ।
स्वतो लक्षगुणां हैमीं शलाकां ग्रसति ध्रुवम् ॥
कुसुम्भतैलतप्तं तत् स्वर्णमुद्गिरति[2] ध्रुवम् ।
गुप्तनागोऽयमुद्दिष्टो वक्ति[3] स्वच्छन्दभैरवः ॥

---

(1) The text reads लघु. But रसरत्नसमुच्चय reads लगेत्, which seems to be correct.

(2) The text reads स्वर्णं मुद्गिरिं, which is incorrect.

(3) The text reads मुद्दिष्टवक्ति, which has no sense.

तीक्ष्णं [illegible] ख्यातं हि बङ्गो दृढम् ।
मृदुलाख्यं द्रुतद्रावं[1] वरनागं तदुच्यते ॥
मृतस्य पुनरुद्भूतिः संप्रोक्तोत्थापनाख्यया[2] ।
द्रुतद्रव्यस्य निक्षेपो द्रवे तड्ढालनं मतम् ॥
त्रिंशत्पलमितं नागं भानुदुग्धेन मर्द्दितम् ।
विमर्द्य पुटयेत्तावत् यावत् कर्षावशेषितम् ॥
न तत् पुटसहस्रेण क्षयमायाति सर्व्वथा[3] ।
चपलोऽयं समुद्दिष्टो वार्त्तिकैर्नागसम्भवः[4] ॥
इत्थं हि चपलः[5] कार्य्यो वङ्गस्यापि न संशयः ।
तत्स्पृष्टहस्तसंस्पृष्टः केवलो बध्यते रसः ॥

---

(1) The text has द्रुतद्रावी, which is incorrect. We have adopted the text of रसरत्नसमुच्चय.

(2) The text reads साधोक्तास्थापनाख्यया, which seems to be erroneous.

(3) The text has क्षयमायान्ति सर्व्वदा, which is grammatically incorrect.

(4) The text reads मार्गसंभवः, which is incorrect.

(5) The text reads इत्थं चौरपलः, which is senseless.

स रसो धातुवादेषु शस्यते न रसायने[1] ।
अयं हि खर्पणाख्येन[2] लोकनाथेन कीर्त्तितः ॥
ध्मामकाख्यरजः सूक्ष्मं पञ्चमांशरसान्वितम् ।
कुमारीमूलतोयेन मर्दयेदेकवासरम् ॥
चाङ्गेरीस्वरसेनापि दिनमेकमनारतम्[3] ।
एवं भूनागधातेन मर्दयेद्दिवसद्वयम् ॥
अथैकपलमानेन तावता त्रपुणापि च ।
दशनिष्करसेन्द्रेण खल्वपिष्टीं समाचरेत् ॥
योजयित्वाथ कल्केन यथापूर्व्वं विमर्दयेत् ।
ततः साररसेन्द्रेण सत्त्वेन रसकस्य च ।
पिष्टीं कृत्वा तु पूर्व्वेण पूर्व्वकल्केन योजयेत् ॥
अथ प्रक्षाल्य कोष्णेन[4] काञ्जिकेन प्रयोपयेत् ।

---

(1) The text has रसायनम्.

(2) खर्वणाख्येन is the reading in रसरत्नसमुच्चय.

(3) The text reads दिनमेककमनारसम्, which has no clear sense.

(4) The text reads कोष्ठेन, which is unintelligible.

पलार्द्धशुद्धसत्त्वेन श्वेतगुञ्जारसेन च ।
विमर्द्य काञ्जिके कुर्य्यात् मरिचप्रमितां गुटीम्[1] ॥
निरुध्य वज्रमूषायां सन्धिबन्धं विधाय च ।
विरैर्नवभिः[2] सम्यग्भस्त्राभ्यां च धमेत् खलु ॥
ततो मूषागतं सत्त्वं समादाय समन्ततः ।
धमेत् प्रकटमूषायां वङ्कनालेन शुद्धये ॥
दशभागं हि तत्सत्त्वं भस्मना लवणेन च ।
सकाञ्जिकेन संवेष्ट्य पुटयोगेन शोधयेत् ॥
द्विनिष्कप्रमिते तस्मिन् पूर्व्वप्रोक्तेन भस्मना ।
अशीतिगुणितं नागं ध्मात्वा निर्वाहयेत् खलु ॥
इयता[3] पूर्व्वसूतोऽसौ जीयते न कथञ्चन ।
चपलोऽयं समुद्दिष्टो लोकनाथेन शम्भुना ॥
अनेनापि रसः शीघ्रं बध्यते पूर्व्ववत् खलु ।
[illegible] पुटितो हि सः ।
भवेन्नागविनिर्मुक्तो ग्रासं दत्त्वात्यशेषतः ॥

---

(1) The text reads मरिचप्रमिता गुटी, which is incorrect.

(2) The text reads त्रिशिरैर्नवभिः, which has no sense.

(3) The text reads इयमा, which is incorrect.

मुखं प्रकटमूषायां भवेच्च विमुखोत्सवम्[1] ।
जीर्णग्रासो रसो ह्येव देहस्य [illegible] भवेत् ॥
सोऽयं श्रीसोमदेवेन कथितोऽतीवनि[illegible] ॥
भूभुजङ्गयवक्षारैः[3] प्रक्षाल्याथ तं[3] रसः ।
लघ्वावर्तं हि तत् प्रोक्तं धौताख्यं[4] रसवादिभिः ॥

स्वरूपस्य विनाशेन पिष्टतापादनं हि यत् ।
विमुक्तिवर्जितः[5] सूतो नष्टपिष्टः स उच्यते ॥
अथ यन्त्राणि वक्ष्यन्ते रसतन्त्राण्यनेकशः[6] ।
समालोक्य समासेन सोमदेवेन सांप्रतम् ॥

---

(1) The text reads विमुखोत्सवा, which is incorrect.

(2) The text reads तार्थे, which is not accurate.

3) The text has चपलं, which is not accurate.

(4) The text reads धौताख्यं, which is not correct.

(5) But रसरत्नसमुच्चय reads निवृत्तिनिर्जितः.

(6) But रसरत्नसमुच्चय reads चाश्रितः.

ऊर्द्धपातनयन्त्रं हि नन्दिना परिकीर्त्तितम् ॥

कोष्ठि(ष्टि)कायन्त्रमेतद्धि नन्दिना परिकीर्त्तितम् ॥

विन्ध्याद्रौ हिमपर्व्वते च मलये गोमन्तके श्रीगिरौ
सह्याद्रावथ पारियात्रकगिरौ किंकिंधिनामालये ।
माहेन्द्रेऽप्यथ चाल्पवत्क्षितिधरे तद्रूपनामाधिकं
गोपाभीरकसिद्धवैद्यमुखतो वैद्यः समावेद्यताम् ॥

इति श्रीकरवालभैरवपुरवरपतिश्रीसोमदेवविरचिते
रसेन्द्रचूडामणौ रससूत्रस्थाने रसमहिम-
निरूपणं नाम प्रथमोऽध्यायः
समाप्तः ।

Extracts from

RASAPRAKASASUDHAKARA.

यशोधरविरचितात् रसप्रकाशसुधाकरात्

उद्धृता: श्लोका: ।

विमलसूतवरो हि पलाष्टकं
तदनु धातुघटोपटकाञ्चिका: ।
पृथगिमाश्च चतु:पलभागिका:
स्फटिक[illegible]पलाष्ट[illegible]ता: ।
सह जलेन विमर्द्य च यामकं
लवणकाञ्जिजलेन विमिश्रितम् ।
उदितधातुगणस्य च मूषिकां
कुरु रसं विनिवेश्य तत्र वै ।
डमरुकाभिधयन्त्रवरेण तं
द्विदशयाममजाचयवह्निना ।
प[illegible]जयकारकं
[illegible]रोगहरं परमं सदा ।

गजपतेर्बलव बलदो नृणां
द्विजपतेश्चव यनप्रदः ।
युवतिकामविलासविधायको
भवति सूतवरः सुखदः सदा ।
सघनसाररसः किल कान्तिद-
स्त्वखिलकुष्ठहरः कथितो मया ॥

इति कर्पूररसः ।

उदयभास्करनामरसो ह्ययं
भवति रोगविधान्तकरः स्वयम् ।
मगधिकामधुना सह गुञ्जिका-
त्रयमितश्च सदा परिसेवितः ।
ललितकामविलासविधायकः
स्थविरकोऽपि रतौ तरुणायते ॥
गदहरो बलदोऽपि हि वर्णदो
भवति कर्म्मविपाकजरोगहा ।
सकलसूतकशास्त्रविमन्थजो
द्विजवरेण मया प्रकटीकृतः ॥

इति उदयभास्कररसः ॥

अथेदानीं प्रवक्ष्यामि धातुशोधनमारणम् ।
अनुभूतं मया किञ्चित् किञ्चिच्छास्त्रानुसारतः ॥
सुवर्णं रजतं चेति लोहं शुल्बमुदाहरेत् ।
ताम्रं चैवाश्मसारश्च नागवङ्गौ तथैव च ॥
तीक्ष्णलोहं निगदितं द्वितयं रसवेदिभिः ।
समिश्रलोहत्रितयं सौरा रीतिवर्त्तकाः ।
एतेऽष्टौ धातवो ज्ञेया लोहान्येवं भवन्ति हि ॥

अथ रसकगुणाः ।

द्विविधो रसकः प्रोक्तः कारवेल्लक-दुर्दुरः[1] ।
सत्त्वपाते परः प्रोक्तः प्रथमश्चौषधादिषु ॥
स तु[2] मेहहरश्चैव पित्तश्लेष्मविनाशनः ।
रञ्जनः पारदस्याथ नेत्ररोगक्षयापहः[3] ॥

---

(1) The text reads काणो वल्लवदुर्दुरः, which appears to be incorrect.

(2) The text reads सत्व, which seems to be incorrect.

(3) The second hemistich is wanting in the text. We have adopted the reading of रसरत्नसमुच्चय.

पारदो रसकश्चैव [illegible] ।
नागार्ज्जुनेन कथितौ सिद्धौ श्रेष्ठौ रसावुभौ ॥
क्षतौ येनाग्निसहनौ सूतखर्परकौ शुभौ ।
तेन स्वर्णमयी सिद्धिरर्जिता[1] च न संशयः ॥
रसको द्रावितः सम्यक् निक्षिप्तो रसपूरके ।
निर्म्मलत्वमवाप्नोति सप्तवारं निमज्जितः[2] ॥
काञ्जिके वाथ तक्रे वा नृमूत्रे[3] मेषमूत्रके ।
द्रावितं ढालितं[4] सम्यक् खर्परं परिशुध्यति ॥
खर्परं रेचितं शुद्धं स्थापितं नरमूत्रके ।
रञ्जयेन्मासमेकं हि ताम्रं स्वर्णप्रभं वरम् ॥

---

(1) The text reads सिद्धौ राजिता, which is not accurate.

(2) The text reads निमज्जितं, which is incorrect.

(3) The text has only मूत्रे, which mars the metre.

(4) द्राविते ढालिते is the reading of the text, which is evidently an error.

वचाहरिद्रात्रिफला-गृहधूमैः ससैन्धवैः ।
भल्लातकैष्टङ्कणैश्च क्षारैराम्लैश्च मर्द्दितम्[1] ॥
पादांशसंयुतैर्मूषां वृन्ताकफलसन्निभाम् ।
निरुध्य शोषयित्वा च मूषामुखोपरि न्यसेत् ॥
प्रध्माते खर्परे ज्वाला सिता नीला भवेद्यदि ।
लोहसंदंशके मूषां धृत्वा नत्वा ह्यधोमुखीम् ॥
भूम्यामाढालयेत् सत्त्वं यथा नालं न भज्यते ।
तदा सीसोपमं[2] सत्त्वं पतत्येव न संशयः ॥
अनेनैव प्रकारेण वारत्रयकृते सति ।
विनिःसरेत् सर्व्वसत्त्वं सहिंगु(?) गुरुणोदितम् ॥

अथ सौराष्ट्रीगुणाः ।

सौराष्ट्रदेशे सञ्जाता खनिजा[3] तुवरी मता ।
या लेपिता श्वेतवस्त्रे रङ्गबन्धकरी हि सा ॥

---

(1) The text reads वर्जितं, which seems to be incorrect.

(2) रसरत्नसमुच्चय says वङ्गाभं. See Chap. II. Verse 161.

(3) The text reads खनिता, which is incorrect.

फुल्लिका स्फटिका[1] तद्वत् स्निग्धकारा प्रशस्यते ।
किञ्चित् पीता च सुस्निग्धा गरदोषविनाशिनी ॥
श्वेतवर्णा परा साम्ला फुल्लिका सा च भास्वरा ॥
कषाया मधुरा काङ्क्षी कटुका विषनाशिनी ।
व्रणघ्नी कफहा चैव नेत्रव्याधि[illegible] ॥
कण्ठरोगहरा सा तु पारदे बीजजारणी ।
धान्याम्ले तुवरी क्षिप्ता शुध्यति त्रिदिनेन वै ॥
क्षारैरम्लैश्च मर्दिता ध्माता सत्त्वं विमुञ्चति ।
तत् सत्त्वं धातुवादार्थे चौषधे नोपपद्यते ॥

अथ पुटानि लिख्यन्ते ।

भूम्यां वै खन्यते गर्त्तं द्विहस्तं चतुरस्रकम् ।
छगणेन सहस्रेण पूरये[illegible] ॥
औषधं धारयेन्मध्ये तदाच्छाद्य वनोपलैः ।
सहस्रार्द्धेन वै सम्यग्वह्निं प्रज्वालयेत्ततः ॥
महापुटमिदं प्रोक्तं ग्रन्थकारेण निर्म्मितम् ॥

इति महापुटः ॥

---

(1) रसरत्नसमुच्चय says फटकी फुल्लिका.

एकहस्तप्रमाणं हि चतुरस्रं च गर्त्तकम् ।
वनोपलैश्च तेनैव गर्त्तमध्यं च पूरितम् ।
मूषिकां [illegible] पूरितां तां तु मुद्रयेत् ।
गर्त्तमध्ये [illegible] गरिष्ठानि[1] च निक्षिपेत् ॥
ऊर्ध्वाग्निं ज्वालयेत् सम्यक् सोऽयं गजपुटो भवेत् ॥

इति गजपुटः ॥

उपलं पिष्टकं छागमुत्पलञ्च गरिष्ठकम् ।
छगणोपलसारी च तवरा[2] छगणाभिधाः ॥
अरत्निमाणे कुंडे च वाराहपुटमुच्यते[3] ॥

इति वाराहपुटः ॥

वितस्तिद्वयमानेन गर्त्तं चैवचतुरस्रकम्[4] ।
कुक्कुटाख्यं पुटं विद्धि [illegible] साधनम् ॥

इति कुक्कुटपुटः ॥

---

(1) रसरत्नसमुच्चय reads गिरिष्ठानि.

(2) रसरत्नसमुच्चय reads वराटी.

(3) The text reads अभिमानेन कुंडे च वाराहपुटमुच्यत:, which seems to be incorrect.

(4) The text reads गर्त्तं कुर्याच्चतुरस्रकं, which mars the metre.

छगणैरष्टभिः सम्यक् कपोतपुटमुच्यते ॥

इति कपोतपुटः ॥

तुषैर्वा गोवरैर्वापि रसभस्मप्रसाधनम् ।
माणिकाह्वयमानेन गोवरं पुटमुच्यते ॥

इति गोवरपुटः ॥

मृद्भाण्डे तु प्रपूर्य्यैव मध्ये द्रव्यं तु विन्यसेत् ।
अधस्ताज्ज्वालयेदग्निं मृद्भाण्डपुटमुच्यते ।

इति (मृद्)भाण्डपुटः ॥

गर्त्ते तु वालुकापूर्णे मध्ये द्रव्यं तु विन्यसेत् ।
उपरिष्टादधस्ताच्च वह्निं कुर्य्यात् प्रयत्नतः ।
तद्वालुकापुटं सम्यगुच्यते शास्त्रकोविदैः ॥

इति वालुकापुटः ॥

मूषिकां भूमिमध्ये तु स्थापितां द्व्यङ्गुलादधः ।
उपरिष्टात् पुटं दद्यात्[1] तत् पुटं भूधराभिधम् ॥

इति भूधरापुटः ॥

---

(1) The text reads दत्वा, which is incorrect.

गोवरैर्वा तुषैर्वापि मात्राकर्षमितैः पुटम् ।
यत्र तल्लावकाख्यं स्यान्मृदुद्रव्यस्य साधने ॥

इति लावकपुटः ॥

इति श्रीपद्मनाभसूनुश्रीयशोधरविरचिते
रसप्रकाशसुधाकरे दशमोऽध्यायः ।

अथातः संप्रवक्ष्यामि धातूनां कौतुकं परम् ।
स्वानुभूतं मया किञ्चित् श्रुतं यच्छास्त्रतः खलु ॥
तदहं कथयिष्यामि यत् कृत्वा ना सुखी भवेत् ॥
रसकं दरदं तार्क्ष्यं गगनं कुनटीसमम् ।
रक्तस्नुहीपयोभिश्च मर्दयेद्दिनसप्तकम् ॥
जलयन्त्रेण वै पाच्यं चतुर्विंशतियामकम् ।
तेन वेध्यं द्रुतं ताम्रं तारं वा नागमेव वा ॥
सह(शत)वेधी तु तत्कल्को जायते नात्र संशयः ॥
एकभागस्तथा सूतो वज्रवल्ल्याथ मर्द्दितः ।
खल्ले विनिष्पाद्य रसे पञ्चभागसमन्विते ।
वेत्रयष्ट्या च रागिण्या पीतकल्कं प्रजायते ॥

षोडशांशेन दातव्यं द्रुते ताम्रे सुशोभने ।
जायते प्रवरं हेम शुद्धं वर्णचतुर्दशम् ॥

इति हेमक्रिया ॥

स्वर्णमाक्षिकं संस्वेद्य काञ्जिके दिवसत्रयम् ।
चर्म्मरंग्या(गा)रसेनैव मर्द्दयेद्दिनसप्तकम् ।
जलेन धौतं तावच्च यावद्धेमनिभं भवेत् ॥
दरदं रसदेशीयं[1] गोमूत्रेणैव स्वेदयेत् ।
दोलायन्त्रेऽह्नि[2] चत्वारि पश्चाच्छुद्धतमो भवेत् ॥
मनःशिला पद्मनिभा रक्ता चैव सुशोभना ।
स्वेदिता मुनिपुष्पस्य रसेनैव तु दोलया ।
याममर्द्धमिता शुद्धा सर्व्वकार्य्येषु योजयेत् ॥
नवसारस्तथा सूतः शोधितोऽस्मिमति स्थले ।
समभागानि सर्व्वाणि मर्द्दयेन्निम्बुकारसैः ॥
मातुलुङ्गरसेनैव कुमारीसुरसेन वा ।
सूर्य्यातपे विमर्द्दोऽसौ पाचितो जलयन्त्रके ।
दिनानि त्रीणि तीव्राग्नौ कुर्य्यात्तद्वत्तारयेत् ॥

---

(1) The text reads रसदैशीयो, which is incorrect.

(2) अह्नि [अहानि] is grammatically incorrect.

शतांशं वेधयेत्तारं शुद्धहेम प्रजायते ।
जलभेदो यदा न स्यात्तत्र कार्य्या विचारणा ॥
शिलया मारितं नागं कुमार्य्याः स्वरसेन तु ।
पुटद्वादशयोगेन नागभस्म प्रजायते ॥
शतसंख्यानि वै कुर्य्यात् पुटान्येवं शरावके ।
कुमार्य्याः स्वरसेनैव भावये[illegible] ॥
पूर्व्ववत् पुटनं कार्य्यं शतसंख्यामितं तथा ।
सूतगन्धशिलादद्रुसमं चेनागभस्मकम् ।
त्रिंशद्वनोपलैर्दद्यात् पुटं वाराहसंज्ञकम् ॥
अनेन विधिना सम्यक् शतसंख्यानि दापयेत् ।
पुटान्येवं कृते चोर्द्ध्व शतानि द्वादशाधिकम् ॥
पश्चाद्दृढे काचमये कूपे द्वात्रिंशद्यामकम् ।
वालुकाग्निं प्रदद्याच्च स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत् ॥
तद्भस्म ग्रहीतव्यं वेधयेत्ता[illegible]के ।
शुद्धहेम भवेत्तेन नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा ॥
दृष्टप्रत्यययोगोऽयं कथितो नात्र संशयः ॥

Extracts from
RASACHINTAMANI.

मदनान्तदेवसूरिविरचितात् रसचिन्तामणेः उद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

सैन्धवं तौरिकां सूतं कासीसं लकुचद्रवैः ।
विघृष्य खल्वभाण्डस्थं सर्वश्लक्ष्णं । [illegible] ॥ ७६ ॥
हण्डिकायां तदारोप्य काष्ठवह्निर्विधीयते ।
दिनत्रयेऽप्यतिक्रान्ते भस्म श्वेततरं भवेत् ॥ ७७ ॥

* * * * * *

इति त्रयोदश भस्मसूतः ।

खर्परो द्वादशांशः स्यात् शिखिग्रीवं च तुल्यकं ।
षड्गुणं माक्षिकं नेत्रभागं ग्राह्यं मनःशिला[1] ।
भागत्रयमिदं ग्राह्यं शोभनागतकर्करैः[2] ॥ ३८ ॥

---

(1) अपि नेत्रभागा मनःशिला is the correct reading as stated in the margin of the text.

(2) त्रयो भागा अपि ग्राह्याः शोभना गतकर्कराः is the correct reading as stated in the margin of the text.

गंधकत्रयमेवास्ते काचमाचीरसैर्भृशं ।
दिनसप्तात्र कर्त्तव्या भावना मर्द्दनं क्रमात् ॥ ३९ ॥
अधोमुखेन यन्त्रेण तेन निःसारयेद्बुधः ।
सत्वं तद्रसकस्याथ दृढं कार्य्यकरं परं ॥ ४० ॥
अत्रयं तद्दृढं सत्वं निर्धूमं कर्मसाधनं ॥

इति रसकसत्वपातनं ।

त्रिवारं गन्धकहतं ताम्रहेमद्वयत्रयं ।
सत्वं तालस्य मासैकं योजयेत् सर्वकामदं ॥ ४२ ॥
अम्रवर्णं भवेद्धेमं ताम्रगंधकमारितं ।
एतयोर्दीयते रम्यं जायते कांचनं शुभं ॥ ४४ ॥

इति श्रीमदनांतदेवविरचिते रसचिंतामणौ
हेमीकरणप्रयोगः ॥

पारदं सीसकं गंधं कुनटी तच्चतुष्टयं ।
बीजपूरांभसा पिष्ट्वा बाढं दिनचतुष्टयं ॥ १०८ ॥
अथ सूक्ष्माणि पत्राणि तेन तारस्य लेपयेत ।
बीजपूररसेनैतत् यातिमात्राग्नितापितं ॥ १०९ ॥

एकाधिका भवंत्यत्र मूषगाखास्य विंशतिः ।
विशोध्यावर्त्तितं तारं भवेत्तारस्य कांचनं ॥ ११० ॥
इति चिंतामणौ हेमीकरणप्रयोगः ॥

हेमभागद्वयं तारं तथा ताम्रं चतुष्टयं ।
एकतः क्रियते पत्रमतिसूक्ष्मं निरामयं ॥ १११ ॥
जंबीरनीरसंपिष्टं खर्परस्याष्टटंकणं ।
तेन तान्यथ पत्राणि लेपनीयानि वै बहु ॥ ११२ ॥
आवर्त्तंते पुनर्दत्त्वा मूषके गलितानि च ।
तदा तानि भवंत्यत्र हेमरूपाणि नान्यथा ॥ ११३ ॥
इति हेमीकरणप्रयोगः ॥

एकभागो भवेद्दारः तारं भागद्वयं भवेत् ।
वेदभागं भवेत्तीक्ष्णं सत्वं सत्वाच वै दश ।
वंगभागं भवेत्पत्रं सर्वमेकत्र कारयेत् ॥ १०९ ॥
टंकणेन पुनः ध्मातं पत्रं कृत्वास्य वज्रागं ।
वेलात्रयमिदं ध्मातं तक्रमध्ये निवेशयेत् ॥ ११० ॥
एवं तारं भवेन्नूनं परीक्षाक्षममापणे ॥
इति तारोत्पादकं ॥

तुत्थकं पिष्यते खल्वे त्रिफलाहिंगुटंकणैः ।
मध्वाज्यमिश्रितं ध्मातं सत्वं पातयते ध्रुवं ॥ ६९ ॥

इति तुत्थकसत्वपातनं ॥

खर्परः स्वेद्यते पूर्वं [illegible] जलेन च ।
वटारोहजलेनापि पर्णचूर्णेन शोभनः ॥ ७५ ॥
गुड़टंकणसंमिश्रस्त्रिफलाक्वाथमर्दितः ।
मृन्मये कूपके कृत्वा ध्माप्यमानो भृशं च सः ॥ ७६ ॥
श्वेतधूमोद्गमे जाते तत उत्थाप्य कूपकं ।
सावधानं करेणैव भूमौ तं चाध आनयेत् ॥ ७७ ॥
पुनश्च ध्माप्यते कूपः तथाजातं च तं पुनः ।
कूपकं च पुनर्भूमौ तथा तं नामयेत् पुनः ॥ ७८ ॥
सत्वं खर्परकस्यैतत् नागरूपं पततधः ॥ ७९ ॥

इति खर्परसत्वपातनं ॥

Extracts from
RASAKALPA.

रुद्रयामलान्तर्गतात् रसकल्पादुद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

शिवं नत्वा रसाधीशं चण्डिकाचरणं तथा ।
क्रियते[1] रसकल्पोऽयं रसज्ञानविशारदः[2] ॥ १ ॥

॥ अथ परीक्षा ॥

अतेजा अगुरुः शुभ्रो लोहहा(ऽ)चञ्चलो रसः[3] ।
यदा[4] नावर्त्तयेद्वह्नौ नोर्द्ध्वं गच्छेत्तदा मृतः ॥ ४०

---

(1) The text reads करोमि, which is grammatically incorrect.

(2) The reading in the text is विशारदम्. which is incorrect.

(3) The text reads रस, which is incorrect.

(4) The text reads यदानावर्त्तयेत्, which is not correct.

दन्ते शृङ्गे मणौ वेणौ रञ्जयेत् साधितं रसम् ॥ ४२ ॥

इति श्रीरुद्रयामले रससंकेतकं नाम
प्रथमोल्लासः ।

हेमरूप्यार्कवङ्गाहि[1]लौहा लोहाः[2] षडीरिताः ।
अकृत्रिमा इमे येषां वर्त्ताद्याः स्युस्तु[3] कृत्रिमाः ॥१॥

सन्तो बद्धाञ्जलिपुटो युष्मान् विज्ञापयाम्यहम् ।
कृपासुधारसयुता दृष्टिर्मय्ये प्रदीयताम् ॥
महारसाः स्युस्तत्रादावष्टौ पारदहिङ्गुले ।
वैष्णवं शस्यकं शैलं चपलं रसकोऽमलम् ॥
(महारसाः)

---

(1) The text reads वङ्गाहिः, which is grammatically incorrect.

(2) लौहिर्लोहा is the reading of the text, which seems to be incorrect.

(3) The text reads रैवार्त्ताद्यास्तुकृत्रिमा, which is palpably an error.

अभ्रकं तुत्थकं कान्तं राजावर्त्तमथाञ्जनम् ।
वज्रं वैक्रान्तकं चैव टङ्कणं च रसा वसु ॥

(रसाः)

गन्धकं तालकशिले क्षितिखेचरगैरिकाः ।
इत्यादयश्चोपरसाः सर्व्वाचार्य्यैरुदीरिताः ॥

(उपरसाः)

सितासिता [illegible] पीतं गन्धकं तच्चतुर्विधम् ॥
तालकं द्विप्रकारं स्यात् गोदन्तः पाटलच्छविः[1] ॥
रक्ता पीता शिला द्वेधा पूर्व्वा श्रेष्ठोत्तराधमा[2] ॥
बहुप्रकारा सौराष्ट्री कासीसं त्रिविधं मतम्[3] ॥
कासीसं पुष्पकासीसं हीरकासीसमित्यथ ॥
गैरिको द्विविधः प्रोक्तः सौवर्णो लोहितस्तथा ॥

---

[1] The text reads पटलाच्छवि, which seems to be incorrect.

[2] पूर्वाश्रेष्ठोत्तमाधमा is the reading of the text, which is incorrect.

[3] The text reads कासीसस्त्रिविधो मतः, which is incorrect, as it is mentioned neuter in the next line.

काङ्कुष्ठादीन्[1] रसान् केचिदाचार्य्या वर्णयन्ति वै ।
अस्माभिरिह तन्नोक्तं मुनिमार्गानुसारिभिः ॥

इत्येष प्रोदितो मार्गो रसशोधनकर्म्मणि ।
स्वच्छन्दभैरवाद्युक्तो गोविन्दादिसमादृतः[2] ॥

लवणं चूलिकोद्भूतं गन्धकेन समन्वितम् ।
सर्व्वाङ्गदग्ध[3] चिञ्चार्द्रं मूलभस्मप्रगालितम् ॥
गोमूत्रेण शतं भाव्यं तद्रसे जारयेत् शनैः[4] ।
तस्य संपर्कतः सूतो राक्षसो भवति ध्रुवम् ॥

---

(1) The text reads कंकुष्टादीन्, which is an error of the scribe.

(2) The text reads समाद्दितः, which is incorrect.

(3) The text reads सर्वांगदग्ध, which seems to be incorrect.

(4) शनिः, as given in the text, is grammatically incorrect.

एतदेव विड़ं दद्यात् सर्व्वदा हेमजारणे[1] ।
मुखं संजायते तेन जीर्य्यते च[2] विनिश्चितम् ॥
इति श्रीरुद्रयामले रसकल्पे उमामहेश्वरसंवादे
रसशोधनप्रकारः ॥

इति संधानयोगोऽयं जारणेऽतिगुणावहः ।
प्रकाशितः संप्रदायक्रमप्राप्तः शिवोदितः ॥
इति श्रीरुद्रयामले रसकल्पे उमामहेश्वरसंवादे
रसाधिकरणो[3] नाम द्वितीयोल्लासः ॥

महारसानां सर्व्वेषां रसानां शुद्धिरुच्यते ।
तथैवोपरसानाञ्च शास्त्रदृष्टेन वर्त्मना ॥ १ ॥

कदलीपत्रजैर्नीरैः माक्षीकं भावयेत् शतम्[4] ।
गन्धर्वतैलमध्वाज्य-पक्वमेकं दिनत्रयम् ॥

---

(1) The text reads हेमञ्जारणौ, which is not correct.

(2) The text reads न, which appears to be an error.

(3) The text reads रसाधिकारिणा, wnich is incorrect.

(4) The text reads शल्कं, which is senseless.

तत्ताप्यं वज्रमूषायां[1] पक्वायां निक्षिपेत्ततः ।
लोहसन्धानकरणं तत्समं तत्र निक्षिपेत् ॥
दृढां प्रकल्पयेन्मूषां[2] कोष्ठिके[3] विनिवेशयेत् ।
अङ्गारैः खदिरोद्भूतैः धमेद्भस्त्राद्वयेन वै ॥
वङ्कनालयुजा सत्त्वं ताप्यस्य पतति ध्रुवम् ॥
शुक्लदीप्तिः सशब्दश्च[4] यदा वैश्वानरो भवेत् ।
तदा सत्त्वं तु पतितं जानीयान्नान्यथा क्वचित् ॥

रसकं स्वेदयेदादौ[5] पटुचूर्णकृतं बुधः ।
चतुर्गुणेन वस्त्रेण दृढं बध्वा च डोलिकाम् ॥

---

(1) तत्तताप्यं वज्रमूषा is the reading of the text, which appears to be incorrect.

(2) The text प्रकल्पेन्मूषां is evidently incorrect.

(3) कोष्ठिकाग्नि निवेशयेत् is the reading of the text, which has no meaning at all.

(4) The text reads सशब्दस्य, which is grammatically incorrect.

(5) रसकास्वदयेदादौ is the reading of the text, which seems to be incorrect.

कृत्वा भाण्डे च सजले[1] स्वेदयेन्मासपञ्चकम् ।
उद्धृत्य पश्चाद्रसकं खल्लमध्ये[2] विचूर्णयेत् ॥
[illegible] मालतीजातं सगुडं जीर्णगुच्छकम् ।
गृहधूमं रेवकीं च निग्रामं कृष्णजीरकान्[3] ॥
तत् सर्वं चूर्णितं कृत्वा गोपंचकविभावितम् ।
कृत्वा तद्वटिकाः पश्चात् छायायां शोषयेत्ततः ॥
कोष्ठगेनाग्निना[4] पश्चाद्धमेद्भस्त्राद्वयानिलैः ।
सत्वं पतत्यसंदेहं स्थिररङ्गं दृढं बहु ॥
एकमासं द्विमासं वा रसकं स्वेदितं यदि ।
न ध्मातव्यं तच्च कोष्ठे धमेत्तत् [illegible] ॥

*इति सम्पादितो मार्गो द्रुतीनां पातने स्फुटः ।
साक्षादनुभवैर्दृष्टो न श्रुतो गुरुदर्शितः ॥

---

(1) कृत्वा भाण्डेन सजलं is the reading of the text, which is incorrect.

(2) The text reads खल्वमध्ये.

(3) The text has जीरकां, which is grammatically incorrect.

(4) The text reads कोष्ठकेनाग्निना, which is not correct.

लोकानामुपकाराय एतत् सर्व्वं निवेदितम् ।
सर्व्वेषां चैव लोहानां द्रावणं परिकीर्त्तितं ॥

इति श्रीरुद्रयामले रसकल्पे उमामहेश्वरसंवादे
सर्व्वलोहद्रुतिपातनाधिकारः समाप्तः[1] ॥

Extracts from

RASARAJALAKSHMI.

विष्णुदेवविरचितायाः रसराजलक्ष्म्याः

प्रारम्भः —

यस्येच्छाङ्कुरवल्लरी मुकुलिता नानाकलाकौतुकैः
चातुर्य्यैकविलोलपल्लववती कीर्त्तिप्रसूनप्रसूः ।

---

(1) समाप्तं शुभम् is the reading of the text, which is not correct.

संनिर्वापयति ज्वरत्रयमहो च्छायाकलापैर्नृणां
सोऽयं पातु विचारमूर्त्तिरखिलं कालापलीढं जगत् ॥ १ ॥

जयति दुरितसर्पस्तंडमंत्रोघदर्पः
प्रबलगदविनाशः सेविविध्वस्तनाशः ।
शिव इव विज(बीज ?)मंत्रः संहितायोगमंत्रः
त्रिपुरहरतनूजस्तजसः कायपुंजः ॥ २ ॥

इति श्रीपण्डितमहादेवतनयश्रीविष्णुदेवविरचितायां
रसराजलक्ष्म्यामुल्लासः प्रथमः ॥

दृष्ट्वेमं रससागरं शिवकृतं श्रीकाकचण्डेश्वरी-
तन्त्रं सूतमहोदधिं रससुधाम्भोधिं भवानीमतम् ।
व्याडिं सुश्रुतसूत्रमीशहृदयं स्वच्छंदशक्त्यागमं
श्रीदामोदरवासुदेवभगवद्गोविन्दनागार्जुनान् ॥
प्रथमः उल्लासः ।

स्वच्छंदशक्त्यागमसारभूतः
समुद्धृतो विष्णुभिषग्वरेण ॥ ११० ॥
द्वितीयः उल्लासः ।

*आलोक्य सुश्रुतं वृन्दहारीतचरकादिकान् ।
आत्रेयं वाग्भटं सिद्धसारं दामोदरं गुरुम् ॥

तृतीयः उल्लासः । *

---

* Foll. 1—43. Linn. 10. Rasarájalakshmís, de medicamentis metallorum et fossilium ope conficiendis liber. a Rámesvara (bhatta), Vishnus filio, compositus. Incipit: आनंदैकरसे विकल्पकलनातिमंत्रबोधात्मकं प्रागल्भ्यावधिसंगतिश्रयपदं etc. ॥ १ ॥ स्वच्छिमुखोमयमनसंथनेन (l. स्वच्छिमुखी०) sphurad Rasámbhodhi gabhíragarbhát । sri-Vishnudevi (o deví) labhate prayatnát sri Vishnuvatsád Rasarájalakshmím ॥ 2 ॥ Drishtvemam Rasaságaram, Sivakritam sri-Karkachandesvarí-tantram, Sútamahodadhim, Rasasudhámbhodhim, Bhavánímatam, Vyádi[m], Susrutasútram, Ísahridayam, Svachchandasaktyágamam, sri-Dámodara Vásudeva-bhagavad-govinda-Nágárjunán ॥3॥ आनंदमानंदकरं प्रसन्नं ज्ञानस्वरूपं निजभावयुक्तम् । योगींद्रमीड्यं भवरोगवैद्यं श्रीमद्गुरुं नित्यमहं नमामि ॥ ४ ॥

महारसाः स्मृताश्चादावष्टौ पारदहिंगुले ।
वैक्राय सस्यक भ्रतं चपलं रसकोमलम् ॥ ५ ॥
अभ्रकं तुत्थकं (tutthakam) कांतं राजावर्तमथांजनं ।
वज्रकैकांतकं (o vaikrántakam) चेति टंकणं च रसान्विदुः ॥६॥
तालकं गंधकश्शिले क्षितिखेचरगैरिकाः ।
इत्यादयश्चोपरसाः पूर्वाचार्यैरुदीरिताः ॥ ७ ॥

Aufrecht's "Catalogus," p. 321, No. 761.

Colophon at the end of the Rasarájalakshmí—

राजन् (सम्य)शार्वरिवत्सराद्यदिवसे वारे हिमांशोरिदं
चंपद्भूमूलपत्तने विजयिनि श्रीबुक्कपृथ्वीपतेः ।
शास्त्रं वैद्यकसाररूपमकरोत् श्रीविष्णुदेवः कविः
वाग्देवीचरणारविंदमकरंदामोदसौरस्यवाक् ॥

Extracts from

RASANAKSHATRAMALIKA.

मथनसिंहविरचितायाः रसनक्षत्रमालिकायाः
उद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

चतुश्चतुःशंखकपर्द्दिकानां
सतप्तजम्बीरविमर्द्दितानाम् ।
आफेनमात्रोकाविप यानां
पलं पलं दन्तिफला[illegible] ॥ २५ ॥

*शतभस्मगन्धसूता त्रितयं वङ्गस्य शुल्बतीक्ष्णस्य ।
दग्ध्वा मृगस्य शृङ्गं त्रिगुणं दत्त्वा रसार्द्धविषम् ॥१२३॥
चित्रकशोतशिवाह्वपद्ममूलद्रवनदविस्त्रगिरैः ।
कलहंसारविकृतकैः प्रत्येकं भावनात्रितयम् ॥१२४॥
दत्त्वा सुसिद्धमात्रो मारिचधूपेन धूपितः सम्यक् ।
स्वच्छन्दभैरवाख्यो रसः समस्तामयध्वंसी ॥ १२५ ॥
त्रिकटुकरसेन युक्तो विशेषतः सन्निपातहरः ।
ग्रहणिगदामयशूलव्रणविद्रधिवातगुल्मजयी ॥१२६॥
इति स्वच्छन्दभैरवो रसः ॥*

इयं मालविभूपालभिषजा भिषजां मता ।
कृता मथनसिंहेन रसनक्षत्रमालिका ॥ १४२ ॥

इति [illegible] मालिका समाप्ता ॥ स्वस्ति
संवत् १५५७ आश्विन कृष्ण ५ सोमे ।

---

* The स्वच्छन्दभैरव रस mentioned in the रसनक्षत्रमालिका is quite distinct from that, which is stated in the रसेन्द्रचिन्तामणि. Neither has it any analogy with what is described in the रसरत्नसमुच्चय.

Extracts from

RASARATNAKARA.

नित्यनाथविरचितात् रसरत्नाकरात्

उद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

यदुक्तं शम्भुना पूर्व्वं रसखण्डे रसार्णवे ।
रसस्य वन्दनार्थं च दीपिकारसमङ्गले ॥
व्याधितानां हितार्थाय प्रोक्तं नागार्ज्जुनेन यत् ।
उक्तं चर्पटिसिद्धेन[1] स्वर्गवैद्यकपालिके ।
अनेकरसशास्त्रेषु संहितास्वागमेषु च ।
यदुक्तं वाभटे तन्त्रे सुश्रुते वैद्यसागरे ॥
अन्यैश्च बहुभिः सिद्धैः यदुक्तञ्च विलोक्य तत् ।
तत्र यद्यदसाध्यं स्याद्यद्यद्दुर्लभमौषधम् ।
तत्तत् सर्व्वं परित्यज्य सारभूतं समुद्धृतम् ॥
क्वचिच्छास्त्रे क्रिया नास्ति क्रमश्चापि न च क्वचित् ।

---

(1) धूर्ज्जटिसिद्धेन is the reading in the Sanskrit college MS.

मात्रायुक्तिः क्वचिन्नास्ति सम्प्रदायो न च क्वचित् ।
तेन सिद्धिर्न तत्रास्ति रसे वाथ रसायने ॥
वैद्ये वादे प्रयोगे च तस्माद्यत्नो मया कृतः ॥
यद्यद्गुरुमुखाज्ज्ञातं स्वानुभूतञ्च यन्मया ।
तत्तल्लोकहितार्थाय प्रकटीक्रियतेऽधुना ॥

प्रथमोपदेशे ।

*

इति श्रीपार्व्वतीपुत्त्रनित्यनाथसिद्धविरचिते रसरत्नाकरे
रसखण्डे रसपीठिका नाम प्रथमोपदेशः ।

परीक्षा मारिते सूते कर्त्तव्या च यथोदिता ।
अन्धमूषाग्निना तप्तो ह्यक्षीणस्तिष्ठते यदा ।
तदा भस्म विजानीयाच्चुस्रां यामं निरीक्षयेत् ॥

तृतीयोपदेशे ।

दन्ते शृङ्गेऽथवा वंशे रक्षयेत् साधितं रसम् ॥

चतुर्थोपदेशे ।

अथातः शुद्धसूतस्य मूर्च्छनाविधिरुच्यते ।
मेघनादावचाहिङ्गुशूरणैर्मर्द्दयेद्रसम् ॥

नष्टपिष्टन्तु तद्गोलं हिङ्गुना वेष्टयेद्बहिः ।
पचेल्लवणयन्त्रस्थं दिनैकं च[illegible]वह्निना ॥
उर्द्धलग्नं समादाय दृढं वस्त्रेण बन्धयेत् ।
ऊर्द्धाधो गन्धकं तुल्यं दत्त्वा सोमानले पचेत् ॥
जीर्णे गन्धे पुनर्देयं षड्भिर्वारैः समं समम् ।
षड्गुणे गन्धके जीर्णे मूर्च्छितो रोगहा भवेत् ॥
चतुर्थोपदेशे ।

Extracts from

DHATURATNAMALA.

धातुरत्नमालायाः

प्रारम्भः—

प्रणम्य विततीं शक्तिं विश्वस्युत्पत्तिकारिणीं ।
धातूनां रत्नमालायामभिधायं करोम्यहं ॥ १ ॥
ब्रह्मविष्णुहराद्यान् ये मर्त्या ध्यायंति नित्यशः ।
ज्ञानदानप्रदानाय सा मे विश्वेश्वरी मता ॥ २ ॥

अथ धातूनां रत्नमालां वक्ष्यामि ।
रौप्यं हेमं तथा ताम्रं नागं वंगं तथायसं ।
खर्पराभ्रकमौक्तं च प्रवालं तालकं शिला ॥ ३ ॥
सुवर्णमाक्षिकं सूतं हीरकं च ब्रवीम्यहं ।
सर्वधातूपधातूनां लक्षणं मारणं गुणं ॥ ४ ॥

अथ रौप्यमारणं ।

रौप्यं शुद्धं समादाय नागेन शुद्ध शोधयेत् ।
शुद्धे तारे पुनः पश्चात् सूक्ष्मपत्राणि कारयेत् ॥ ५ ॥
निंबचिंचिणिद्राक्षाभिः शोधयेच्च पृथक् पृथक् ।
क्षालयेदुदकैः सार्द्धं तथा दुग्धेन शोधयेत् ॥ ६ ॥
गंधपारदयोरैक्यं किंचिद्धिंगं च घर्षयेत् ।
द्राक्षाया द्रवसंयुक्तं तारपत्राणि शोधयेत् ॥ ७ ॥
चक्रयन्त्रे विनिक्षिप्य लेपयेद्[illegible] ।
क्षिपेद्गजपुटे गर्त्ते ज्वालयेद्बहुछाणकान् ॥ ८ ॥

समाप्तिः—

ग्रंथो वैद्यकनामायं रसा[illegible]सागरात् ।
धातूनां रत्नमाला च ततो वैद्यस्य हेतवे ॥ १७६ ॥

मरणेभ्यो भयत्रस्ता रोगग्रस्ताश्च ये नराः ।
रत्नमाला कृता तेषां वैद्यानां च हिताय वै ॥१७७॥
इति श्रीवैद्यकशास्त्रे अश्विनीकुमारसंहितायां
धातुरत्नमालायां समाप्तोऽयं ग्रंथः ॥

The following is taken from Aufrecht's "Catalogue"—No. 760.

Incipit :—प्रणम्य शारदां शक्तिं सृष्टेरुत्पत्तिकारकां । धातूनां रत्नमालां च विबोधाय करोम्यहं ॥१॥ ब्रह्माविष्णुहरान् ध्यायेद्भक्ता ध्यायंति नित्यशः । तेषां वरप्रदानाच्च सा मयैवमुदीर्य्यते ॥ २ ॥ रूप्यं हेम तथा ताम्रं नागं वंगं तथायसं । खर्परं गगनं प्रोक्तं प्रवालं तालकं शिला ॥ ३ ॥ माक्षिकं गंधकं सूतं हीरकं च ब्रवीम्यहं । सर्वधातूपधातूनां लक्षणं मारणं गणान् ॥ ४ ॥ रूप्यं शुद्धं समानीय नागमूषा नु शोधयेत् । शुद्धे तारे पुनः पश्चात् सूक्ष्मपत्राणि कारयेत्॥५॥ निंबुचिंचिणीद्राक्षाभिः शोधनीयं पृथक् पृथक् । क्षालयेदुदकैः सार्द्धं तथा दुग्धेन शोधयेत् ॥ ६ ॥ गंधकं पारदं रूप्यं किंचिद्वंगं च

घर्षयेत् । द्राक्षारसेन संयुक्तं तारपत्राणि लेपयेत्
॥ ७ ॥ नत्तं यन्त्रे विनिक्षिप्य लेपयेद्वस्त्रमृत्तिकां ।
देयं गजपुटे गर्त्ते ज्वालयेच्च वनोपलैः ॥ ८ ॥

In fine libelli disticha haec leguntur :

ग्रंथो वैद्य[क]नामायं Rasasiddhántasagarát ।
धातूनां रत्नमाला च कृता वैद्यसुहेतवे ॥ १ ॥
मरणेभ्यो भयत्रस्ता रोगग्रस्ताश्च ये नराः ।
रत्नमाला हि धातूनां कृता तेषां हिताय वै ॥ २ ॥
Jatya Gurjarakhaṇḍas cha, Devadatto hi dharmavit ।
Harer námábhidhánasya सुतस्तस्य भिषग्वरः ॥३॥
संहितारसकर्माणि यस्य बुद्धिर्गरीयसी ।
तेन शास्त्रविधिज्ञेन कृता रत्नस्य मालिका ॥ ४ ॥
इति देवदत्तकृतवैद्यकशास्त्रे धातुरत्नमाला ॥

Extracts from

RASAPRADIPA.

रसप्रदीपादुद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

A—MS. from Alahabad.
B—MS. from Benares.

अथ शङ्खद्रावरसः ।

स्फटिका[1] नवसारश्च सुश्वेता[2] च सुवर्चिका ।
पृथक् दशपलोन्मानं गन्धकः पिचुसंमितः[3] ॥
चूर्णयित्वा क्षिपेद्भाण्डे मृन्मये मृद्विलेपिते[4] ।
तन्मुखं मुद्रयेत् सम्यक् मृद्भाण्डेनापरेण च ॥
सरन्ध्रोदरकेणैव सुषमां तिर्य्यक् च धारयेत् ।
अधः प्रज्वालयेदग्निं हठाद्यावद्रसः स्रवेत् ॥

(1) A reads स्फाटिका. B reads स्फुटिका.

(2) B reads सुश्विता, which is not correct.

(3) B reads पिसंमिचुतः, which is not correct.

(4) सुर्भि लेपिते is the reading in B.

ग्रासैकं सेवयेद्यत्नात्[1] दन्तस्पर्शविवर्जितम् ।
गुल्मोदरयकृत्प्लीहग्रन्थियक्ष्मादिशूलनुत् ॥
बलपुष्टिप्रदो ह्येष भुक्तं च जारयेत् क्षणात् ।
विलोक्यतां महालोका रसमाहात्म्यमद्भुतम् ।
कपर्दिकाश्च लोहानां यस्मिन् क्षिप्ता[2] ज्वलन्ति हि ॥

फिरङ्गव्याधिः—

गैरिकं रसकर्पूरम् उपला च पृथक् पृथक् ।
टङ्कमात्रं विनिक्षिप्य[3] ताम्बूलीदलजैः रसैः ॥
वट्यश्चतुर्दशास्तेषां[4] कर्त्तव्या भिषगुत्तमैः[5] ।
सायं प्रातः समश्नीयात्[6] एकैकां दिनसप्तकम्[7] ॥

---

(1) B reads यत्नु.

(2) A reads क्षिप्रा.

(3) A reads विनिःक्षिप्य.

(4) A reads चतुर्दशैस्तेषां. B reads चतुर्दशस्तेषां.

(5) B reads भिषगौतमौ, which is incorrect.

(6) B reads समस्नीयात्, which is incorrect.

(7) दिनसप्तकं, an incorrect variant in B.

सद्घृता योलिका[1] देया भोजनार्थं निरन्तरम् ।
फिरङ्गव्याधिनाशाय वटिकेयमनुत्तमा ॥ *

---

(1) गोधूमरोटिका इत्यर्थः.

* The following is taken from योगतरङ्गिणी of Trimallabhatta, printed in Bombay in the Saka year 1810.

यंत्रे सुसिद्धे डमरूसमाख्ये
निधाय सूतस्य पलानि पंच ।
वल्मीकमृत्स्ना.खटिकेष्टिकानां
सगैरिकाणां तुवरीयुतानाम् ॥ ६० ॥
ससैंधवानां समभागिकानां
चूर्णाढकं चोपरितो निदध्यात् ।
अम्लेन दध्ना महिषीभवेन
पिष्टं रसोनस्य शरावमेकम् ॥ ६१ ॥
समक्रमेणाच निधाय खंडै-
राच्छादयेत् खर्परजैर्विसंधि ।
चूर्णप्रलिप्तोदरमूर्ध्वभांडं
संस्थाप्य संमुद्र्य दृढं सुशुष्कम् ॥ ६२ ॥
प्रज्वालयेद्वह्निमधः क्रमेण
संस्थाप्य यंत्रोपरि वस्त्रमार्द्रम् ।
वह्निं प्रदद्याद्दिनषट्कमेव
ततः स्वाङ्गशीतं परिगृह्य बुद्ध्या ॥ ६३ ॥

चन्द्रोदयाख्यरसवर्णने—

काशे श्वासे फिरङ्गाख्ये रोगे च परमो हितः ।

अथ उपायान्तरम्—

मुशल्या[1] कुलकश्चैव[2] पारसीकयमानिका ।

भल्लातकफलं चापि पलमानं पृथक् पृथक् ॥

तं द्रोणपुष्पीपयसा प्रपिष्टं
कूप्यां विदध्यान्नवसादरं च ।
कर्षप्रमाणं प्रहरत्रयं च
वह्निं प्रदद्यादथ शीतलाङ्गीम् ॥ ६४ ॥
निष्कास्य कूपीं सिकताश्रयं चा-
दास्फोट्य कंठस्थमसुं प्रगृह्यात् ।
कर्पूरनामा रसनायकोऽयं
वल्लः पुराणेन गुडेन भुक्तः ॥ ६५ ॥
निर्वातभाजा सकला च पथ्य-
शीलेन कुष्ठामयनाशनः स्यात् ॥
फिरङ्गकरिकेशरी सकलकुष्ठकालानलो-
ऽखिलव्रणविनाशकृद्व्रणजगर्भपुष्टिप्रदः ।
सुवर्णसमवर्णकृद्बलहुताशतेजस्करः
समस्तगदतस्करो रसपतिः स कर्पूरकः ॥ ६६ ॥

इति कर्पूररसः बौद्धसर्व्वस्वात् ।

---

(1) B reads मुशल्ला. (2) B reads कल्कं चैव.

पलार्द्धमानः सूतः स्यात् षट्पलोऽत्र गुडः स्मृतः ।
एकीकृत्याखिलं कुर्य्यात् वटीः कर्षप्रमाणतः ॥
खादेदेकां वटीं प्रातर्यावदारोग्यदर्शनम् ।
गोदुग्धानुपानेन फिरङ्गामयनाशिनी[1] ॥
निम्बुकेन[2] विना नैव वर्जनीयमिहापरम् ॥

अथ उपायान्तरम्—
चोपचीनीभवं चूर्णं शाणमानं समाक्षिकम् ॥
फिरङ्गव्याधिनाशाय भक्षयेल्लवणं त्यजेत् ॥

---

(1) B reads फिरङ्गापविनाशिनी.

(2) B reads निंबुकेन.

Extracts from

DHATUKRIYA or DHATUMANJARI.

रुद्रयामले धातुक्रिया धातुमञ्जरी वा ।*

श्रीगणेशाय नमः ।

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

अथानन्तरं[1] देवेश ब्रूहि धातुसुसंस्कृतिम्[2] ।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण साधयेद्धातुसंश्रितः ॥ १ ॥

महादेव उवाच ।

धातुस्तुर्य्यविधः प्रोक्तः तुर्य्यस्तुर्य्ये स्वपच्चतः(?)[3] ।
सत्त्वं रजस्तमश्चैव चतुर्थस्तु निरामयः ॥ २ ॥

---

* The Ulwar MS. (A) reads धातुक्रिया, a part of the Rudraya'mala ; but the Benares MS. (B) reads धातुमञ्जरी, a part of the same. The two MSS. are exactly the same in subject matter, differing only in name.

[1] A reads अथानंतर, which is grammatically incorrect.

[2] A reads धातस्य संकृति, which is grossly incorrect.

[3] The sense here is not clear.

राजसे राजसी सिद्धिस्तामसे तामसी सदा ।
सत्त्वसाधनं सात्त्विक्ये आनीति[1] सर्व्वसाधनम् ॥ ३ ॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

कथ्यतां देवदेवेश सत्त्वं राजसतामसम् ।
अतीव गुणवत्[2] धातोः कार्य्यं लक्षणलक्षितम्[3] ॥४॥
उपधातुक्रमेणैव तेषां लक्षणसाधनम् ।
विटकौ च मुदा युक्ता तेषां कर्म्मसु[4] साधनम् ॥ ५ ॥
उपकारो[5] गुणलक्षं नाना कार्य्यक्रिया शुभा ।
वियोगयोगचाञ्चल्यं वर्णभेदैस्तु मारणम् ॥ ६ ॥
समग्रं देवदेवेश विशेषा धातुकृत्क्रियाः ।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण साधयेत् गन्धकीः क्रियाः ॥ ७ ॥

(1) A reads अनीति, which seems to be incorrect.

(2) A has गुणवती, which appears to be incorrect.

(3) `कार्या लक्षणलक्षिताः, a variant in A, which is not correct.

(4) A reads erroneously कर्मस्य.

(5) A reads उपकारं, which is grammatically incorrect.

महादेव उवाच ।
पृथिव्या गर्भमध्ये तु अनेका धातवस्तिष्ठति[1] ।
विस्तृता[2] कियत्कालेन धातुर्नानाविधोदिता[3] ॥८॥
गुणलक्षणसंयुक्तां[4] साम्प्रतं न स्मरामि ह[5] ॥
कथं ते कथयिष्यामि[6] वद ब्रह्माण्डवासिनि ॥ ९ ॥
पार्व्वत्युवाच ।
ये केचित् स्मर्य्यन्त[7] ईश व्यक्तं कथय साम्प्रतम् ।
भवतो[8]ऽनुग्रहेणैव साधनार्थञ्च[9] सिध्यति ॥ १० ॥

---

(1) अनेका धातु तिष्ठति, a variant in A, which treats the word धातु in the masculine as well as in the feminine genders.

(2) A reads विसृता, which is not correct.

(3) धातुनानाविधोदिता, an incorrect variant in A.

(4) A reads संयुक्ता, which is grammatically incorrect.

(5) A reads स्मरति ह, which is incorrect.

(6) कथयामास is the incorrect reading in A.

(7) A and B read स्मरते, which is grammatically incorrect.

(8) भवता is the reading in A and B, which is not correct.

(9) साधनामर्थं is the incorrect reading in A and B.

महादेव उवाच ।

शृणु देवि प्रवक्ष्यामि धातुं नानाविधस्थितिम् ।
गुणलक्षणसंयुक्तां यथा बुद्धिः[1] कथिष्यति ॥ ११ ॥
मुख्यप्राधान्यता[2] एते रङ्गलोहक[3]ताम्रकैः ।
रजतेनैव[4] संयुक्ता धातोरुत्तमता सदा ॥ १२ ॥
मध्यमा सत्त्वजा धातुः[5] नीचा च त्रपुसीसयोः ।
संयोगे धातुनामा हि नीचा नीचतरा स्मृता ॥ १३ ॥
संयोगान्ते त्रिधा प्रोक्ता उत्तमा मध्यमाधमा ।
ताम्रजासत्वयोर्योगे[6] नारीधातुः प्रजायते ॥ १४ ॥

---

(1) A and B read बुद्धा.

(2) मुख्यप्रधानता is the correct reading. प्राधान्यता is grammatically incorrect.

(3) A and B have रंगलोहताम्रकैः, which mars the metre.

(4) A reads रजतेनैव, which is not correct.

(5) धातुः is used here in the feminine gender both by A and B.

(6) Vide verse 20.

एषा[1] मध्योत्तमा प्रोक्ता कार्य्यकारणयोगके ।
अयुताभ्रसंयोगेन[2] जाता धातुश्च मध्यमा ॥ १५ ॥
सीसके[3] भङ्गदा प्रोक्ता कार्य्यकाले सदोदिता ।
अनेनैव प्रकारेण येन येन च कर्म्मसु ॥ १६ ॥
कर्त्तव्या जाघवो विद्या ज्ञात्वा[4] बुद्धिविशारदैः ।
अभङ्गं सीसके जातं शुद्ध उत्पत्यकारकम् ॥ १७ ॥
हाटके श्वेतता जातेः[5] अक्षया[6] रजते यदि ।
लघुद्रावः शुभे शुल्वे लोहे च द्राविणी काला ॥१८॥

---

(1) Both A and B read एतत्, which is grammatically incorrect.

(2) संयोगे is the reading in A and B, which mars the metre.

(3) A and B reads शीसके.

(4) A reads ज्ञाला, which is incorrect.

(5) A and B read जाति, which is incorrect.

(6) A reads अक्षयौ. B reads अक्षमौ. Both the readings seem to be incorrect.

जासत्वे भङ्गहीना च काठिन्याभ्यधिकौ परौ ।
कला एताश्च धातूनां जातेर्भवति सुश्वता[1] ॥ १९ ॥
कला एतादृशी दिव्याः प्राप्तः[2] सिद्धस्तु जायते ।
ख्वजासत्वसंयोगे नारीधातुस्तु[3] जायते ॥ २० ॥
कार्य्यानेककरी प्रोक्ता पाचामोदस्तु[4] कोमला ।
मारणे जारणे दिव्या चारणे चोटने तथा ॥ २१ ॥
निर्गन्धा वर्णरहिता जातिभेदकरी स्मृता[5] ।
एतावद्[6]गुणसंयुक्ता कार्य्यकारणसंयुता ॥ २२ ॥

(1) जाते भवति सुश्विता:, a variant in A. जाते भवति रसुश्विवा:, an incorrect variant in B.

(2) A and B read प्राप्ते, which is grammatically incorrect.

(3) A reads नारीधन्यवसु. B reads नारीधन्यचसु. Both seem to be incorrect. (Vide verse 14.)

(4) B reads पाचामादस्तु, which is unintelligible.

(5) A reads मता.

(6) Both A and B read एतद्, which destroys the metre.

संस्कारैः संस्कृता सर्व्वैः[1] सर्व्वसिद्धिकरी स्मृता ।
नानासुवर्णकार्य्येषु रूप्यकार्य्यैः संयुता ॥ २३ ॥
धातुभीता च या[2] धातुः सुधामायः संस्कृता ।
कार्य्यसिद्धिकरी[3] श्रेष्ठा ज्येष्ठकार्य्यविधायिका[4] ॥२४॥
सर्व्वथाप्सु सुधामायः[5] ग्रासग्रहणप्र। का:(?) ।
ग्राहयेत् ग्रासमात्रेण पाचयेद्ग्रानं[6] स्त्रियम् ॥ २५ ॥
स्वर्णायाग्रनसंप ।[7] जाते भवति सिद्धिदा ।
अन्यथा नैव सिध्यन्ति जायते मृग-भस्मुवत् ॥ २६ ॥

(1) A and B want सर्व्वैः, thus rendering the foot incomplete.

(2) A and B read ये, which is not correct.

(3) कार्यसिद्धिकरा is the variant in A and B.

(4) A and B read विधायका, which is grammatically incorrect.

(5) A has an incomplete foot सर्वतेषुधा B also has सर्वो तेषुधा.

(6) A reads पाचयेत् ग्रन. B reads पाचयेत् ग्रनं. Both of them seem to be incorrect.

(7) B reads संयुक्ते.

तस्मात्तेनैव यत्नेन सुधामायः[1] सुसंस्कृतिः ।
यथोक्तसंस्कृतियुता[2] सर्व्वतो धातुरुत्तमा[3] ॥ २७ ॥
क्रियोचितसुसंस्कारान्[4] कारयेद्यत्नतः सदा ।
यथोदितैस्तु संस्कारैर्युक्ता कार्य्यकरी सदा ॥ २८ ॥
सर्व्वलक्षणसंयुक्ता धातुधौता सदैव हि ।
जायते नैव सन्देहः कार्य्यकारणकारिका[5] ॥ २९ ॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

कियत्परिमिता धातुः संख्या वदतु मे विभो ।
उत्पत्तिर्लक्षणं तेषां स्थानं चैव[5] पृथक् पृथक् ॥ ३० ॥

---

(1) A reads सुधाम्नाय. B reads गुधाम्नाय. Both are unintelligible.

(2) Both A and B read संयुक्ता, which mars the metre.

(3) सर्वे ते धातुरुत्तमाः, a variant in A and B, which is grammatically incorrect.

(4) A and B read only संस्कारा, which is incorrect.

(5) Both A and B read कारकाः, which seems to be incorrect.

(6) B reads स्थानं तेषां.

कथ्यतां देवदेवेश लक्षलक्षणसंस्कृतिः ।
भेदोऽभेदोऽथ[1] योगश्च मारणं चारणं तथा ॥ २१ ॥
पातनं द्रावणं चैव चोटनं जारणं तथा ।
सारणं जीवनं षष्ठं गोपनं लेपनं पुनः[2] ॥ २२ ॥
जातिभेदः सुगन्धश्च मेलनं जरणं परम् ।
समग्रं कथ्यतां देव उपधातुकरी क्रिया ॥ २३ ॥

महादेव उवाच ।

शृणु देवि प्रवक्ष्यामि धातुस्थानानि लक्षणम् ।
उपधातुरनेका हि[3] तेषां मारणचारणम् ॥ २४ ॥
भक्षयं राग(?)[4]कारं च शोधनं बन्धनं तथा ।
मारणादि च यत् प्रोक्तं तत् सर्व्वं श्रूयतां शुभे[5]॥२५॥

---

(1) भेद्यभेदाथ is the incorrect reading in A and B.

(2) A reads पुतः, which is senseless.

(3) उपधातुरनेकाणि, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(4) Both A and B want this word, which may be supposed to be राग or बल here.

(5) तत् सर्वं कथयामि ते, a variant in A.

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।
प्रथमं वद देवेश धात्वनुक्रमलक्षणम् ।
प्रत्येकस्थानरूपं हि गुणसम्बन्धकारकम् ॥ ३६ ॥
महादेव उवाच ।
शृणु देवि प्रयत्नेन सिद्धान्तवचनं मम ।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण जायते धातुजत्क्रिया ॥ ३७ ॥
प्रथमे धातुनामानि संक्षेपात् कार्य्यकारणम् ।
कथयामि च ते भद्रे पश्चात् स्थानस्य संपदः[1] ॥३८॥
आदौ सुवर्णनामानि संक्षेपात् शृणुतां प्रिये ।
स्वर्णं सुवर्णं सूर्य्यञ्च हाटकं वह्निरोचनम् ॥ ३९ ॥
सु(स)रक्तं च तथा लोहं देवधातुर्मनोहरम् ।
वेश्री[2] विश्वासगं चैव धर्म्मदं ऋषिदेवता ॥ ४० ॥
जीवनम् अमृतं चैव हेमं[3] हिमवतोद्भवम्[4] ।
देववल्लभगं दिव्यं संसारोत्तारणं महत् ॥ ४१ ॥

---

(1) Both A and B read संपदि, which has no sense.

(2) A reads वश्री.

(3) हेम is generally used.

(4) हिमवदुद्भवं is the correct term.

जीवनं सर्व्वलोकानां[1] नारीणां रञ्जनं शुभम् ।
अन्यानि विविधनामानि[2] गोप्यगोप्यतराणि च[3]॥४२॥
रजतं च तथा रूप्यं चन्द्रश्चन्द्रस्य दीपकम् ।
शुभ्रज्योतिकरं[4] स्वर्णसद्बीजं तारकं तथा ॥ ४३ ॥
अनन्ता वर्त्तते तेषां कथा हृष्टिकराश्च ये ।
ख्यापितं लौकिकं चैव[5] येनाग्न्यसमूहनम् ॥ ४४ ॥
शीतवीर्य्यं लघुवीर्य्यं विषघ्नं वातनाशनम् ।
रसपुञ्जीकरं श्रीदं धातुपुञ्जनकारकम् ॥ ४५ ॥

(1) The first term in the previous verse is only जीवनं. But here it is सर्व्वलोकजीवनं. Hence there is no repetition.

(2) अन्यानि विविधान् नामान्, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(3) गोप्यागोप्यतराणि च is the reading in A and B, which has no clear sense.

(4) A and B read शुभयोतिकरं, which is incorrect.

(5) A reads लौकिका येना, which leaves out चैव.

रतिदं बहुवीर्य्यं च शुभधाम च संचयम् ।
एतानि रजतनामानि शतान्यन्यानि सन्ति वै[1] ॥४६॥
ताम्रं च[2] म्लेच्छकाधिष्ठं शुल्वं नागस्य मर्द्दनम् ।
नीलं च नीलविभ्रमं वमनं[3] चैव पातकम् ॥ ४७ ॥
उष्णम् उष्णकरं सिद्धं प्रकाशं कालमर्द्दनम् ।
हेमगर्भं[4] च कामोदं विषदं विषनाशनम् ॥ ४८ ॥
मारतश्च सहायश्च[5] मन्मथो मार एव च ।
एतानि शुल्वनामानि रम्याणि विविधानि च ॥४९॥
आसत्वं च जरातीतं राजतं यशदायकम् ।
कृष्णभ्राता वरीयश्च घोटकं कोमलं लघु ॥ ५० ॥

---

(1) A has शतान्यानि वर्त्तते. B has शतानानि वर्त्तते. Both the readings are grammatically incorrect.

(2) च is dropped in A and B.

(3) The sense of नीलविभ्रमं seems to be नीलविभ्रमं = नीलशोभम्. A reads चमनं, which is incorrect.

(4) A reads हैमगर्भं.

(5) A and B read सहायं च.

चर्म्मकं खर्परं चैव रसकं रसवर्द्धकम्[1] ।
सदापथ्यं बलोपेतं पीतरागं सुभक्षकम् ॥ ५१ ॥
एतत्तु[2] खर्परनाम कार्य्यकर्म्मसु सिद्धिदम्[3] ।
रसराजार्द्धकं कर्म्म[4] कृतं सिद्धिषु[5] जायते ॥ ५२
वपुस्तापहरं वङ्गं रजतादिव[6] नीरदम् ।
शीतवीर्य्यकरं श्रीदं रतिदं तापहारकम् ॥ ५३ ॥

---

(1) रसवार्द्धकं, the reading in A and B, is not grammatically correct.

(2) तत्ते is the reading in A and B, which is incorrect.

(3) Both A and B read कार्य्यकर्म्मसु सिद्धिदाम्, which is grammatically incorrect.

(4) रसराजार्द्धकाम् कर्म्माम्, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(5) A reads कृते सिद्धिषु. B reads कृते सिद्धिसु. Both are incorrect.

(6) Both A and B read रजतानि च, which is senseless here.

मेहघ्नं माह्लादु(?)भूतं सहायं धातुशेषयोः ।
एतानि वपुनामानि सुसिद्धं कार्य्यकारकम्[1] ॥५४॥
सीसकं[2] धातुभङ्गं च मृतकं रोचकं परम् ।
रक्तं च रक्तवीर्य्यं च[3] रक्तवर्णविवर्द्धनम् ॥ ५५ ॥
अन्तरूप्यं च गम्भीरं धातुभञ्जनकारकम् ।
ग्राहकं रसराजेन अक्षोभ्याक्षोभणं परम् ॥ ५६ ॥
विचित्रं विनतं चैव नानारङ्गप्रदायकम् ।
नागं नगालयं प्रोक्तं सिक्तकं कण्ठशोधनम् ॥ ५७ ॥
षण्डं षण्डकरं[4] चैव दुरितं षण्डकारकम् ।
एतानि[5] नागनामानि कार्य्यकाले प्रयोजयेत् ॥५८॥
लोहं च आयसं शूरं सूर्य्यकान्तविशारदम् ।
हन्तकं खननं स्वर्णमारकं[6] ताटकं मलम् ॥ ५९ ॥

---

(1) सुसिद्धे कार्य्यकारकाम्, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(2) A and B read शीसकं.

(3) B has only रक्त वीर्यं च, which is incomplete.

(4) A reads खंडं खण्डकरं चैव.

(5) A and B read एतत्ते, which is incorrect.

(6) A has स्वर्णं प्रारकं. B has स्वर्णं मारकं.

अजरं च जरायुघ्नं धात्वाद्यम् अवनीसुतम् ।
कालेयं शौषणं कालं रुधिरं रोगनाशनम् ॥ ६० ॥
अग्निदं सर्व्वधातूनाम् अक्षोभ्यं जलवह्निषु ।
वह्निदं वह्निवीजं च सर्व्वधातुसहायकम् ॥ ६१ ॥
एतानि लोहनामानि ज्ञात्वा कर्म्माणि कारयेत् ।
जायते[1] सकला सिद्धिर्वियोगयोगसंयुता[2] ॥ ६२ ॥
नामानि धातुसंयोगे जातानि तानि च शृणु[3] ।
शुल्वखर्परसंयोगे जायते पित्तलं शुभम् ॥ ६३ ॥
पित्तलं चैव नारीकं कफदं गन्धदुर्ज्जयम् ।
वर्णदं दुर्ब्बलं चैव राजतं वल्लभं लघु ॥ ६४ ॥
वङ्गताम्रसंयोगेन जायते तेन[4] कांस्यकम् ।
कांस्यकं कोमलं चैव नैरसं रसकाठिनम्[5] ॥ ६५ ॥

---

(1) A reads नीयते.

(2) वियोगायोग is the variant in A. विषोगायोग is the variant in B. Both the readings seem to be incorrect.

(3) जातानि च ते शृणु, an incomplete variant in A and B.

(4) A has जातेनैव. B has जायते तेनैव.

(5) A and B read erroneously कठिनं.

तीव्रनादं मन्दमन्द्रम्[1] उग्रकान्ति रविग्रहम् ।
[illegible]धाम्नं रौद्रं च ग्राहकं[2] धूम्ररोधनम् ॥६६॥
एतानि[3] [illegible]ने कार्य्यकाले प्रयोजयेत् ।
बन्धने धारणे चैव मुद्रणे धूमबन्धने ॥ ६७ ॥
खर्परैः सह पारदं दिव्यं[4] किञ्चित् प्रमेलयेत् ।
जायते रसको नाम नानारोगहरो भवेत् ॥ ६८ ॥
नागस्तु रहते[5] हीनो मृतधातुस्तु जायते ।
स एव कोमलाग्निस्थः[6] सिन्दूरं जायते ध्रुवम् ॥६९॥

---

(1) A reads मद्धमन्दं. B reads मद्तृमन्दं. Both the readings are incorrect.

(2) A reads व्याहकं, which has no clear sense.

(3) A and B read एतत्ते, which is incorrect

(4) पारदो दिव्यो is the reading in A and B, which is incorrect.

(5) B reads रहरते, which is not correct.

(6) कोमलाग्निस्थे is the reading in A and B, which is not correct.

अनेकाः[1] साधयेद्विद्या मन्त्रयन्त्रकरैः क्रियाः ।
पूजनार्थं मम गुणाः सर्वे कल्पितरोचनाः[2] ॥७०॥
ताम्र ।हजलैर्योगे जायते तुत्थकं शुभम् ।
नाना रसायनी विद्या साधयेत् सा[3] सदैव हि ॥७१॥
रसरसक(?)[4] योगेषु राजमर्य्यादा जायते ।
राजकं जायते नाम नारी राजकलामतिः[5] ॥ ७२ ॥
संयोगे साधनं दिव्यं वियोगे साधनं शुभम् ।
वियोगं पुनर्नैर्योगं रसताम्रे शुभो विधिः[6] ॥ ७३ ॥

(1) A reads एनेका. B reads एतेका. Both are incorrect.

(2) A and B read कल्पितरोचनं.

(3) सा is not found in A and B.

(4) A and B read रसारसयोगेषु, which is incomplete.

(5) नाराराजकलागमि:, a variant in A. नाराजकलागतिः, a variant in B. Both the readings seem to be incorrect.

(6) A and B read शुभविधिः.

अनेका साधनी विद्या साधयेद्द्रव्यकाङ्क्षितः[1] ।
लभते रसायनीं विद्यां स्वस्थोऽपि विज्ञतोद्यमी ॥७४॥
अनेनैव प्रकारेण ज्ञायते नाम कर्म्मभिः ।
नामकर्म्मगता[2] जाते चित्ते निर्म्मलता[3] भवेत् ॥७५॥
एतत्ते कथिता धातोरुपधातोस्तु तां[4] शृणु ।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण कालकाख्या[5] न लिप्यते ॥ ७६ ॥
उपधातोस्तु मध्येषु श्रेष्ठा माता रसायनी ।
तस्या नामानि वक्ष्यामि पश्चात् स्थानगुणानपि[6]॥७७॥

(1) A reads द्रव्यकोङ्क्षितः. B reads द्रव्यकांक्षितः.

(2) A and B read नामकर्मरदाजाते, which is unintelligible.

(3) A and B read निर्मला, which is not grammatically correct.

(4) A and B read ते, which is incorrect.

(5) A reads कालकाप्यु. B reads कालकाप्यु. Both the readings are incorrect.

(6) Both A and B read गुणानि च, which is incorrect.

हरितालं विसङ्गा च रक्तदीप्तिकरी सदा ।
तालं च हरिता हंसी श्वेतपीतविधायिनी ॥ ७८ ॥
नर्त्तकस्य प्रिया देवी निशा चैव निशाचरी ।
पारदस्य क्षयकरी पक्षच्छेदकरी स्मृता[1] ॥ ७९ ॥
रोगहा जीविनी जैत्री जरादारिद्रनाशिनी ।
एतानि तालनामानि संक्षेपात् कथितानि ते[2] ॥८०॥
युक्तो ज्ञानेन यः[3] कर्त्ता सर्वोभ्यो[4] जायते सदा ।
अनेनैव प्रकारेण कर्त्ता कर्म्माणि साधयेत् ॥ ८१ ॥
मनःशिला शिला शृङ्गी कुनटी च कृतोद्यमा ।
दरदा[5] भगिनी देवी सिन्दूरस्य सखी सदा ॥ ८२ ॥

---

(1) The 78th and 79th slokas are not found in A.

(2) संक्षेपे त्रिकथानिशे, a variant in A and B, which has no sense.

(3) युक्तज्ञानेन ये, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(4) A reads चर्चा।र्थां, which is incorrect.

(5) B reads दैरदा.

पुष्पा पुष्पवती[1] पर्णी शाखिनी रसिनी शुभा ।
एतत्तु च [illegible][2] कार्य्यकाले प्रयोजयेत् ॥८३॥
अभ्रकं चैव व्योमं[3] च गगनं घाहकं परम् ।
दुष्टवीर्य्यश्च वातश्च वज्रिणाद्दीप्तताक्षति[4] ॥ ८४ ॥
अजरम् अमरं घोरं घोरपञ्चत्व[5]नाशनम् ।
रं समूलरसातीतं रसज्ञे राज्यवर्द्धनम् ॥ ८५ ॥
अमृतम् अमरं[6] चैव महामृत्युविनाशनम् ।
एतान्य[illegible] ज्ञात्वा कर्म्माणि कारयेत् ॥८६॥
सोमलं मल्लराजं च विषं वातविनाशनम् ।
श्वेतवीर्य्यं बलयम्बि नीलउज्ज्वलकारकः ॥ ८७ ॥
स्वेदनं भेदनं चैव [illegible] ।
बन्धनं सर्व्वधातूनां मारणं पारदे रसे ॥ ८८ ॥

---

(1) A reads पुष्पवर्णा.

(2) एतत्ते च शिला नामानि, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(3) Generally used as व्योम.

(4) A reads वज्रिणाद्दि एतः चतिः, which is incorrect.

(5) A and B read कांचत्व, which is incorrect.

(6) A repetition of the name.

गगनमाहवे दिव्ये रसकुम्भे [illegible] ।
एतानि मलनामानि कार्य्यकाले प्रयोजयेत् ॥८९॥
हीनधातोश्च नामानि संक्षेपात् तानि च शृणु[1] ।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण जायते पारदी क्रिया ॥ ९० ॥
मुक्ता मुक्ताफलं वारि वारिजं [illegible] ।
शुक्तिगर्भं[2] च सगरं शुक्लाभं [illegible] ॥ ९१ ॥
तैजसम्[3] अमृतोद्भूतं शीतलं शिलीमं मन:[4] ।
स्वयम्भुवं कालं दीप्तं स्त्रियि सौभाग्यदायकम्[5] ॥९२॥
रतिराजप्रदः शोभाकामसन्दीपनं तथा ।
मुक्तानामानि रम्याणि[5] ज्ञात्वा कार्य्याणि कारयेत् ॥९३॥

---

(1) A reads वते शृणु, which is incorrect.

(2) B reads शुक्तिगर्भं, which is not correct.

(3) B reads तैजसं, which is incorrect.

(4) B reads नन:, which is not correct.

(5) स्त्रीणि सौभाग्यदायिनं, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(6) A and B read ते रम्याण्, which is incorrect.

विद्रुमं वरदं[1] वेलावल्लीजातं प्रवालकम् ।
नीरसम्[2] मधरेसौमा शिखरं शिखरोद्गकम् ॥ ९४ ॥
वर्णदं विवरं चैव ग्रैवेयं[3] च विभूषणम् ।
विद्रुम[illegible]मानि[4] कार्य्यकाले प्रयोजयेत् ॥ ९५ ॥
चर्म्मकं कूर्म्मकं चैव कमठपृष्ठं सकालकम् ।
कामठं कर्कशं चैव कलिङ्गजात[5]माशुभम् ॥ ९६ ॥
कचकं काङ्कुः[5] कर्म्म लोकि कचकटं तथा ।
एतानि कूर्म्मपृष्ठस्य नामानि च विशेषतः ॥ ९७ ॥
शङ्खं च जलजं चैव देववादित्रमेव च ।
विष्णुवल्लभकं[7] चैव सोमदैवतकं शुभम् ॥ ९८ ॥

---

(1) A reads विद्रुमे वरदं. B reads विद्रुमं वरदे.

(2) A reads नीरसे.

(3) A and B read ग्रावेयं.

(4) A has विद्रुमैनावि. B has विद्रुमैनामि. Both are incorrect.

(5) कलिंगमाशुभं is an incomplete variant in A and B.

(6) A has कच्चककाङ्कुः. B has कचकङ्कुः.

(7) B reads erroneously विष्णुवल्लभाभकं.

वरायुधं च वरदं शुभ्रं माङ्गल्यदायकम् ।
अजेयं सर्व्वजन्तूनां दानवास्थि वरोदयम्[1] ॥ ९९ ॥
गम्भीरं घोषशब्दं च पवित्रं पारदं स्मृतम् ।
एतानि[2] शङ्खनामानि वामदक्षिणबाहुनी[3] ॥१००॥
शुक्तिका सीफिका[4] कान्ती मुक्तामाता गरीयसी ।
चन्द्रपत्नी पयोयाह्वी संपुटी पटवादिनी ॥ १०१ ॥
रजताभासिनी दीप्ता व[illegible]वारिविशेषणा ।
पद्माकरीगतिः पद्मगर्भ[5]समुद्रसम्भवा ॥ १०२ ॥
उत्तमा मध्यमा नीचा त्रिविधा सागरोद्भवा ।
नद्युद्भवा तु सा नीचा[6] शौचकर्म्मविशारदा ॥ १०३॥

(1) Both A and B read वरं द्वयं, which destroys both grammar and metre.

(2) A and B read एतत्ते, which is grammatically incorrect .

(3) A reads वामदक्षिणपाकर्णी. B reads वामदक्षिणमावुर्णी.

(4) B has only सौका.

(5) A and B read पद्मेगर्भे.

(6) नद्योद्भवा सन्नीचा, an incomplete variant in A. नद्योद्भवा सनीचा, an incorrect and incomplete variant in B.

एतत्तु लवणं युक्तेः[1] कर्मकार्ये प्रयोजयेत्[2] ।
ज्ञात्वा यः कुरुते कर्म सिध्येत् सकलं फलम् ॥१०४॥
गजोद्भवं रदं[3] दन्तं द्विजं चैव तु पुष्पकम् ।
नारीसौभाग्यदं चैव गजभूषणसम्मुखम् ॥ १०५ ॥
तैलस्थाकारं श्रीदं संपुटं पुटिकं तथा ।
नामानि गजदन्तस्य भव्यानि मध्यमानि च[4] ॥१०६॥
पिच्छकं कुर्कुठं चैव शिखिपिच्छं सुचित्रकम् ।
हरिमौलिधरं श्रीदं मोहनं चन्द्रकं तथा ॥ १०७ ॥
नागारिं सर्पदमनं विषदं विषनाशनम् ।
एतानि शिखिपिच्छस्य नामानि विविधानि च
॥ १०८ ॥

---

(1) A and B read एतत्ते लवणा युक्ति, which is an incorrect variant.

(2) कर्मकार्ये प्रयोजने, a variant in A, which seems to be incorrect.

(3) A reads वरदं, which is incorrect.

(4) भव्यते मध्यमानि च, a variant in A and B, which is grammatically incorrect.

नष्टं सहृदयपुरं[1] धातुकामलकारणं[2] ।
वज्रं[3] दुर्गन्धिकं चैव तुरीटापत्तु चोभकम्[4] ॥१०९॥
चापं केशं च वालं च मूर्द्धजालकमेव च ।
श्यामं चैव घनं प्रोक्तं कर्कशं नर्मदं खलु ॥ ११० ॥
एतानि धातुनामानि यथाकर्माभिधानकम् ।
ज्ञात्वा प्रारभ्यते कर्म तस्य सिद्धिः प्रजायते ॥१११॥
पार्व्वत्युवाच ।
शम्भो शङ्कर विश्वेश विश्वनाथ जगद्गुरो ।
श्रुतानि चैव नामानि स्थानानि कथ्यन्तां[5] प्रभो ॥११२॥

---

(1) न हृदयपुरं, a variant in A. न हृदयपुरं, a variant in B. Both are incorrect.

(2) B reads कारकं.

(3) B reads वज्रे, which is not correct.

(4) A reads तुरीटापसुचोभकं.

(5) A and B read कथ्यतां, which is grammatically incorrect.

महादेव उवाच ।
शृणु देवि प्रयत्नेन स्थानानि विविधानि च ।
सुवर्णस्योदयो धातोः सर्व्वव्यापकपर्व्वते[1] ॥ ११३ ॥
पार्थिव्यं हि च तत् सर्व्वं[2] मृदांमध्यात् प्रजायते ।
तस्मात् स्थानस्य संक्षेपः श्रूयतां सादरं[3] शुभे ॥११४॥
हेमं च प्रथमं कल्पं मेरुमध्ये सदैव हि ।
दुर्ल्लभं मर्त्यलोकेषु कष्टेनैव तु लभ्यते ॥ ११५ ॥
पुनर्हेमाद्रिणा तेन जायते सर्व्वदा शुभे ।
महाशीतक्षते[4] तेन दुर्ल्लभं स्यात् सदैव हि[5] ॥११६॥
पश्चाज्जाम्बूनदोद्भूतं जम्बूद्वीपेषु जायते ।
तच्च कष्टतरं मन्ये दुर्ल्लभं तत् सदैव हि ॥ ११७ ॥

(1) A reads वत्तीत. B reads पत्तित. Both the readings are incorrect.

(2) पार्थिव्यानि च ते सर्वे, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(3) A and B read सादरात्, which is incorrect.

(4) A reads महत्शीतक्षते, which is incorrect.

(5) B reads सदैव हि, which is incorrect.

पृथिव्यां धातुमध्येषु सर्व्वेषामधिकं सदा ।
लोहाधिकतरं तत्र ज्ञातव्यं सर्व्वदा शुभे ॥ ११८ ॥
कष्टे निःसारणं तेषां मौल्यादधिकं जायते ।
तस्मात्तेनैव यत्नेन साधनं क्रियते नरैः[1] ॥ ११९ ॥
असाध्यसाधनं तस्य जातं सर्व्वयुगे शुभे ।
तस्मात्तु[2] बहुमूल्येन सर्व्वधातूपरिस्थितिः[3] ॥ १२० ॥
पुनः स्थानं कृतं तेन लङ्कायां च सदैव हि ।
उद्धृतं तेन यत्नेन मर्त्याद्[4]भीतं मया शुभे ॥ १२१ ॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

महारुद्र शङ्कर श्रीमन्[5] लोकनाथ जगत्पते ।
कथं ते मानुषे भीतिः[6] कथ्यतां परमेश्वर ॥ १२२ ॥

---

(1) A has क्रयते नराः. B has ज्ञयते नरांः. Both are incorrect.

(2) A and B read तस्मात्तं, which is incorrect.

(3) सर्वधातोपरिस्थितिं, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(4) A and B read erroneously मत्याद्.

(5) श्रीमान्, a reading in A and B, is not correct.

(6) मानुषाद्भीतिः is the correct form.

महादेव उवाच ।
सुवर्णस्यैषा महती[1] भीतिर्मानुषसम्भवा ।
उच्चो नीचघटं सम्यक् जायते बहुले रतिः ॥ १२३ ॥
मया मानुषभीतेन[2] रक्षितं सादरेण च ।
दुर्लभं च विशेषेण प्राक् कलियुगे इदम्[3] ॥ १२४ ॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।
मदीये मानसे नाथ जातोऽसौ संशयो महान् ।
भवतां मानुषो भीतिः कथं तु जगदीश्वर[4] ॥१२५॥
महादेव उवाच ।
कारणं वर्त्तते देवि अव्याख्येयं सदैव हि ।
कथनीयं त्वयि भद्रे यतस्त्वं[5] मम वल्लभा ॥ १२६ ॥

---

(1) A and B read सुवर्णस्येषां महतान्, which is not correct.

(2) मां च मानुषोभीतिन, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(3) A and B read इमे. This foot is incomplete.

(4) A reads कथं ते जगदीश्वरं. B reads कथं ते जगदीश्वरः. Both are incorrect.

(5) यत्तेत्वं is an incorrect variant in A and B.

युगेष्वेतास्वपि जायते च कलौ युगे ।
मानुषे च भवतीह[1] मम लोभानुवर्त्तिनी ॥ १२७ ॥
तस्मात्तैर्बहुले[2] द्रव्ये साध्यते गन्धकी क्रिया ।
अथवा पारदी चैव मम लोभानुवर्त्तिनी ॥ १२८ ॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

श्रुता सा गन्धकी विद्या सर्व्वसौभाग्यदायिनी ।
सङ्गभक्षकृता सा च[3] न सिध्यति गरीयसी ॥ १२९ ॥
भवता पूर्व्वमुक्तं हि सङ्गभक्षणयोगतः ।
न सिध्यति च ते विद्या सदा गन्धकपारदी ॥ १३० ॥
तस्मात्तु कथ्यतां देव मनो[4]ग्लानिविवर्ज्जितः ।
सुवर्णसाधिनीं विद्यां[5] तस्माद्वदतु मे विभो ॥ १३१ ॥

---

(1) A and B read भवंतीह, which is not correct.

(2) A and B read तस्मात्तं, which is incorrect.

(3) A and B read ते च.

(4) A reads मत

(5) A and B read सुवर्णसाधिनी विद्या.

महादेव उवाच ।
मानसं मदीयं देवि जातं सम्यक् सुनिर्मलम् ।
तथापि मानुषे भीतिर्विद्या[1] गन्धकपारदे ॥१३२॥
सङ्गभक्षणजं कष्टम्[2] उभे मेलापनं महत् ।
सुष्ठु मन्त्रकृते वह्नौ ज्वलते तत्क्षणात् ततः ॥ १३३॥
मन्त्रवत् साधयेद्विद्यां साधयेद्यत्नतः क्रमात् ।
तस्मादेतैः महता गोप्या रिद्धिकरी क्रिया ॥१३४॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।
पुरा प्रोक्तं त्वया नाथ पटले पञ्चदशके[3] ।
कैलासात् परमं सौख्यं भजते मन्त्रविज्जनः ॥ १३५॥
क्रिया गन्धकिनी[4] मध्ये अथवा पारदी शुभे ।
कैलासादधिकं सौख्यं भुञ्जते विधिवन्नराः[5] ॥१३६॥

---

(1) A and B read विषे, which is senseless.

(2) A and B have काष्ठ, which is incorrect.

(3) पटले पंचाधिके, a variant in A and B, which is incomplete.

(4) A and B read गंधकिना.

(5) A and B read नरः, which is incorrect.

महादेव उवाच ।

निर्म्मलं मानसं जातं तव वाक्यविमोहितः ।
कथयामास ते भद्रे गुणलक्षणसंयुतम्[1] ॥ १३७ ॥
स्वर्णोत्पत्तिस्थलं[2] नित्यं सर्व्वथापि विधीयते ।
उत्पादनगतिस्तस्य स्थाने स्थाने पृथक् पृथक् ॥१३८॥
श्रूयतां वरदे देवि स्थानं चैव यथोदितम् ।
तस्य वातोत्थजा रेणुर्धमने स्वर्णं[3] जायते ॥ १३९ ॥
पावकाद्रेर्भुवावाहुः[4] सप्तरत्नाकरे तथा ।
समुद्रस्य तटे दिव्ये स्थानं स्यात् स्वर्णकस्य च ॥१४०
स्वल्पं च सिन्धुदेशेन कामरूपैस्तथैव च ।
अन्यैस्तु विविधैः स्थानैः साम्प्रतोत्पत्तिर्जायते ॥१४१॥

---

(1) A and B read संयुतः, which is not accurate.

(2) Both A and B read स्वर्णोत्पत्तिः स्थलं, which is not correct.

(3) A and B add च after स्वर्णं.

(4) A reads पावकाद्रस्य शुभावाहु. B reads पावकाद्रस्य सुधावाहुः.

तत्र तत्रोत्पत्तिस्तेषां यत्र यत्र हिमद्रवः ।
प्रसरन्ति भुवि संघाः[1] संशयो नास्ति ते सदा॥१४२॥
ताम्रोत्पत्तिश्च महता सुखेनैव प्रजायते ।
तेषां स्थानानि वक्ष्येऽहं[2] याथातथ्येन च शृणु[3] ॥१४३॥
नेपाले कामरूपे च[4] वङ्गले मदनेश्वरे[5] ।
गङ्गाद्वारे मलाद्रौ च कोच्छदेशे तथैव च ॥ १४४ ॥
पावकाद्रौ ओर्णदुर्गे रूमदेशे फिरङ्गके ।
एतान्युदितस्थानानि[6] सर्व्वपर्व्वतके[7] सदा ॥ १४५ ॥
आसन्नं यत्तु[8] दिव्यं हि स्थानानि तस्य च शृणु ।
कुम्भाद्रावथ[9] काम्बोजे रूमदेशे वसन्ति ॥ १४६ ॥

(1) स्वंगे is the variant in A. संगे is the variant in B.
(2) स्थानान् प्रवक्ष्येऽहं is the incorrect variant in A and B.
(3) A and B read ते शृणु.
(4) नेपालं कामरूपं च, a reading in A and B.
(5) वङ्गालं मदनेश्वरं, a variant in A and B.
(6) एतानि उदितस्थानात्, an incorrect variant in A.
(7) A and B read सपर्वतगे, which is incorrect.
(8) A and B read यत्ते.
(9) A and B read कुंभाद्रे च, which is incorrect.

एतान्युभयोः स्थानानि[1] रजःस्थानं च[2] उच्यते ।
आसन्नं वङ्गले नागं नेपाले च सदैव हि ॥ १४७ ॥
केदारे कर्म्मखाण्डे च त्र्यम्बके त्रिपुरे तथा ।
एतत् स्थानानि दिव्यानि[3] गोप्यान्यन्यानि
तानि तु[4] ॥ १४८ ॥
लोहाद्रौ[5] लोहजात्कर्म्मे गयाद्रौ[5] गौतमाद्रिके[7] ।
विन्ध्यमध्ये[8] हि सर्व्वत्र मलाद्रौ[9] निष्फलेऽपि वा
॥ १४९ ॥

(1) एति उभयोः स्थानात्, a reading in A. एति उभयोः स्थानात्, a reading in B.

(2) A and B read रजस्थानानि.

(3) A and B read स्थानकान् दिव्यान्.

(4) चन्या गोप्या तितेति तु, a variant in A and B, which is senseless.

(5) A and B read लोहाद्रे, which is incorrect.

(6) Do. Do. गयाद्रे, Do.

(7) Do. Do. गौतमाद्रिके, Do.

(8) Do. Do. वंध्यमध्ये, Do.

(9) Do. Do. मलद्रे, Do.

त्र्यम्बके विमले[1] चैव लौहाकघालिवाहने ।
समुद्रस्य तटे रम्ये आद्ये अन्ते च मध्यगे ॥ १५० ॥
लोहस्यैतानि स्थानानि[2] हाटकैश्च[3] सदैव हि ।
किञ्चित्[4] गोप्यानि दिव्यानि संस्कारैः रहितानि च[5]
॥ १५१ ॥
युक्ते तु संस्कृते तेषु स्वर्णी सिद्धिः प्रजायते ।
अयुक्ते नैव लभ्या तु[6] युक्ते प्राप्तिः सदैव हि ॥ १५२॥
पारदे गन्धके धात्वोः योग औषधवत्[7] सदा ।
मानसे निर्म्मले चैव लभ्यते[8] हाटकी क्रिया ॥१५३॥

---

(1) A reads चिमले.

(2) लोहस्येतानि च स्थानात्, a variant in A and B, which is incorrect.

(3) A reads हाटके च.

(4) केचित् is the reading in A and B, which is incorrect.

(5) A reads ले. B reads ते.

(6) A and B read लभ्यंते, which is not correct.

(7) Do. Do. यंग्यौषधवत्, Do.

(8) Do. Do. लभंते, Do.

अन्यथा नैव लभ्या तु[1] विना मन्त्रेण सिध्यति ।
तस्मादेवं[2] प्रयत्नेन निर्म्मलं मानसं शुभम् ॥ १५४ ॥
अशुभं समलं चैव मानसं सर्व्वदा भवेत् ।
तस्मात्तु चतुराहारे[3] सर्व्वदा शुभमानसः ॥ १५५ ॥
जायते च क्रिया सिद्धा हाटकी भवति सर्व्वदा ।
मन्त्रसिद्धिः प्रजायेत सर्व्वकर्म्माणि साधयेत् ॥१५६॥
अनेनैव प्रकारेण उत्तमा हाटकी क्रिया ।
सर्व्वकार्य्यकरी नृणां चतुर्वर्गफलप्रदा ॥ १५७ ॥

महादेव उवाच ।

प्रोक्तसंपुटके चैव स्थूलकाचीयकेन च ।
उष्णाङ्गारकृते अग्नौ[4] मुर्मुरं छागरिकजम् ॥ ८ ॥

---

(1) A and B read लभ्यंते, which is not correct.

(2) A and B read तस्मादैनं, which is not correct.

(3) A reads चतुगाहारे, which is unintelligible.

(4) A reads क्षतैरपि. B reads चतैरपि

खर्पराख्ये पुटे चैव भारच्छोत्पलकेन च ।
सार्धं विनास्ति(?)गति च ज्वलिते वर्षवर्द्धनी[1] ॥१०॥
एवानुक्रमतो योगी पुटमेकं च जायते ।
चतुरंशेन आसत्वं सुवर्णाद्दापयेत् सुधीः ॥ ११ ॥
प्रति संपुटपुटे चैव उद्धयेत् कुण्डखर्परे ।
स्वाङ्गशीतं[2] समुद्धृत्य लेपमुत्तारयेत्ततः[3] ॥ १२ ॥
पुनर्लेपः प्रदातव्यः[4] पुनः क्षारान् प्रदापयेत् ।
पुनरेव घोटनं देयं सादरं पुनरेव हि ॥ १३ ॥
*अनेनैव प्रकारेण तुर्यांशसंपुटेन हि ।
सुवर्णसंयुतं तच्च[5] गालयेत् क्षारसंयुतम् ॥ १४ ॥
ज्वलिते तोलयत्येव तिलार्धं संपुटं प्रति ।
नष्टीभूतं च रक्तेयं संस्कारैः शुध्य साम्प्रतम् ॥ १५ ॥

(1) A and B read ज्वलितेर्वर्षवर्द्धगा.

(2) स्वांगशीतेन is the reading in A and B, which is not accurate.

(3) A and B read लेपमुत्तारयं ततः, which is incorrect.

(4) A and B read पुनर्लेपं प्रदातव्यं, which is not correct.

(5) A and B read ते च, which is incorrect.

एतत्क्रमक्रमेणैव सुवर्ण[1]मनुसंचय ।
तद्गुणे शोणिमाप्नोति महत्ततः प्रजायते ॥ १६ ॥
भारकं पीतसंयुक्तं जायते हाटकं महत् ।
हाटकं मस्तकं[2] चैव न च हीनेन योजयेत् ॥ १७
कलागुणगती वृद्धिर्जायते उत्तमे नरे[3] ।
अनेनैव प्रकारेण मात्राद्विगुणं दापयेत् ॥ १८ ॥
कलात्रय[4]मिते वृद्धिर्दापिता [illegible] ।
निर्दोषं जायते दिव्यं द्रव्यसंपात्त[illegible] ॥ १९ ॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

अधिकेन कृते तत्र[5] शोणपाने सुशोभने ।
जायते कीदृशं देव संयोगे अधिके सति ॥ २० ॥

---

(1) A and B read सुवर्णान्, which is not correct.

(2) A and B read हाटके मस्तके चैव.

(3) उत्तमो नरः, a variant in A and B.

(4) A and B have कलातर्कं.

(5) A and B have ते च, which is incorrect.

महादेव उवाच ।

शोणपाने च संयोगे भङ्गदः अस्ति[1] निश्चयः ।
द्विगुण[2]शोणपानेन कलंकं जायतेऽशुभम्[3] ॥२१॥
वेधसंगं सुधनार्थं त्रिंशांशे दिक्पलोपमम् ।
अतिरिक्तजतं तच्च जायते सगुणं महत् ॥ २२ ॥
गालयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वेण क्षाये: सममांशके ।
समांशे गन्धकं देयं शुद्धं पीतक[4]रागकम् ॥ २३ ॥
अथतुर्य्यांशकं तालं दापयेद्रसमोदितम् ।
तदर्द्धं सादरं देयं मर्द्दयेत् कन्यकारसे ॥ २४ ॥
यामत्रितयमामर्द्द्य[5] छाय। अमलपङ्कजे रसे ।
अतिशुक्लेतरे खल्ले अथवा लोहसंभवे ॥ २५ ॥

---

(1) A and B read भंगदा अस्ति, which is incorrect.

(2) Do. द्विगुणे.

(3) Do. शुभं, which appears to be incorrect.

(4) Do पीयत, which is senseless

(5) यामत्रयमामर्द्य, an incomplete variant in A and B

मर्द्दयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वेण छायाशोषितं कारयेत् ।
काचकूप्ये प्रदातव्यं[1] वह्निर्वालुकयन्त्रगः[2] ॥ २६ ॥
नखसंख्यामिते यामे पाचयेद्रसं शोभने ।
स्वाङ्गशीते तु संजाते पुनः खल्ले निधापयेत् ॥ २७ ॥
रसेनानेन यामर्द्धं छायाशोषितं कारयेत् ।
उक्तयामे रसे[3] दत्ते पुनः शोषं[4] प्रदापयेत् ॥ २८ ।
उक्ताग्नौ दापयत्येव पुनः संस्कारमाचरेत् ।
संस्कारे त्रिविधे जाते अग्निपूर्व्वं क्रमोदिते ॥ २९
जायते रसराजोऽसौ सर्व्वसामर्थ्यदायकः ।
संचयेत्तण्डुलार्द्धस्तु अतिविक्रमवेगवान् ॥ ३० ॥
जायते प्रबला बुद्धिः त्रिदिने सेवते यदि[5] ।
सार्द्धवृद्धिक्रमेणैव दिने मासफलं सदा ॥ ३१ ॥

---

(1) प्रदातव्या, a reading in A and B.

(2) यन्त्रगा, a reading in A and B.

(3) रसो is the variant in A and B.

(4) शीर्श्यं is the incorrect reading in A and B.

(5) A and B read सेवनेत्यपि, which is grammatically incorrect.

जायते नात्र सन्देहः सिद्धिर्गन्धकसम्भवा ।
अनेनैव प्रकारेण रससिद्धिः प्रजायते ॥ ३२ ॥

*   *   *   *   *   *

पार्वत्युवाच ।

श्वेतता कर्म्मणा केन[1] जायते रजतेषु च ।
क्रमेण राजती सिद्धिः पश्चाद्वाटकसम्भवा ॥ ३८ ॥

महादेव उवाच ।

अथानन्तरता विद्या धातुसंस्कारकारिणी ।
आसत्वे[2] कठिने जाते शुद्धे कोमलकारिणी ॥ ३९ ॥
तथाच पीतशुल्वेषु जायते शुद्धनम्रता ।
शृणु यत्ने क्रिया दिव्याः शुद्धजासत्वसम्भवाः ॥ ४० ॥
पिष्टं हयखुरोत्थं च द्विगुणं धातुतः सदा ।
अर्द्धन्तु दापयेत् स्रावे अर्द्धं निक्षे च[3] रञ्जयेत् ॥४१॥

---

(1) कीन कर्मेण, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(2) आसत्वं is the reading in A and B, which is not correct.

(3) A and B read निक्षेन.

निर्मलं धातुजं द्रावं क्षारचूर्णेन ढालयेत् ।
यदर्द्धं च स्थितं निम्नं तत्क्षारं दापयेत् सुधीः ॥४२॥
उपरि संपुटं देयं समुद्रकुक्कुटे पुटे[1] ।
स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धृत्य जायते निर्मलं महत् ॥ ४३ ॥
जासत्वे सोमलं देयम् उक्तभागेन[2] साम्प्रतम् ।
चूर्णान्तरगतं कृत्वा उज्ज्वलं जायते महत् ॥ ४४ ॥
तदेव[3] जासत्वं चैव दिव्यम् उज्ज्वलगं सदा ।
रूप्यार्द्धं मेलयत्येव जायते शुक्लता शुभा ॥ ४५ ॥
अनेनैव प्रकारेण धनं किञ्चिच्च जायते ।
धने चैव तु संजाते कारयेदूर्द्धजाः क्रियाः ॥ ४६ ॥

* * * * * *

अतीव शोभना विद्या रसगन्धकजा सदा ।
अतिसौभाग्यदा सा[4] च साधके सुखदायिका ॥६७॥

---

(1) समुद्रं कुकुटे पटे, a variant in A and B, which seems to be incorrect.

(2) उक्तभोगिन, a variant in A and B.

(3) A and B read च एव, which is not correct.

(4) Do. तै, Do.

एतादृशं च जासत्वं शोधितं गन्धकेन च ।
धालधौतेन ताम्रेण पुञ्जितं[1] सुभगं सदा ॥ ६८ ॥
पुञ्जितं जायते दिव्यं शुल्वपीतं शुभोदितम् ।
निर्म्मलं जायते तच्च हौनहाटकसन्निभम् ॥ ६९ ॥
लघुता जायते तस्य किञ्चिन्नार्य्यां गुरुता सदा ।
जायते गुरुता दिव्या पुञ्जिते हाटकेन च ॥ ७० ॥

२९ श[illegible]लादुद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।
पूर्व्वमुक्तं त्वया नाथ धने सिद्धिस्तु जायते ।
लघुद्रवकृते धातौ[2] वद[3] किं तत्र मुह्यते ॥ ४३ ॥

महादेव उवाच ।
क्रिया अग्नेः शुभा तेषां द्रव्यसिद्धिविधायिनी ।
शृणु यत्नेन तां भद्रे क्रियां रंगोति नागजाम् ॥४४॥

---

(1) A and B read पुंजितं.

(2) A and B read धाते, which is incorrect.

(3) A reads वच: B reads वच:.

आनयेत् पारदं दिव्यम् अधऊर्द्ध्वविपातितम् ।
क्षालयेद्‌यत्नपूर्व्वेण खल्वे पिष्टं तु कारयेत् ॥ ४५ ॥
तैलेनानेन आमर्द्य भावना क्षणमात्रतः ।
निम्ने डमरुके यन्त्रे अग्निं दद्याद्विचक्षणः ॥ ४६ ॥
उत्थयेद्‌यामयुग्मेन स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत् ।
पुनः समाननागेन पूर्व्ववत् क्षालयेत् सुधीः ॥४७॥
पुनरेव हठादग्नौ उत्तयामेन सिध्यति ।
रसे द्विवारके चैव हीनहेमोत्तमोत्तमः[1] ॥ ४८ ॥
तौलिके रक्तिकायुग्मं दापिते वर्णपञ्चकम्[2] ।
अनेनैव प्रकारेण जायन्ते षोड़श कलाः ॥ ४९ ॥
द्रव्यवृद्धिकरं तच्च जायते नात्र संशयः ।
पुनरेव क्रिया रम्या पारदे नागचारिणी ॥ ५० ॥
द्विगुणे चारिते तत्र[3] जायते चन्द्रिका शुभा ।
आभासेन शिखिग्रीवा जायते नात्र संशयः ॥ ५१ ॥

---

(1) हीनहेमोत्तमः, an incomplete variant in A.

(2) पंचकः is the reading in A and B, which is incorrect.

(3) ते च is the incorrect reading in A and B.

पुष्पिते हीनहेमेन जायते क्रयविक्रयः ।
अनेनैव प्रकारेण जायते धनसंपदः ॥ ५२ ॥
अतऊर्द्धं क्रिया या च[1] विद्या नागस्य सम्भवा ।
रसे तु नागजे चैव विधिनानेन वर्त्तते ॥ ५३ ॥
तायते[2] सकला विद्या नागतैलस्य संभवा ।
सर्व्वा सा[3] शोभना विद्या तीव्रदारिद्र्यनाशिनी॥५४॥
अथातः संप्रवक्ष्यामि त्रपूणां विधिमुत्तमम्[4] ।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण जायते रजतं महत् ॥ ५५ ॥
अनेका राजती सिद्धिः जायते परमोत्तमा ।
जायते धनसिद्धिश्च[5] जायते नात्र संशयः ॥ ५६ ॥

---

(1) A and B read ये च, which is incorrect.

(2) A and B have ताते, which is incomplete.

(3) A and B have ना, which is not correct.

(4) A and B have विधिरुत्तमा, which is grammatically incorrect.

(5) A and B have स्यात् instead of च, which is a tautology.

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

वद भैरवदातारं[1] वज्रं वज्रानन्दायकः[2] ।
ज्ञात्वा सिद्धिमवाप्नोति गुणाढ्यः सौख्यकं च यम् ॥५७॥

महादेव उवाच ।

आनयेच्छोभनं वज्रं विन्ध्याचलसमुद्भवम् ।
गालयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वेण ढालेत् काञ्जिके रवे ॥ ५८ ॥
त्रिःसप्तकृत्वे तत्र[3] जायते निर्म्मलं शुभम् ।
तदुत्थान् कारयेत् पत्रान्[4] शुचिविद्धान् यथोदितान्
॥ ५९ ॥

रञ्जयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वेण आनयेद्वर्त्तिकां[5] पयः ।
भावयेत् शुक्तिकाचूर्णम् उज्ज्वलं वह्निशोधितम् ॥६०॥

---

(1) दाता च, a variant in A and B.

(2) दायकः, a variant in A and B.

(3) त्रै च is the incorrect variant in A and B.

(4) A and B read तद्दोत्थान्, which is incorrect. The word पत्र is used here in the masculine gender.

(5) B reads वह्निकं.

मर्द्दयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वेण यावल्लेपः सुलक्ष्यते[1] ।
यवार्द्धं लेपयत्येव पत्रान् तु यत्नपूर्व्वकम् ॥ ६१ ॥
छायाशुष्के च संजाते दापयेच्छुक्तिसंपुटे ।
चूड़ाधो लेपयत्येव सन्धौ यत्नेन मुद्रयेत् ॥ ६२ ॥
मेलितौ माषगोधूमौ पिष्टलेपं प्रदापयेत् ।
छायाशुष्के च संजाते मृन्मयं लेपं दापयेत् ॥ ६३ ॥
सुशुष्के च[2] गजे पाच्यं स्वाङ्गशीतं[3] समुद्धरेत् ।
जायते उज्ज्वलं वङ्गं वातशुष्कं तु कारयेत् ॥ ६४ ॥
यः कश्चित् मूर्च्छितश्चैव[4] जीवयेज्जीवनक्रियाम् ।
स हि वङ्गाश्रयेणैव[5] उज्ज्वलः कठिनो[6] भवेत् ॥ ६५ ॥

---

(1) यावल्लेपस्य लक्ष्यते, a variant, which seems to be incorrect.

(2) सुशुष्केन, a variant in A and B.

(3) स्वांगशीते, a variant in A and B.

(4) ये केचित् मूर्छिते ते च, an incorrect variant in A and B.

(5) मर्द्दयंगालयेत्येव, a variant in A and B, which is unintelligible.

(6) A and B read उज्ज्वलं कठिनं, which is incorrect.

अतिशुद्धतरं तच्च जायते नात्र संशयः ।
सर्व्वकर्म्मकरं श्रेष्ठं नानाभागेन पुच्छितम् ॥ ६६ ॥
भोगभागसमायुक्तं वज्रं च गुणसंयुतम् ।
लक्षणार्थे[1] धनार्थे च[2] संयोगे साधयेत् सदा ॥६७॥
जायते सुभगं तच्च संसारे शोभनं भवेत् ।
अनेनैव प्रकारेण जायन्ते धनसम्पदः[3] ॥ ६८ ॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

अपौ शुद्धतरे जाते का क्रिया वद मे विभो ।
लक्षणार्थं धनसंपत्तेः क्रिया या च पृथक् पृथक् ॥६९॥

महादेव उवाच ।

लक्षणेन[4] च नारीणां भिन्ना भिन्नेन वर्त्तते ।
अनेका धनदा विद्या जायते सुभगा महत् ॥ ७० ॥
अतीव शोभना सा च सर्व्वसामर्थ्यदायिका ।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण साधके धनमुत्तमम् ॥ ७१ ॥

---

(1) B reads भक्षणार्थे.

(2) धनार्थे is omitted in B.

(3) जायते धनसंपदा, a variant in A and B.

(4) A and B read भक्षणेन.

जायते नैव सन्देहो धनसामर्थ्यकं महत् ।
अतिसौभ[illegible]त्तिर्जायते नात्र संशयः ॥ ७२ ॥
आनयेत् शुद्धं तं वङ्गं गालयेत् टङ्कणैः सह ।
पिण्याकसुरसे दिव्ये ढालयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वकम् ॥ ७३ ॥
सप्तढालकृते शुद्धे कठिनं रजतोपमम् ।
जायते नैव सन्देहः पुञ्जिते रजते शुभे ॥ ७४ ॥
रजतं जायते शुद्धं संभारं कारयेत् सुधीः ।
अन्येष्वेव विधिर्दिव्यो दिव्यरजतसंभवः[1] ॥ ७५ ॥
आनयेत् शोधितं वङ्गं तदर्द्धं पारदे क्षलेत् ।
निधाय[2] शोभने खल्ले तुर्य्यांशे दापयेत्ततः ॥ ७६ ॥
मर्द्दयेत् [illegible]र्व्यं यामं षोडश यत्नतः ।
हंसपद्या रसे दिव्ये तत्समं मर्द्दयेत् सुधीः ॥ ७७ ॥
समानाण्डरसेनैव मर्द्दयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वकम्[3] ।
छायाशुष्के च[4] संजाते शोषान्ते[5] वालुके पचेत् ॥७८॥

---

(1) · दिव्यादिव्यं रजतसंभवा, a variant in A and B.

(2) A and B read निधाप्य or निधाप्य.

(3) यत्नपूर्व्वकः, a variant in A and B.

(4) छायाशुष्केन, a variant in A and B.

(5) A reads शौष्यांते. B reads सोष्यांते.

अनेनैव प्रकारेण [illegible] प्रदापयेत् ।
प्रहराष्टकेऽष्टकेनैव त्रिवारं शठं दापयेत् ॥ ७९ ॥
जायते च रसं दिव्यं भक्षणे च सुधासमम् ।
नारीणां दापयेद्यत्ने संयोगे नागकेसरैः[1] ॥ ८० ॥
तदर्द्धाः सुष्ठु[2] गोधूमाः सहैवं तैलकादिकम् ।
अतिसौख्यकरं तच्च[3] रतिमामार्द्धं वर्द्धते ॥ ८१ ॥
पुंसि अजगुणोपेते यथा च गंधकी गतिः ।
नरार्थं भक्षणे यातो जातिचयसमन्वितः ॥ ८२ ॥
अनेनैव प्रकारेण क्रमेण वर्द्धयेद्रसम् ।
जायते रसजा सिद्धिः नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा ॥८३॥
सुकृत् सुधाकरं वङ्गं गालयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वकम् ।
तज्जलं शोषयत्येव शतांशे रसदापिते ॥ ८४ ॥
रजतं जायते शुद्धं कलाद्वात्रिंशतः स्फुटम् ।
अन्यं वै मेलयत्येव विक्रये शुभदं महत् ॥ ८५ ॥

---

(1) A reads नागकेसरै.

(2) B reads त्रिशु.

(3) A and B read ते च, which is incorrect.

अनेनैव प्रकारेण आयते धनसंपदः ।
साधयेत् सिद्धिदा विद्या देहसामर्थ्यदायिनी ॥८६॥
मेलयेद्भोगभागेन मर्द्दनाद्दरदो विधिः ।
पीते भावनया भस्मौ[1] सार्द्धहद्धेन सिद्धयेत् ॥ ८७ ॥
शुद्धताम्रे प्रदातव्यं शतांशे हाटकोत्तमम् ।
जायते नात्र सन्देहो यथा जाम्बूनदोद्भवम् ॥ ८८ ॥

* * * * * *

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।
ताम्रं च तुत्थजं दिव्यं जायते केन विक्रियाम् ।
वद विश्वेश्वर शम्भो सिद्धिं ताम्रविधानकीम्[2] ॥६४॥
महादेव उवाच ।
शृणु शुद्धक्रियां दिव्यां तुत्थताम्रस्य सम्भवाम् ।
येन विज्ञानमात्रेण साधयेद्रस[illegible]ाम्यकाम् ॥ ६५ ॥
साधयेत् पञ्चामृतं दिव्यं महासौख्यप्र[illegible]ायकाम् ।
ज्ञात्वा कालेन लीयेत संसारसुखभाजने ॥ ६६ ॥

---

(1) A and B read रश्मौ, which is incorrect.

(2) सिद्धा ताम्रविधानकं, an incorrect variant in A and B.

आनयेत्तुत्थकं दिव्यं पोतगन्धकसञ्चयम् ।
दापयेच्छोभने खल्वे अर्कक्षीरेण भावयेत् ॥ ६७ ॥
मर्द्दयेद्यत्नपूर्व्वेण याममात्रम [illegible] तम्[1] ।
तेनैव धातुयोगेन सुवर्णं[2] सुलभतां व्रजेत् ॥ ६८ ॥
एतादृशी परा धातुर्वर्त्तते धातुमध्यमा ।
सुलभा शुभदा प्रोक्ता मम सान्निध्यगा सदा ॥ ६९ ॥

पार्व्वत्युवाच ।

ये गुणा नागजे तान्मे वद विश्वस्य वल्लभ ।
प्रयोजनवत्तु यत्सर्व्वं चतुरेणैव चोदितम् ॥ ९५ ॥
महादेव उवाच ।
अनेका गुणा[3] नागेषु पूर्व्वमुक्ता हि[4] पारदे ।
किञ्चित् शेषतरा ये च शृणु देवि प्रयत्नतः ॥ ९६

---

(1) A reads याममात्रमसंस्थितः. B reads याममात्रे मसंस्थितः.

(2) A and B read सुवर्णः.

(3) अनेकान् गुणान्, a variant in A and B.

(4) मुक्तानि पारदे, an incorrect variant in A and B.

नागस्य सत्त्वं ताम्रं मध्ये मेलापनं कृतम् ।
विभागे तु कृते तच्च[1] जायते कुम्भिका शुभा ॥९७॥
तन्मध्ये गालयेन्नागं त्रिवारं यत्नपूर्व्वकम् ।
जायते निर्म्मलं स्वर्णम् उदितं चैव कुम्भिके ॥ ९८ ॥
विभागे साम्प्रतं दत्त्वा अमृतं जायते शुभम् ।
उत्तका [illegible]ति नान्यथा वचनं मम ॥ ९९ ॥
तस्मात् साधयते दिव्यं भूनागोद्भवजं शुभम् ।
अनेका साधयेद्विद्या रससामर्थ्यदायिका ॥ १०० ॥

Colophon in A

इति श्रीरुद्रयामले उमामहेश्वरसंवादे सुवर्णकल्पे
सुवर्णप्रशंसा नामाध्यायः ।

Colophon in B

इति श्रीरुद्रयामले उमामहेश्वरसंवादे धातुमंजर्य्यां
सुवर्णप्रशंसा समाप्ता ।

---

(1) A and B read ते च, which is incorrect.

Extracts from

SUVARNATANTRA

or

SVARNATANTRA.

सुवर्णतन्त्रात् वा स्वर्णतन्त्रात्

उद्धृताः श्लोकाः ।

A = MS. from Benares. *

B = MS. from Ramnákálí's maṭha, Dacca. †

श्रीगणेशाय नमः ।

श्रीराम उवाच ।

देवदेव महादेव चतुर्विधफलप्रद ।
पूर्वं संसूचिता ह्यस्ती रसायनपरा परा ॥ १ ॥
यस्याः साधनमात्रेण स्वाराट्तुल्यो नरो भवेत् ।
तां सिद्धिं वद मे देव यदि त्वं भक्तवत्सलः ॥ २ ॥

---

* The name of this MS. is सुवर्णतंत्रम्.

† The name of this MS. is स्वर्णतन्त्रम्.

पूर्व्वं तु कथितं देव रत्नतन्त्रं त्वया मम ।
गुटिकाः कथिताः पूर्व्वं सहस्रद्वितयं शिव ॥ ३ ॥
पारदाः कथिताः पूर्व्वं षट्शतं कृतिरूपकाः ।
धातूनामष्ट कल्पास्तु पूर्व्वमेव प्रकाशिताः ॥ ४ ॥
धातुयोगाख्यकल्पस्तु पूर्व्वमेव प्रकाशितः ।
रत्नानां करणे तन्त्रं पूर्व्वमेव प्रकाशितम् ॥ ५ ॥
किन्तु स्वर्णाख्यतन्त्रं तु न मह्यं कथितं प्रभो ।
कश्यपेन महेशानाभ्यर्दितोऽस्मि महेश्वर ॥ ६ ॥
भूमिदानं मया दत्तम् ऋषये कश्यपाय वै ।
कश्यपेन मयि प्रोक्तं भूमिभागं त्यज प्रभो ॥ ७ ॥
स्थानार्थं तु महेशान रत्नाब्धिः प्रार्थितो मया ।
बाणमात्रं स्थलं तेन दत्तं मम महेश्वर ॥ ८ ॥
स्थानं प्राप्तं महेशान भक्षणं मम नास्ति वै ।
भक्षणं देहि मे देव यदि पुत्रोऽस्मि शङ्कर ॥ ९ ॥

ईश्वर उवाच ।

शृणु राम प्रवक्ष्यामि र[illegible] स्वकम् ।
स्वर्णतन्त्राभिधं तन्त्रं कल्परूपेण कथ्यते ॥ १० ॥

तथाद्यं स्वर्णतन्त्रस्य कल्पं शृणु सुपुत्रक ।
तैलकन्दाभिधः कन्दः सिद्धकन्दः प्रकीर्त्तितः ॥११॥
कन्दः कमलवत्तस्य पत्राणि कच्छवच्छिद्रो ।
तथैव तु महत्पत्रं तैलं स्रवति सर्व्वदा ॥ १२ ॥
जलमध्ये सदा पुत्र त्वार्द्र एव प्रतिष्ठते ।
विषकन्देति विख्यातो विषाख्य कायनाशनः ॥ १३ ॥
तैलस्रावी महाकन्दः परितस्तैलवज्जलम् ।
[illegible] देशे सरते तैलवज्जलम् ॥ १४ ॥
महाविषधरः पुत्र तदधो वसति ध्रुवम् ।
कन्दाधः कन्दच्छायायां नान्यत्र गच्छति प्रिय ॥१५॥
तत्परीक्षाविधानार्थं कन्दे सूचीं प्रवेशयेत् ।
सूचीद्रावः क्षणात् पुत्र तत्कन्दन्तु समाहरेत् ॥ १६ ॥
तत्कन्दं तु समादाय शुद्धसूतं खलेत्त्रिधा ।
मूषायां निक्षिपेत् तत्तु तत्तैलं तत्र निक्षिपेत् ॥१७॥
दीप्ताग्निं तु महाराम वंशाङ्गारेण दापयेत् ।
तत[illegible]मृतिमायाते लक्षवेधी भवेत् सुत ॥ १८ ॥
ततः प्रभक्षयेद्राम क्षुन्निद्राहारको ध्रुवम् ।
तालं शुद्धं समानीय तत्तैलेन खलेत् सुत ॥ १९ ॥

सप्तधा प्रत्यहं राम त्वेवं विंशाहिनं ध्रुवम् ।
हरितालो द्रुतिमेति निर्धूमो जायते ध्रुवम् ॥ २० ॥
अग्नौ पुन ततो दद्यान्निर्धूमो जायते सूत ।
तत्तालं चाष्टधातौ तु दद्याद्द्रावे कृते सति ॥ २१ ॥
सर्ववेधी भवेद्देव शतविद्धो भवेत् सूत ।
तत्तैलं तु समादाय ताम्रद्रावे विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ २२ ॥
तत्क्षणात्ताम्रवेधः स्यात् दिव्यं भवति काञ्चनम् ।
वङ्गे कांस्ये यदा दद्यात्तदा रौप्यं भवेत् सूत ॥ २३ ॥
ताम्रे लौहे तथा रीत्यां तारे खर्परसूतके ।
तत्क्षणात् वेधमायाति दिव्यं भवति काञ्चनम्॥२४॥*

* * * * * *

शंखद्रावस्य भेदान् हि तत्कल्पान् शृणु साम्प्रतम् ।
लौहद्रावस्तथा ताम्रद्रावश्चैव द्वितीयकः ॥ १ ॥
शंखद्रावस्तृतीयः स्यात् हन्तालश्च(?) चतुर्थकः ।
दन्तद्रावः पञ्चमः स्यात् सर्ववेधी तु मध्यमः ॥ २ ॥

---

* The above 24 Slokas are not found in MS. A.

पक्षाणां तु परीक्षा वै कथ्यते शृणु साम्प्रतम् ।
लौहसूचीं समादाय लौहद्रावे विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ २ ॥
तत्क्षणाद्द्रवतां याति सा सूची नात्र संशयः[1] ।
ताम्रद्रावे तथा सूचीं सक्षिभेदीं विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ ४ ॥
सूचीद्रावो याममात्राद्भवत्येव न संशयः ।
शंखद्रावे शंखसूची चतुर्यामेन संद्रवेत् ॥ ५ ॥
हस्तालोऽधो[2] यदा गच्छेत् दन्ताग्राग्रा भवन्ति हि ॥
दन्तद्रावोऽप्यधो गच्छे[illegible]ावो भविष्यति ॥ ६ ॥
एवं परीक्षां कृत्वादौ प्रयोगानारभेद्ध्रुवम् ।
वज्रमूषां ततः कृत्वा शुद्धसूतं विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ ७ ॥
लौहसूचीद्रावरसं तत्र यत्नेन निक्षिपेत् ।
तत्राग्निं दापयेद्यत्नात् पुनस्तत्र[3] रसं क्षिपेत्॥८॥

---

(1) The above 7 hemistichs are not found in A.

(2) A reads दंताग्राधो. B reads दन्ताग्राध्यो. Both the readings seem to be incorrect; since B has हस्ताग्रय चतुर्थक: in the 2nd Sloka.

(3) B reads पुनस्तस्य, which is not correct.

स सूतो - ततामिते[1] नात्र कार्य्या विचारणा ।
अष्टधातुषु तं सूतं दत्त्वा काञ्चनतां व्रजेत् ॥ ९ ॥
तं सूतं भक्षयेद्यो हि सोऽमरत्वमवाप्नुयात्[2] ।
तस्य मूत्रपुरीषेषु शुल्वं[3] भवति काञ्चनम् ॥ १० ॥
ताम्रद्रावप्रयोगं वै शृणु यत्नेन साम्प्रतम् ।
तद्रसं तु समादाय शुद्धताम्रे विनिक्षिपेत्[4] ॥११॥
तत्ताम्रं स्वर्णतां याति भैरवस्य प्रसादतः ॥ १२ ॥

Colophon in A—इति श्रीसुवर्णतंत्रे हरपार्वतीसंवादे
दुस्पर्शाकल्पः द्वितीयः ।

Colophon in B--इति स्वर्णतन्त्रे लोहद्रावादिपञ्च-
फलकल्पो द्वितीयः ।

---

(1) B has सा मर्त्यो मृतिमाप्नोति.

(2) A reads स गच्छेदमरत्वतां, which is incorrect.

(3) B reads तुल्यं.

(4) शुद्धताम्रेषु निक्षिपेत्, a variant in B.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

A'*dh*amalla lxix, lxxi, lxxxix.
A'kbar, Emperor, lxxix.
Albertus Magnus 45.
Albérúni xxv.
Amarasi*m*ha li.
Amoghavagra xxxvi.
A nandánubhava xcvi.
A'ndhrabh*ri*tyas xxiii.
Aniruddha 116.
Archemedes 33.
A'ryabha*tt*a l, xci, xcii.
Asa*m*ga xxvi, xlv.
A*s*oka, king, proclamation of, ix.
A*s*vaghosha xv, xxxiv, xxxviii.
Atisa xxxvii.
Aufrecht lxxiv, xciv.
Augustine 45.

Balabhadra xcvi
Barth xlviii.
Bauer 37, 39.
Beal xxx, xlii.
Bendall xxix
Berthelot lxiv, lxxxi, lxxxvi, 42.
Bhá*nd*árkar Dr., v, xxi.
Bháskara-A'chárya 162.
Bháskara, (Siddha), xcvi 60.
Bha*tt*otpala 39.
Bhavabhúti l.
Bhávami*s*ra lxxix.
Bhavyadattadeva xcvi.
Bhojadeva xcvi.
Boyle, Robert, 40, 53.
Brahma Gupta l.
Brahmajyoti lv, xcv.
Buddhamitra xlvi.
Bukka, king, lx.
Bunyiu Nanjio, Catalogue of, xv, xxiv, xxvi, xxxvi.
Burnell lxviii.
Burnouf xxvii, xxxii, xxxiii, li.

Chakradatta 149.
Chakrapá*n*i lxii, lxv, lxxix, xcvi, 42, 147.
Chandrasena xcvi.
Charaka lxxvi, lxxix, 21, 60, 130, 126, 130, 131, 140, 146, 150.

Charpa*t*a xcvi.
Charpa*t*i, Siddha, lxii.
Colebrooke xci, xcii.
Cowell xxxiv, xxxviii.
Csoma (or Csoma Korosi or Csoma de Korosi) xx, xxvi, xxxviii.

D

Dalva*n*a 127.
Dámodara lix, lxx.
Da*nd*í lv.
Dás, Saratchandra (S. C.) xix, xxii, xxxvii.
Davids, Rhys, Professor, v, xxvii, xxxiii 43.
De-Chye, king, xix.
Democritus xxiv.
Deva xv.
Devadatta lxxiv.
Dhanapati xcvi, (Súri) 58.
Dharmakírti xlv, xlvi.
*Dhundh*ukanátha lxiii.
Dignága xxvii.
Diophantus xcii.
D*ridh*abala 149.

Edkin xxxiv.
Emerson 47.
Empedocles 49.
England 46.

F

Fah-hian, travels of, xxix, xxx, xlii.
Finot, M., 41.
Fleet xxi.
Flückiger lxxvii.

G

Gahanánandanátha xcv.
Garbe 30, 35.
Garu*d*adatta Siddha xcvi.
Geber xxiv, lxiv.
Gopálak*ri*sh*n*a lxxi, 56.
Gorakshanátha xcvi.
Gou*d*apáda 58, 116 119.
Govinda lviii, lxv, 21.
Govindabhágavat lii, lix.
Govinda, Bhikshu, 12, age of, 57.
Govindácháryа lxvii.
Govindanátha Muni 58.
Gupta Abhayánanda, lxxiii.

H

Hammíra, Rájá, lxx.
Hanbury lxxvii.
Harihara xcvi.
Háríta lxxix.
Hemachandra xxiii.
Heraclitus 49.
Hiouen 'Thsang xv, xx, xxi.
Hipparchus xci.
Horiuzi xxxv.
Huvishka xi.

J

Jayadeva xxix.
Jayanta 60, 191, 193, 219.
Julien xv.

K

Kálanátha lxiii.
Kálidá*s*a l.
Kanáda 49.
Kanishka xi, xii, xxi, xxxiv.
Kaṅkáli xcvi.
Kan*s*hin xxxv.
Kapálí xcvi.
Kavibháratí, Rámachandra, xxix.
Kaye xcii.
Kern xxv, xxxii, xxxiv, xlvii. lxxxvii.
Ke*s*avadeva xcvi.
Kopp 45.
Kumáralabdha xv.
Kumárila 60.
Kushana, dynasty of, xi.

Lakshmí*s*vara, Siddha, lxv, xcv.
Lassen xxi, xciii.
Lavoisier 51.
Lecky 45.

M

Madanaratha 12.
Mádhava xlviii, xlix, lii, lxxviii.
Mádhavakara lxxviii.
Mahárásh*t*ra xxiii.
Mallári xcvi.
Má*nd*avya xl, lii, xciv, 8.
Manthánabhairava lvii, xcv.
Mathanasi*m*ha lxi.
Mathurá xxix.
Mathuránátha 202.
Max Müller xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii, xxxv.
Medicii, the, xlvii.

N

Nágárjuna, age of, i, xv; bodhisattva xv; the boy xvii, xviii; high priest of Nálendra xix, 49; matured the Mádhyamika philosophy xix, 46; adept in magic, alchemy, &c. xx, lix, lxv, friendly epistle of, xxii; contemporary of *S*átaváhana or *S*áliváhana xxiii, xli; author of books xxiv; a comprehensive name of Maháyánism xxv; dream of, xl, 5; debt of obligation to, lii, lv, lvii,